

CNU1/1A and CNU2/2A Pinout

Pin #	CNU1 Pinout (Controller PCB)	CNU1A Pinout (EOI)	Pin #	CNU2 Pinout (Controller PCB)	CNU2A Pinout (EOI)
1	P24	P24	1	P24	P24
2	Gnd	Gnd	2	Gnd	Gnd
3	Tx (-)	RXA	3	Rx	Tx
4	Rx (+)	TXA	4	Gnd	Gnd
5	Rx (-)	TXB	5	Tx	Rx
6	Tx (+)	RXB	6	Gnd	Gnd
7	RS232/RS485	CNU3 Pin-7	7	Open	Open
8	Gnd	Gnd	8	Gnd	Gnd

Note: For normal operation, connect CNU1 to CNU1A or CNU2 to CNU2A. **DO NOT** connect both. If both are connected, the TTL and RS232/RS485 signals will be transferred simultaneously to and from the EOI and the control board resulting in a **Communications Lost** error message or erratic ASD operation.

Note: Connecting CNU1 to CNU2A will result in a continuous splash screen display. Connect CNU1 to CNU1A and continue normally.

Connecting CNU2 to CNU1A will result in a continuous splash screen display. Connect CNU2 to CNU2A and continue normally.

Note: See the 7-Series Communications Manual (P/N 53840) for further information on the G7 communications protocol and system configuration requirements.

CN3 Pinout

CN3 is used for RS232/RS485 serial communications.

Pin Number	CNU3 Pinout (Controller PCB)
1	RS232/RS485 Signal +
2	RS232/RS485 Signal -
3	RS232/RS485 Signal Gnd
4	Shield

CN7 Pinout

Listed below is the pinout of the **CN7** connector. The **CN7** connector is the 25-pin D-type connector of the **Control Board** (see [Figure 7](#)).

Table 4. CN7 pinout assignments. Listed are the default settings for programmable terminals.

Pin Number	CN7 Pinout	Pin Number	CN7 Pinout
1	PP	14	II
2	FL	15	S1
3	VI	16	R
4	RR	17	S3
5	FM	18	S2
6	RX	19	N15
7	FP	20	S4
8	AM	21	P15
9	*OUT1	22	P24
10	*OUT2	23	CC
11	ST	24	CC
12	RES	25	CC
13	F	—	—
Note: * Open collector outputs.			

I/O Circuit Configurations

Figure 8. Discrete input.

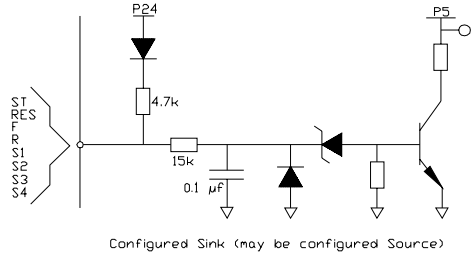


Figure 9 RR input.

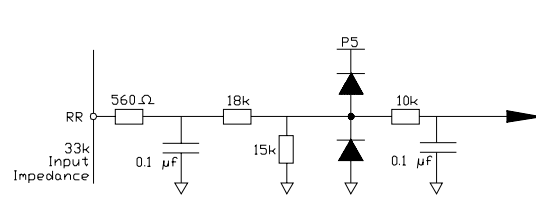


Figure 10. RX input.

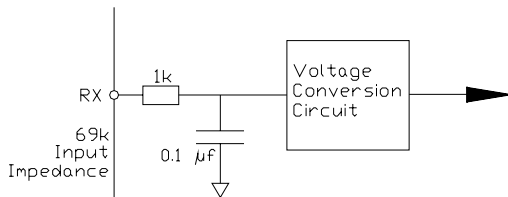


Figure 11. VI/II input.

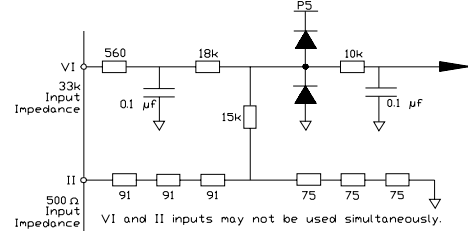


Figure 12. P24 Output.

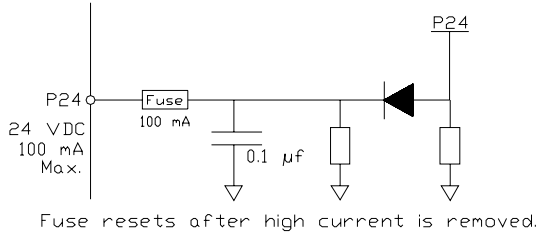


Figure 13. PP Output.

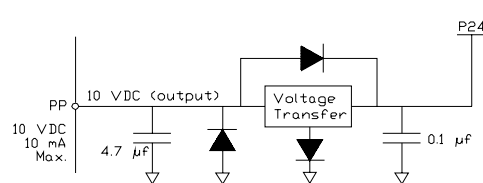


Figure 14. OUT1/OUT2 Output.

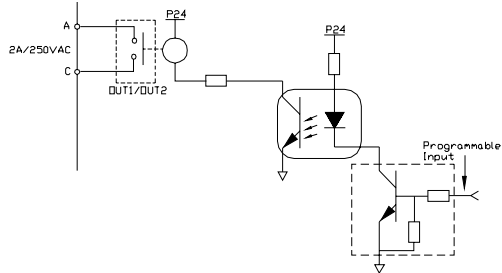


Figure 15. FP Output.

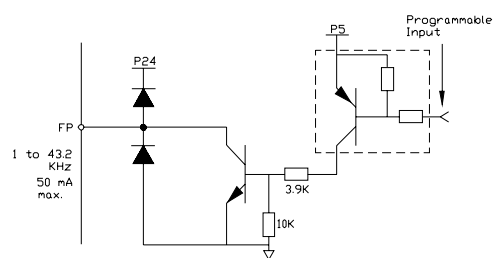


Figure 16. AM/FM Output.

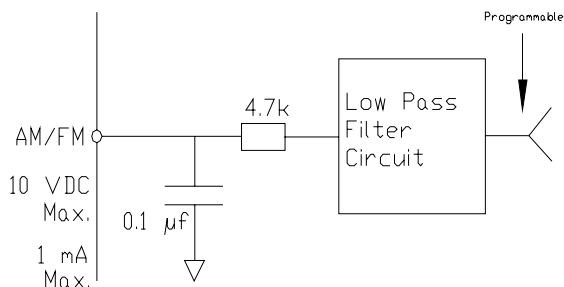
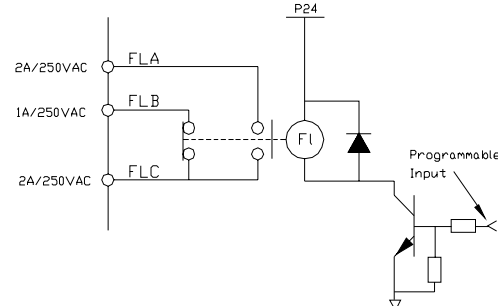


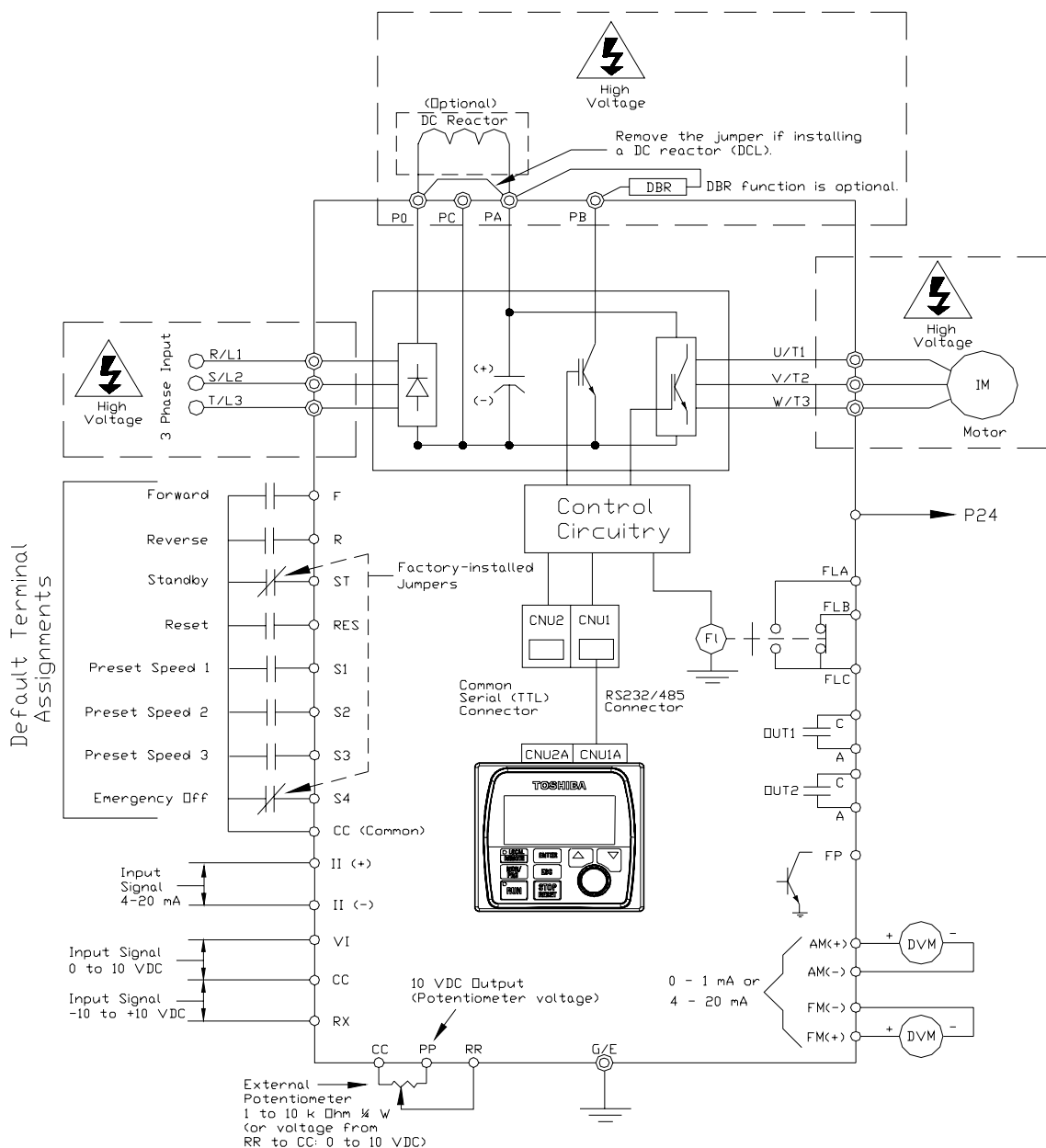
Figure 17. Fault Relay (during fault).



Typical Connection Diagram

Figure 18. G7 typical connection diagram.

Note: When connecting multiple wires to the PA, PB, PC, or PO terminals, do not connect a solid wire and a stranded wire to the same terminal.



Note: The AM, FM, VI, and II analog terminals are referenced to CC.

Note: See alternative ST-to-CC activation configuration on [pg. 17](#).

Command Mode and Frequency Mode Control

Command control includes instructions such as **Stop**, **Run**, **Jog**, etc. The source of the **Command** signal must be established for normal operation.

Frequency commands control the output speed of the ASD. The source of the frequency (speed) control signal must be established for normal operation.

The source of the command control and speed control may be either internal or external. Once the source signal is selected for either function, the system may be configured to use the selected signal all of the time or switch under user-defined conditions.

Command and **Frequency** control may be carried out using any one of several control methods (signal sources) or combinations thereof. In the event that multiple control commands are received, the signal sources are assigned priority levels. The primary control method for **Command** and **Frequency** control uses the settings of **F003** and **F004**, respectively.

Command Control (F003)

The **Command Mode** selection of **F003** establishes the primary source of the command input for the ASD. However, the **Override** feature may supersede the **F003** setting as indicated in Table 5.

Table 5 shows the hierarchy of the control sources managed by the **Override** function. The level of the control item on the hierarchy is listed from left to right, most to least, respectively. As indicated in the table, the **Override** setting may supersede the **F003** setting.

Placing the EOI in the **Local** mode selects either the **RS232/RS485** or the **Common Serial (TTL)** as the **Command Mode** control source. Once in the **Local** mode, the **LCD Port Connection** setting determines if the **RS232/RS485** or the **Common Serial (TTL)** will be used for **Command** control. **Local** mode operation may be superseded by other **Communications Override** settings.

Example: With the EOI set to **Local** and the **LCD Port Connection** set to **Common Serial (TTL)**, setting the **Communication Card** or **RS232/RS485** control to **Override** will supersede the **Common Serial (TTL)** setting.

The remaining control sources may be placed into the override mode using communications.

The source of the **Command** control signal may be selected by:

- The **F003** setting,
- Placing an item from the list below in the **Override** mode via communications, or
- Placing the EOI in the **Local** mode (places only the RS232/RS485 or the Common Serial [TTL] in the Override mode).

Possible **Command** signal source selections include the following:

- Use Control Terminal Strip (default),
- Use LED Keypad Option,
- Use Common Serial (TTL),
- Use RS232/RS485,

Standard Mode Settings	
Command Mode:	
Use Control Terminal Strip	
Frequency Mode #1:	
Use RR	
Frequency Mode #2:	

- Use Communication Card, or
- **F003** setting (is used if no signal sources are in the Override mode).

Note: The **Control Terminal Strip** is placed in the **Override** mode by assigning a discrete terminal to **Command Control Terminal Strip Priority** and connecting the terminal to **CC**. Once activated (Run command required), the **Control Terminal Strip** settings will be used for **Override Command** control (F, R, Preset Speeds, etc.).

Frequency Control (F004)

The **Frequency Mode #1** (or the **Frequency Mode #2**) setting establishes the user-selected source of the frequency-control input for the ASD. The signal source selected here is used for speed control unless the **Reference Priority Selection** parameter is configured to automatically switch this setting (see **F200**) or if the **Override** feature is enabled (via communications or via the Local mode operation).

Standard Mode Settings
Frequency Mode #1:
Use RR
Frequency Mode #2:
Use VI/II
Reference Priority Selection:

Table 5 shows the hierarchy of the control sources managed by the **Override** function. The level of the control item on the hierarchy is listed from left to right, most to least, respectively. As indicated in the table, the **Override** setting may supersede the selection at **F004**.

Placing the EOI in the **Local** mode selects either the **RS232/RS485** or the **Common Serial (TTL)** as the **Frequency Mode #1** control source. Once in the **Local** mode, the **LCD Port Connection** setting determines if the **RS232/RS485** or the **Common Serial (TTL)** will be used for **Frequency Mode #1** control. **Local** mode operation may be superseded by other **Communications Override** settings.

Example: With the EOI set to **Local** and the **LCD Port Connection** set to **Common Serial (TTL)**, setting the **Communication Card** or **RS232/RS485** control to **Override** will supersede the **Common Serial (TTL)** setting.

The remaining control sources may be placed into the override mode using communications.

The source of the **Frequency** control signal may be selected by:

- The **F004** setting,
- Placing an item from the list below in the **Override** mode via communications, or
- Placing the EOI in the **Local** mode (places only the RS232/RS485 or Common Serial in the Override mode).

Possible **Frequency** control source selections include the following:

- Communication Card,
- RS232/RS485,
- Common Serial (TTL),
- LED Keypad,
- Control Terminal Strip (default setting), or
- **F004** setting (used if no other items are in the Override mode).

Note: The **Control Terminal Strip** is placed in the **Override** mode by assigning a discrete terminal to **VI/II Terminal Priority** and connecting the terminal to **CC**. Once the discrete terminal is activated, **VI/II** is used as the **Control Terminal Strip Override** control item.

Command and Frequency Control Selections

The user may select only one **Command** source and only one source for **Frequency** control. The default settings for **Command** and **Frequency** control are **Use Control Terminal Strip** and **Use RR**, respectively.

The **G7 ASD** has a command register for each item listed as a **Command** or **Frequency** source. The registers store the **Override** setting for each control source. The registers are continuously scanned to determine if any of the listed items are in the **Override** mode.

For each scan cycle, the command registers of the control sources are scanned for the **Override** setting in the order that they are listed in [Table 5](#). The first item of the **Command** section and the first item of the **Frequency** section detected as being in the **Override** mode will be used for **Command** and **Frequency** control, respectively. If no items are detected as being in the **Override** mode, the settings of **F003** and **F004** will be used for **Command** and **Frequency** control, respectively.

Any or all of the **Command** and **Frequency** control input sources may be placed in the **Override** mode.

Placing the **G7 ASD** in the **Local** mode (Local/Remote LED on) via the EOI places the **RS232/RS485** or the **Common Serial** (TTL) control selections in the **Override** mode for **Command** and **Frequency** input (see the section titled [Override Operation](#) below for the proper setting). The **Local/Remote** control **Override** feature for **Command** and **Frequency** (or either) may be enabled/disabled at Program ⇒ EOI Option Setups ⇒ **Local-Remote Key** (enabled with check in box).

Communications may be used to place the remaining **Command** and eligible **Frequency** control input sources in the **Override** mode. Once placed in the **Override** mode this setting is valid until it is cancelled, the power supply is turned off, or the unit is reset.

Override Operation

The command registers of the listed signal sources are scanned in the order that they are listed in [Table 5](#) to determine which input sources are in the **Override** mode. During each register scan cycle, the first item detected as having the **Override** function turned on is the selection that is used for **Command** or **Frequency** control input.

The **Override** control setting supersedes the setting of the **Command** mode setting (**F003**) and the **Frequency** mode setting (**F004**). However, the **F003** and **F004** settings will be used in the event that the register scan returns the condition that none of the listed items have the **Override** feature turned on (see [Table 5](#)).

Command and Frequency-Control Override Hierarchy

[Table 5](#) lists the input conditions and the resulting output control source selections for Command and Frequency control Override operation. The G7 ASD reads the command registers of the listed control items from the left to the right. In the table the number 1 indicates that the Override feature is turned on for that control input source; X = Don't are; and 0 = Override Off.

The first item to be read that has the Override feature turned on will be used for Command or Frequency control.

Table 5. Command and Frequency control hierarchy.

1	2	3	4	5	6	Priority Level
Communication Card	RS232/RS485	Common Serial	Panel (LED Keypad)	Control Terminal (Binary/BCD Input)	F003/F004	Command/ Frequency Mode
1	X	X	X	X	X	Communication Card
0	1	X	X	X	X	RS232/RS485
0	0	1	X	X	X	Common Serial
0	0	0	1	X	X	Panel (LED Keypad)
0	0	0	0	1	X	Control Terminal
0	0	0	0	0	F003/F004 Setting	F003/F004 Setting

Command Control Selections

The following is a listing and description of the **Command Mode (F003)** selections (Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ **Command Mode**).

Settings:

Use Control Terminal Strip

Allows for **Command** control input via the 25-pin terminal strip on the **Control Terminal Strip** PCB.

Use LED Keypad Option

The **LED Keypad** is unavailable at the time of this release.

Use Common (TTL)

Set the **LCD Port Connection** to **Common Serial (TTL)** to use this feature.

Use RS232/RS485

Set the **LCD Port Connection** to **RS232/RS485** to use this feature.

Use Communication Card

Routes the control and monitoring I/O to CNU3 of the **Control Board** of the **G7 ASD** (Communication Card connector).

Standard Mode Settings

Command Mode:

Frequency Mode #1:

Frequency Mode #2:

Frequency Control Selections

The following is a listing and description of the **Frequency Mode (F003)** selections (Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ **Frequency Mode #1**).

Settings:

Use VI/II

0 to 10-volt DC analog input connected to **VI** or a 4 – 20 mA (or 0 to 1 mA) DC current connected to **II** (cannot use both simultaneously).

Use RR

0 to 10-volt DC analog input connected to **RR**.

Use RX

-10 to +10-volt DC analog input connected to **RX**.

Use Option Card RX2

-10 to +10-volt DC analog input connected to **RX2**.

Use LED Keypad Option

The LED Keypad is unavailable at the time of this release.

Use Binary/BCD Input

Allows for discrete terminal input to control the ASD output.

Use Common Serial (TTL)

To use the EOI for control requires that the **LCD Port Connection** be set to **Common Serial (TTL)** to use this feature.

Use RS232/RS485

To use the EOI for control requires that the **LCD Port Connection** be set to **RS232/RS485** to use this feature.

Use Communication Card

Routes the control and monitoring I/O to CNU3 of the **Control Board** of the **G7 ASD** (Option Card connector).

Use Motorized Pot Simulation

A discrete terminal may be configured to increase or decrease the speed of the motor by momentarily connecting the assigned terminal to **CC**. See [Table 8 on page 76](#) for further information on this feature.

Use Pulse Input Option

Configures the system to receive pulse input. See **PG Speed Reference Setpoint** on [pg. 103](#) for further information on this feature.

Standard Mode Settings	
Command Mode:	Use Control Terminal Strip
Frequency Mode #1:	Use RR ←
Frequency Mode #2:	

Electronic Operator Interface

The G7 **Electronic Operator Interface** (EOI) is comprised of an LCD display, two LEDs, a rotary encoder, and eight keys. These items are described below and their locations are provided in [Figure 19 on pg. 37](#).

The **EOI** can be mounted remotely from the ASD as described in the section titled [EOI Remote Mounting on pg. 190](#). The dimensional requirements for remote mounting may also be found in this section. Using a screw length that exceeds the specified dimensions may cause deformation of the outer surface of the bezel as shown in [Figure 31 on pg. 192](#) and should be avoided.

The interface can operate up to distances of 15 feet from the ASD via the Common Serial (TTL) Port. For distances beyond 15 feet, the RS232/RS485 port is recommended.

EOI Features

LCD Display — Displays configuration information, performance data (e.g., motor frequency, bus voltage, torque, etc.), and diagnostic information.

Local|Remote Key — Toggles the system to and from the **Local** and **Remote** modes. The LED is on when the system is in the **Local Command** mode. The **Local** mode allows the **Command** and **Frequency** control functions to be carried out via the **EOI**.

The **Remote** mode enables the **Command** and **Frequency** control functions to be carried out via the **Control Terminal Strip**, **LED Keypad**, **RS232/RS485**, **Communication Card**, or **Pulse Input**. The selection may be made via Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Settings ⇒ [Command Mode](#).

Note: *The **LED Keypad** is under development and is unavailable at the time of the release of this manual.*

The availability of the **Local** mode of operation (**Command** and **Frequency** control) may be disabled via Program ⇒ EOI Option Setups ⇒ [Local/Remote Key](#). The availability of the **Local** mode of operation may be reinstated by changing this setting or performing a **Reset** (see [F007](#)).

Enter Key — Selects a menu item to be changed or accepts and records the changed data of the selected field (same as pressing the **Rotary Encoder**).

Esc Key — Returns to the previous level of the menu tree, toggles between the **Panel** and the **Frequency Command** screens, or cancels changes made to a field if pressed while still in the reverse video mode (dark background/light text). The 3 functions are menu-specific.

Run Key — Issues the **Run** command while in the **Local** mode.

Run Key Status LED — Illuminates green while stopped or red while running.

Stop Key — Issues the **Off** command (decelerates to **Stop** at the programmed rate) if pressed once while in the **Local** mode or initiates an **Emergency Off** (terminates the ASD output and applies the brake if so configured) if pressed twice quickly from the **Local** or **Remote** modes.

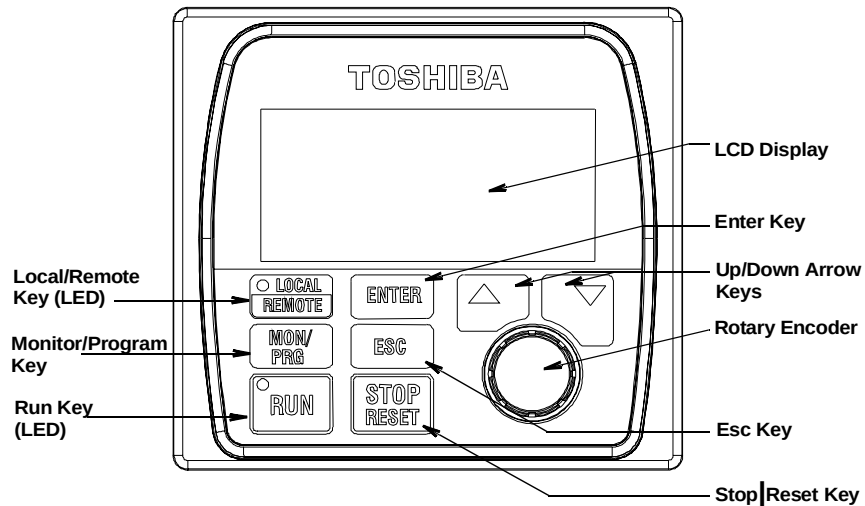
Up Key — Increases the value of the selected parameter or scrolls up the menu listing (continues during press-and-hold).

Down Key — Decreases the value of the selected parameter or scrolls down the menu listing (continues during press-and-hold).

Rotary Encoder — Functions as the **Up** key, the **Down** key, and the **Enter** key. Turn the **Rotary Encoder** either clockwise or counterclockwise to perform the **Up** or **Down** key functions. Press the **Rotary Encoder** to perform the **Enter** function. Simultaneously pressing and turning the **Rotary Encoder** performs a user-defined function (see Program ⇒ EOI Option Setup ⇒ Preferences ⇒ [Encoder Action](#)).

MON/PRG (Monitor/Program) — Provides a means to access the three root menus. Pressing the **MON/PRG** key repeatedly loops the system through the three root menus (see [Figure 21 on pg. 43](#)). While looping through the root menus, the **Program** menu will display the last menu screen or sub-menu item being accessed at the time that the **MON/PRG** key was pressed.

Figure 19. The G7 Electronic Operator Interface.



EOI Operation

The **EOI** is the primary input/output device for the user. The **EOI** may be used to monitor system functions, input data into the system, or perform diagnostics.

Note: The **Up/Down** arrow keys and the **Enter** key may be used to perform the functions of the **Rotary Encoder**. The **Rotary Encoder** will be used in this explanation and throughout this manual for the **Up**, **Down**, and **Enter** key functions.

The software used with the G7 is menu driven; thus, making it a select and click environment. The operating parameters of a motor may be selected and viewed or changed using the **EOI**.

To change a parameter setting, go to the **Program** mode by pressing the **MON/PRG** key until the **Program** menu is displayed. Turn the **Rotary Encoder** until the desired parameter group is within the cursor block. Press the **Rotary Encoder** (repeat if there is a submenu).

The selection will take on the reverse video format (dark background/light text). Turn the **Rotary Encoder** to change the value of the parameter. Press the **Esc** key while the display is in the reverse video mode to exit the menu without saving the change or press the **Rotary Encoder** to accept the new setting.

Repeated **Esc** key entries takes the menu back one level each time the **Esc** key is pressed until the root level is reached. After reaching the root level, continued **Esc** entries will toggle the system to and from the **Frequency Command** screen and the **Panel** menu.

Note: **Panel** menu changes entered here will affect EOI-controlled ASD operation only. LED Keypad-controlled functions will not be affected. LED Keypad-controlled operation settings may be viewed or changed at [F008](#). See the section titled [Panel Menu on pg. 44](#) for further information on [Panel Menu](#) operations.

System Operation

Initial Setup

Upon initial system powerup, the **Startup Wizard** starts automatically. The **Startup Wizard** assists the user with the initial configuration of the input power settings and the output parameters of the **G7 ASD**. The ASD may also be setup by directly accessing each of the individual parameters (see the section titled [Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 59](#)).

The **Startup Wizard** may also be selected and run from the **Program** menu after the initial startup if required.

The **Startup Wizard** queries the user for the following information:

1. **Run now?** (if selected continue on to step #2)/**Run next time at power up?** (if selected go to Program Mode)/**Manually configure?** (if selected go to Finish ⇒ Program Mode).
2. The **Voltage** and **Frequency** rating of the motor.
3. The **Upper Limit** frequency.
4. The **Lower Limit** frequency.
5. Adjust **Accel/Decel** times automatically? (if **Yes**, continue from step #8).
6. The **Acceleration** time.
7. The **Deceleration** Time.
8. The **Volts/Hertz** setting.
9. The motor **Current** rating.
10. The **Command** source.
11. The **Frequency Reference** source.

See the section titled [Startup Wizard Requirements on pg. 40](#) for additional information on the **Startup Wizard**.

Operation (Local)

Note: See [F003](#) for information on **Remote** operation.

To turn the motor on, perform the following:

1. Press the **MON/PRG** key until the **Frequency Command** screen is displayed.
2. Press the **Local|Remote** key to enter the **Local** mode (green **Local** LED illuminates).
3. Turn the **Rotary Encoder** clockwise until the **Frequency Command** value is at the desired setting.
4. Press the **Run** key and the motor runs at the **Frequency Command** value.

Frequency Command Screen

The screenshot shows a grey rectangular screen with a black border. At the top, it displays '45.0 Hz' in large black font, with 'Forward' in smaller black font to its right. Below this, 'FREQUENCY COMMAND' is displayed in black, followed by a small box containing '45.0'. Underneath, 'Output Current: 8.35%' and 'ASD Load: 8.35 %' are shown in black. In the bottom right corner, there is a black button with white text that reads 'RUN LOCAL'.

Note: The speed of the motor may be changed while the motor is running by using the **Rotary Encoder** to change the **Frequency Command** value.

5. Press the **Stop|Reset** key to stop the motor.

Default Setting Changes

To change a default parameter setting, go to the root of the **Program** menu and turn the **Rotary Encoder** until the desired parameter group is within the cursor block and press the **Rotary Encoder** (repeat if there is a submenu).

Press the **Rotary Encoder** to select the default setting to be changed and the selection takes on the reverse video format (dark background, light text). Turn the **Rotary Encoder** to change the value of the parameter. Press the **ESC** key before accepting the change to exit the menu without saving the change or press the **Rotary Encoder** to accept the new setting.

For a complete listing of the **Program** mode menu options, see the section titled [Program Mode on pg. 47](#). Menu items are listed and mapped for convenience. The **Direct Access Numbers** are listed where applicable.

The default settings may also be changed by entering the **Parameter Number** of the setting to be changed at the **Direct Access** menu (Program ⇒ Direct Access ⇒ **Applicable Parameter Number**). A listing of the **Direct Access Numbers** and a description of the associated parameter may be found in the section titled [Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 59](#).

A listing of all parameters that have been changed from the default setting may be viewed sequentially by accessing the **Changed From Default** screen (Program ⇒ **Changed From Default**).

Note: Parameter **F201** was changed to create the example shown in [Figure 20](#).

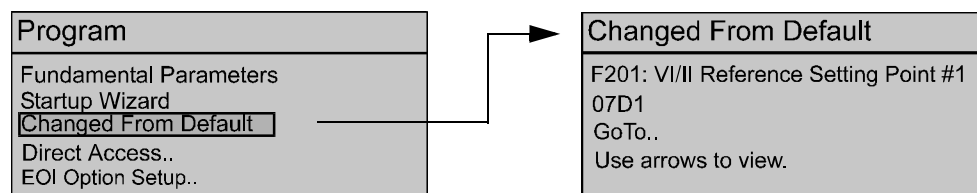
The **Changed From Default** feature allows the user to view (or change) the parameters that are different from the default or the post-reset settings. Once the **Changed From Default** screen is displayed, the system automatically scrolls through all of the system parameters and halts once reaching a changed parameter.

The **Rotary Encoder** may be clicked once clockwise to continue scrolling forward or clicked once counterclockwise to begin scrolling in reverse. With each click of the **Rotary Encoder** from a stop, the system scrolls through all of the parameters and stops at the next parameter that has been changed.

Pressing the **Rotary Encoder** while a changed parameter is displayed accesses the settings of the changed parameter for viewing or changing.

Pressing **ESC** while the system is performing a **Changed From Default** search terminates the search. Pressing **ESC** when done searching (or halted at a changed parameter) returns the system to the **Program** menu.

Figure 20. Changed From Default screen.



Startup Wizard Requirements

The **Startup Wizard** queries the user for information on the input and output signal parameters of the ASD. The ASD may also be setup by directly accessing each of the control settings via the **Program** menu or the **Direct Access Numbers** (see the section titled [Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 59](#)).

Upon initial system powerup, the **Startup Wizard** starts automatically. It may also be run from the **Program** menu after startup if required. The user is queried to either (1) run the **Startup Wizard (Run Now)**, (2) run the **Startup Wizard** at the next power up, or (3) perform a manual setting of user-selected parameters.

If selection (2) is chosen, the system returns to the **Program** menu and defaults to the **Startup Wizard** on the next power up. If selection (3) is chosen, click the subsequent **Finish** box and the system returns to the **Frequency Command** screen. If selection (1) (**Run Now**) is selected, the **Startup Wizard** will start and assist the user with the configuration of the **G7 True Torque Control² Adjustable Speed Drive** using the following user-input screens.

Voltage and Frequency Rating of the Motor

Motors are designed and manufactured for a specific voltage and frequency range. The voltage and frequency specifications for a given motor may be found on the nameplate of the motor.

Wizard: Motor Rating
200V 50Hz
200V/230V 60Hz
I will configure manually. Finish.

Upper Limit Frequency

This parameter sets the highest frequency that the G7 will accept as a frequency command or frequency setpoint. The G7 may output frequencies higher than the **Upper Limit Frequency** (but, lower than the **Maximum Frequency**) when operating in the **PID Control** mode, **Torque Control** mode, or the **Vector Control** modes (sensorless or feedback).

Wizard: Upper Limit Frequency
What is your upper limit frequency?
60 Hz
Next
Finish.

Lower Limit Frequency

This parameter sets the lowest frequency that the G7 will accept as a frequency command or frequency setpoint. The G7 will output frequencies lower than the **Lower Limit Frequency** when accelerating to the lower limit or decelerating to a stop. Frequencies below the **Lower Limit** may be output when operating in the **PID Control** mode, **Torque Control** mode, or the **Vector Control** modes (sensorless or feedback).

Wizard: Min. Frequency
What is your lower limit frequency?
0.00 Hz
Next
Finish

Adjust Accel/Decel Automatically?

When enabled, the G7 adjusts the acceleration and deceleration rates according to the applied load. The acceleration and deceleration times range from 12.5% to 800% of the programmed values for the active acceleration time [e.g., **Acceleration Time #1 (F009)** and **Deceleration Time #1 (F010)**].

The motor and the load must be connected prior to selecting **Automatic Accel/Decel**.

If **Automatic Accel/Decel** is not enabled, the **Acceleration** screen will appear followed by the **Deceleration** screen as shown below.

Wizard: Accel/Decel
Do you want the drive to adjust accel/decel times automatically?
Yes
No
Finish

Acceleration Time

Wizard: Acceleration Time
What is your acceleration time?
10.0 sec
Next
Finish

Deceleration Time

Wizard: Deceleration Time
What is your deceleration time?
10.0 sec
Next
Finish

Volts per Hertz Setting

This function establishes the relationship between the output frequency and the output voltage.

Settings:

- Constant Torque
- Variable Torque
- Automatic Torque Boost
- Sensorless Vector Control (Speed)
- Automatic Torque Boost + Automatic Energy Savings
- Sensorless Vector Control (Speed) + Automatic Energy Savings
- V/f 5-point Setting (Opens 5-point Setting Screen)
- Sensorless Vector Control (Speed/Torque Switching)
- PG Feedback Vector Control (Speed/Torque Switching)
- PG Feedback Vector Control (Speed/Position Switching)

Wizard: Volts/Hertz
What type of volts/hertz control do you want?
Constant Torque
Next
Finish

Motor Current Rating

This parameter allows the user to input the full-load amperage (FLA) of the motor. This value is used by the ASD to determine the **Thermal Overload** protection setting for the motor and may be found on the nameplate of the motor.

Wizard: Motor Current
What is the rated current of your motor?
5.00 A
Next
Finish

Command Source

This selection allows the user to establish the source of the **Run** commands (e.g., **F**, **R**, **Stop**, etc.).

Settings:

- Use Control Terminal Strip
- Use LED Keypad Option
- Use Common Serial (TTL) — (Use for **LCD EOI Operation**)
- Use RS232/RS485
- Use Communication Card

Wizard: Command Source
Where will your run/stop and other commands come from?
Use terminal block
Next
Finish

Frequency Reference Source

This selection allows the user to establish the source of the **Frequency** (speed) command.

Settings:

- Use VI/II
- Use RR
- Use RX
- Use Option Card RX2
- Use LED Keypad Option
- Use Binary/BCD Input
- Use Common Serial (TTL) — (Use for **LCD EOI Operation**)
- Use RS232/RS485
- Use Communication Card
- Use Motorized Pot Simulation
- Use Pulse Input Option

Wizard: Frequency Source
Where will your frequency reference come from?
Use RR
Next

Wizard: Finish

This screen is the final screen of the **Startup Wizard**. The basic parameters of the ASD have been set. Click **Finish** to return to the **Program** mode. Additional application-specific programming may be required.

Wizard: Finished
Wizard is done. Other parameters may need adjustment for proper operation. Always read instruction manual to ensure proper setup.
Finish

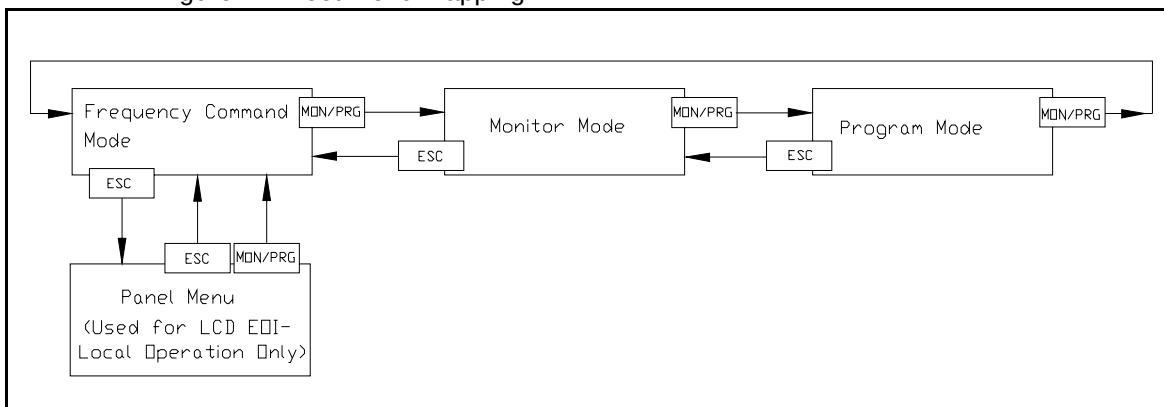
System Configuration and Menu Options

Root Menus

The **MON/PRG** key accesses the three primary modes of the G7: the **Frequency Command** mode, the **Monitor** mode, and the **Program** mode. From either mode, press the **MON/PRG** key to loop through to the other two modes (see [Figure 21](#)). While in the **Frequency Command** mode, pressing the **ESC** key toggles the menu to and from the **Panel** menu and the **Frequency Command** mode.

Note: *Panel menu changes made when accessing the **Panel** menu using the method shown in [Figure 21](#) is effective for **Local LCD EOI** control **Only**.*

Figure 21. Root menu mapping.



Frequency Command Mode

Frequency Setting

While operating in the **Local** mode (**Local** LED is illuminated on the front panel), the running frequency of the motor may be set from the **Frequency Command** screen. Using the **Rotary Encoder**, enter the **Frequency Command** value and then press the **Run** key. The motor will run at the **Frequency Command** speed and may be changed while running.

Scrolling Monitor

The **Output Current** and the **ASD Load** values are displayed (default setting) below the **Frequency Command** parameter of the **Frequency Command** screen. Other user-selected parameters may be displayed on this screen for quick-access monitoring while running. These parameters may be accessed and enabled for display by placing a check in the box next to the item listed at Program ⇒ Monitor Setup ⇒ [Scrolling Monitor Select](#). If no parameters are enabled for display, **No Items** is displayed.

When more than two items are selected for display the items are scrolled automatically. The display time for each selected item may be set from 1 to 60 seconds. The parameters that may be displayed on the **Scrolling Monitor** are listed in the section titled [Monitor Mode on pg. 45](#).

Panel Menu

The Panel menu may be accessed in either of two ways: while operating using the **LED Keypad Option** the **Panel** menu may be accessed via **F008** or if operating in the **Local** mode using the **LCD EOI**, press **ESC** from the **Frequency Command** screen.

The control settings of the **Panel** menu are effective for **LED** keypad control only if accessed via **Direct Access** method **F008** and are effective for the **LCD EOI** control only if accessed via the **Frequency Command** screen. Changes made to either of the **Panel** menus are not carried over to the other **Panel** menu.

Using either method provides quick access to the following **Panel** menu parameters:

Direction — Forward or Reverse (see **F008** for further information on this setting).

Stop Pattern — The **Decel Stop** or **Coast Stop** settings determines the method used to stop the motor when using the **Stop|Reset** key of the **EOI**. The **Decel Stop** setting enables the **Dynamic Braking** system setup at **F304** or the **DC Injection Braking** system setup at **F250**, **F251**, and **F252**. The **Coast Stop** setting allows the motor to stop at the rate allowed by the inertia of the load.

Note: The **Stop Pattern** setting has no effect on the **Emergency Off** settings of **F603**.

V/f Group — 1 of 4 **V/f** profiles may be selected and run. Each **V/f** profile is comprised of 4 user settings: **Base Frequency**, **Base Frequency Voltage**, **Manual Torque Boost**, and **Electronic Thermal Protection**. Expanded descriptions of these parameters may be found in the section titled [Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 59](#).

Accel/Decel Group — 1 of 4 **Accel/Decel** profiles may be selected and run. Each of the **Accel/Decel** profiles is comprised of 3 user settings: **Acceleration**, **Deceleration**, and **Pattern**. Expanded descriptions of these parameters may be found in the section titled [Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 59](#) (or see **F009**).

Feedback in Panel Mode — This feature enables or disables the **PID** feedback function.

Torque Limit Group — This parameter is used to select 1 of 4 preset positive torque limits to apply to the active motor (of a multiple motor configuration). The settings of profiles 1 – 4 may be setup at **F441**, **F444**, **F446**, and **F448**, respectively.

Monitor Mode

The **Monitor** mode allows the user to monitor motor performance variables, control settings, and configuration data during motor operation. There are 46 items that may be monitored from this mode. The items are listed and described below.

Note: The **Monitor** mode is a read-only mode. The settings **cannot** be changed from the **Monitor** mode. For information on how to change the values, see the section titled [Default Setting Changes on pg. 39](#).

Running Frequency — Displays the **G7 Output Frequency**.

Frequency Reference — Displays the **Frequency Setpoint**.

Output Current — Displays the **Output Current** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Bus Voltage — Displays the **Bus Voltage** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Output Voltage — Displays the **Output Voltage** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Input Signal Status — Displays the status of the discrete input lines of the **Control Terminal Strip**.

Out1 Out2 FL — Displays the status of the discrete output lines of the **Control Terminal Strip**.

Timer — Displays the **Cumulative Run Time** in hours.

Postcomp Frequency — Displays the **Output Frequency** after the application of the slip compensation correction value.

Feedback (inst.) — Provides a status of the **Real Time Feedback** in Hz.

Feedback (1 second) — Provides a status of the **1-Second Averaging** feedback in Hz.

Torque — Displays the **Output Torque** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Torque Reference — Displays the **Torque Reference** as a percentage.

Torque Current — Displays the current being used to produce torque.

Excitation Current — Displays the current required to produce the excitation field.

PID Value — Displays the **PID** feedback value in Hz (Proportional-Integral-Derivative).

Motor Overload — Displays the **Motor Overload** value as a percentage of the rated capacity of the motor.

ASD Overload — Displays the **ASD Overload** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

DBR Overload — Displays the **DBR Overload** value as a percentage of the **Dynamic Braking Resistor** capacity.

Motor Load — Displays the **Motor Load** in real time as a percentage of the rated capacity of the motor.

ASD Load — Displays the **ASD Load** as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

DBR Load — Displays the **DBR Load** as a percentage of the **Dynamic Braking Resistor** capacity.

Input Power — Displays the **Input Power** in Kilowatts (Kw).

Output Power — Displays the **Output Power** in Kilowatts (Kw).

Peak Current — Displays the **Peak Current** since the last start was initiated. The current is displayed as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

Peak Voltage — Displays the **Peak Voltage** since the last start was initiated. The voltage is displayed as a percentage of the rated capacity of the G7.

PG Speed — Displays the **PG Speed**.

Direction — Displays the **Direction** command (forward/reverse).

PG Position — Displays the **Pulse Generator Position**.

RR — Displays the **RR** input value as a percentage of the full range of the **RR** value (potentiometer input).

***VI/II** — Displays the **VI/II** input setting as a percentage of the full range of the **VI/II** value.

Note: * The **VI/II** input represents two analog inputs (and terminals). The **VI** input terminal is used for a 0 – 10 VDC analog signal and the **II** input terminal is used for current loop applications, such as with a 4-20 mA signal. Either may be used as a frequency or torque command source; however, the two cannot function simultaneously. Throughout this manual they will be listed as **VI/II**.

RX — Displays the **RX** input setting as a percentage of the full range of the **RX** value (-10 to +10 VDC input).

RX2 — Displays the **RX2** input setting as a percentage of the full range of the **RX2** value.

Note: The **RX2** function is available on the **ASD-Multicom** option board only.

FM — Displays the output frequency value as a percentage of the full range of the **FM** value.

AM — Displays the output current as a percentage of the full range of the **AM** value.

Option Type — Displays the type form number of the installed **ASD-Multicom** option board.

Option Term A — TBD.

Option Term B — TBD.

Option Term O — TBD.

Option Term P — TBD.

Max. Output — TBD.

Pattern Select — Active Group Number and Speed Number separated by a period (e.g., 2.3).

Repeats Left — Number of remaining Speed cycles in the active Group.

Pattern — Active Speed Number of the Group.

Pattern Time Left — Time remaining in the active Speed.

Fault Status — Displays the current fault or **No Fault**.

Program Mode

Table 6 lists the menu items of the **Program** mode and maps the flow of the menu selections. The **Parameter Numbers** for the listed functions are provided where applicable. The functions listed may be accessed (and changed) as mapped below or via the **Direct Access** method: Program ⇒ Direct Access ⇒ *Applicable Parameter Number*.

Table 6. Program mode mapping.

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
FUNDAMENTAL PARAMETERS	Frequency Setting	Maximum Frequency	F011
		Upper Limit	F012
		Lower Limit	F013
		V/f Pattern	F015
	Standard Mode Selection	Command Mode	F003
		Frequency Mode #1	F004
		Frequency Mode #2	F207
		Reference Priority Selection	F200
		Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency	F208
	Accel/Decel #1 Settings	Accel #1	F009
		Decel #1	F010
		Accel/Decel Pattern	F502
		Automatic Accel/Decel Enable/Disable	F000
	Motor Set #1	#1 Base Frequency	F014
		#1 Max Output Voltage	F306
		#1 Torque Boost	F016
		#1 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F600
STARTUP WIZARD	(See the section titled Startup Wizard Requirements on pg. 40.)		N/A
CHANGED FROM DEFAULT	(See the section titled Default Setting Changes on pg. 39.)		N/A
DIRECT ACCESS	(See the section titled Direct Access Parameter Information on pg. 59.)		N/A
EOI OPTION SETUPS	Contrast (adjustment)	Darker (highlight Darker and press Enter)	N/A
		Lighter (highlight Lighter and press Enter)	N/A
	Local/Remote Key	Command	N/A
		Frequency	N/A
	Realtime Clock Setup	Date and time setting (requires RTC option)	N/A
	Preferences	Double Click Speed	N/A
		Arrow Speed	N/A
		Encoder Speed	N/A
		Encoder Action	N/A
	Alarm Popups	Overheat Alarm	N/A
		Undervoltage Alarm	N/A

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
EOI OPTION SETUPS	Alarm Popups	Over-current Alarm	N/A
		ASD Overload Alarm	N/A
		Motor Overload Alarm	N/A
		Timer	N/A
		Overtorque Alarm	N/A
		DBR Resistor Alarm	N/A
	Lockout	Lockout Reset	N/A
		Lockout Monitor	N/A
		Lockout Run/Stop	N/A
		Lockout Parameter Access	N/A
		Lockout Parameter Write	N/A
		Lockout Frequency Change	N/A
		Lockout Options	N/A
		Lockout Local/Remote	N/A
		Password (Enable/Enter)	N/A
	Review Startup Screen	(displays the Startup screen)	N/A
UTILITY PARAMETERS	Versions (read only)	Typeform	N/A
		CPU Version	N/A
		CPU Revision	N/A
		EEPROM #1 Version	N/A
		EEPROM #2 Version	N/A
		EOI Version	N/A
	Display Units	User-defined Units Enable/Disable	N/A
		User-defined Units	N/A
		Hz Per User-defined Unit	F702
		Frequency Display Resolution	F703
		Units for Voltage and Current	F701
	Type Reset	None	F007
		Auto Setup for 50 Hz	
		Auto Setup for 60 Hz	
		Restore Factory Defaults	
		Clear Trip	
		Clear Run Timer	
		New Base Drive Board	
		Save User Parameters	
		Restore User Parameters	
		Reload EOI Flash	
		Reset EOI Memory	
		Comm. Stops During Reset	

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
TERMINAL SELECTION PARAMETERS	Input Terminal Function	F	F111
		R	F112
		ST	F113
		RES	F114
		S1	F115
		S2	F116
		S3	F117
		S4	F118
		S5	F119
		S6	F120
		S7	F121
		12	F122
		13	F123
		14	F124
		15	F125
		16	F126
		ON	F110
	Output Terminal Functions	Out 1	F130
		Out 2	F131
		FL	F132
		4	F133
		5	F134
		6	F135
		7	F136
	Analog Input Functions	Acc/Dec Base Frequency Adjustment	F650
		Upper-limit Frequency Adjustment	F651
		Acceleration Time Adjustment	F652
		Deceleration Time Adjustment	F653
		Torque Boost Adjustment	F654
	Reach Settings	Low Speed Signal Output Frequency	F100
		Speed Reach Setting Frequency	F101
	FP Terminal Settings	FP Terminal Meter Selection	F676
		FP Terminal Meter Adjustment	F677
	Input Special Functions	ST Signal Selection	F103
		F/R Priority Selection (w/both on)	F105
		Input Terminal Priority	F106
		Extended Terminal Function	F107
	Line Power Switching	(Commercial Power Switching) On Trip Enable/Disable	F354

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
TERMINAL SELECTION PARAMETERS	Line Power Switching	Switching-Frequency Setting and Enable/Disable	F355
		ASD-Output Switching Wait-Time	F356
		Commercial Input-Power Wait-Time	F357
		Commercial-Power Switching-Frequency Hold-Time	F358
	Input Terminal Delays	F	F140
		R	F141
		ST	F142
		RES	F143
		S1-S4	F144
		S5-S16	F145
	Output Terminal Delays	Out1 On Delay	F150
		Out1 Off Delay	F160
		Out2 On Delay	F151
		Out2 Off Delay	F161
		FL On Delay	F152
		FL Off Delay	F162
		Out4 On Delay	F153
		Out4 Off Delay	F163
		Out5 On Delay	F154
		Out5 Off Delay	F164
		Out6 On Delay	F155
		Out6 Off Delay	F165
		Out7 On Delay	F156
		Out7 Off Delay	F166
FREQUENCY SETTING PARAMETERS	Analog Filter	Analog Input Filter Selection	F209
	Speed Ref. Setpoint	VI/II	F201
		RR	F210
		RX	F216
		RX2	F222
		BIN	F228
		PG	F234
	Jog Settings	Jog Run Frequency	F260
		Jog Stop Control	F261
		Jog Window Enable/Disable	N/A
	Preset Speeds	#1 Frequency & Characteristics	F018
		#2 Frequency & Characteristics	F019
		#3 Frequency & Characteristics	F020
		#4 Frequency & Characteristics	F021

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
FREQUENCY SETTING PARAMETERS	Preset Speeds	#5 Frequency & Characteristics	F022
		#6 Frequency & Characteristics	F023
		#7 Frequency & Characteristics	F024
		#8 Frequency & Characteristics	F287
		#9 Frequency & Characteristics	F288
		#10 Frequency & Characteristics	F289
		#11 Frequency & Characteristics	F290
		#12 Frequency & Characteristics	F291
		#13 Frequency & Characteristics	F292
		#14 Frequency & Characteristics	F293
		#15 Frequency & Characteristics	F294
	Preset Speed Mode	Use Preset Speed Enable/Disable	F380
	Fwd/Rev Disable	Disable Forward Run/Disable Reverse Run	F311
	Motorized Pot Settings	Motorized Pot Setting Disposition at Power Down	F108
Minimum Frequency		N/A	
Maximum Frequency		N/A	
PROTECTION PARAMETERS	Dynamic Braking	Dynamic Braking Enable/Disable & Configuration	F304
	Stall	Over-current Stall Level	F601
		Over-voltage Stall Enable/Disable	F305
		Over-voltage Stall Level Configuration	N/A
		Over-voltage Stall Level (Fast)	F625
		Continuing Stall Period (During Positive Torque/Speed)	F452
		Stall Prevention During Regeneration	F454
	DC (Injection) Braking	Start Frequency	F250
		DC Braking Current	F251
		DC Braking Time	F252
		Motor Shaft Fixing Control	F253
		Motor Shaft Stationary Control Enable/Disable	F254
	Emergency Off Settings	Emergency Off Mode Configuration	F603
		DC Injection Braking Time	F604
		Emergency Off Activation of the FL Output Enable/Disable	N/A
	Retry/Restart Configuration	Number of Retries	F303
		Restart Conditions	F301
		Scan Rate	F312
		Lock-on Rate	F313
		Search Method	F314
Search Inertia		F315	

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
PROTECTION PARAMETERS	Undervoltage/ Ridethrough	Ridethrough Mode	F302
		Ridethrough Time	F310
		Undervoltage Stall Level	F629
		Undervoltage Trip Enable/Disable	F627
		Undervoltage Detection Time	F628
	Overload	OL Reduction Starting Frequency	F606
		Motor 150% OL Time Limit	F607
		Soft Stall Enable/Disable	F017
		Motor Overload Trip Enable/Disable	N/A
		V/f Motor Enable/Disable	N/A
	Trip Settings	Trip Save at Power Down Enable/Disable	F602
	Cooling Fan Control	Cooling Fan Control Mode	F620
	Cumulative Run Timer	Cumulative Run Timer Alarm Setting	F621
	Phase Loss	Output Phase Loss Detection Enable/Disable	F605
	Low Current Settings	Low Current Trip/Alarm Configuration	F610
	Abnormal Speed Settings	Abnormal Speed Detection Filter Time	F622
		Overspeed Detection Frequency Range	F623
		Speed Drop Detection Frequency Range	F624
	Short Circuit Detect Pulse	Short-Circuit-Pulse Run Command	F613
		Short-Circuit-Pulse Run Duration	F614
	Overtorque Settings	Overtorque Trip Enable/Disable	F615
		Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level During Power Operation	F616
		Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level During Regeneration	F617
		Overtorque Detection Time	F618
	Brake Fault Timer	Braking Trouble Internal Timer	F630
		Release After Run Timer	F632
	Base Frequency Voltage	Supply Voltage Compensation Enable/Disable	F307
		Output Voltage Limitation Enable/Disable	
	Soft Start	Suppression of Inrush-Current Timing	F609
		Interlock with ST	
TORQUE SETTING PARAMETERS	Set Points	VI/II	F205
		RR	F214
		RX	F220
	Set Points	RX2	F226
		BIN	F232
	Torque Control	Torque Command Selection	F420
		Torque Command Filter	F421
		Synchronized Torque Bias Input Selection	F422

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
TORQUE SETTING PARAMETERS	Torque Control	Tension Torque Bias Input Selection	F423
		Load Sharing Gain Input Selection	F424
	Torque Limit Settings	Positive Torque Limit #1 Selection	F440
		Negative Torque Limit #1 Selection	F442
		Manual Settings	F441
		Torque Limit Mode	F450
		Torque Limit Mode (speed dependent)	F451
	Manual Torque Limit Settings	#1 Positive/Negative Torque Limit Settings	F441
		#2 Positive/Negative Torque Limit Settings	F444
		#3 Positive/Negative Torque Limit Settings	F446
		#4 Positive/Negative Torque Limit Settings	F448
	Torque Speed Limiting	Torque Command Mode Selection	F429
		Forward Speed Limit Selection	F425
		Forward Speed Limit Level	F426
		Reverse Speed Limit Selection	F427
		Reverse Speed Limit Level	F428
		Speed Limit Torque Reference Selection	F430
		Speed Limit Torque Level	F431
		Speed Limit Torque Band	F432
		Speed Limit Torque Recovery Time	F433
FEEDBACK PARAMETERS	Feedback Settings	Input Selection	F360
		Proportional (P) Gain	F362
		Integral (I) Gain	F363
		Differential (D) Gain	F366
		Delay Filter	F361
		Deviation Limits	F364
		Position Difference Limit	F631
	PG Settings	Number of PG Input Pulses	F367
		PG Input Phases	F368
		PG Disconnection Detection Selection	F369
		Electronic Gear Setting	F370
		Position Loop Gain	F371
		Positioning Completion Range	F372
		Frequency Limit at Position	F373
		Current Control Proportional Gain	F374
		Current Control Integral Gain	F375
		Speed Loop Proportional Gain	F376
		Speed Loop Integral Gain	F377
		Motor Counter Data Selection	F378
		Speed Loop Parameter Ratio	F379

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
FEEDBACK PARAMETERS	Drooping Control	Drooping Gain 100%	F320
		Speed at Drooping Gain 0%	F321
		Speed at Drooping Gain 100%	F322
		Drooping Insensitive Torque Band	F323
		Drooping Output Filter	F324
		Drooping Reference	F327
		Load Inertia (Acc/Dec Torque)	F325
		Load Torque Filter	F326
	Override Control	Adding Input Selection	F660
		Multiplying Input Selection	F661
		LED Option Override Multiplication Gain	F729
PATTERN RUN CONTROL PARAMETERS	Pattern Run	Pattern Run Mode Enable/Disable and Restart Configuration	F520
	Speeds	Pattern #1 Speeds	F530
		Pattern #2 Speeds	F540
		Pattern #3 Speeds	F550
		Pattern #4 Speeds	F560
	Preset Speeds	#1 Frequency & Characteristics	F018
		#2 Frequency & Characteristics	F019
		#3 Frequency & Characteristics	F020
		#4 Frequency & Characteristics	F021
		#5 Frequency & Characteristics	F022
		#6 Frequency & Characteristics	F023
		#7 Frequency & Characteristics	F024
		#8 Frequency & Characteristics	F287
		#9 Frequency & Characteristics	F288
		#10 Frequency & Characteristics	F289
		#11 Frequency & Characteristics	F290
		#12 Frequency & Characteristics	F291
		#13 Frequency & Characteristics	F292
		#14 Frequency & Characteristics	F293
		#15 Frequency & Characteristics	F294
	Preset Speed Mode	Use Preset Speed Enable/Disable	F380
COMMUNICATION SETTING PARAMETERS	Communication Settings	ASD Number	F802
		Logic (TTL) Baud Rate	F800
		RS232/RS485 Baud Rate	F820
		Parity	F801
		RS232/RS485 Communication Time Out Time	F803
		Logic (TTL) Communication Time Out Action	F804
		RS232/RS485 Communication Time Out Action	N/A

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
COMMUNICATION SETTING PARAMETERS	Communication Settings	Communication Interval (logic)	F805
		RS232/RS485 Wire Count	F821
		RS232/RS485 Response Time	F825
		TTL Master Output Selection	F806
		RS232/RS485 Master Output Selection	F826
		LCD Port Connection Type	N/A
	Communication Reference Adjust	Frequency Point Selection	F810
	S20 Settings	Receive Address	F860
		Transmit Address	F861
		Speed Reference Station	F862
		Speed Reference Address	F863
		Torque Reference Station	F865
		Torque Reference Address	F866
		Fault Detect Station Number	F868
		Station Mode	F869
		S20 Reset	F899
		Error Mode	F850
		Error Detect Time	F851
	Scan Receive Settings	#1 Scan Receive	F831
		#2 Scan Receive	F832
		#3 Scan Receive	F833
		#4 Scan Receive	F834
		#5 Scan Receive	F835
		#6 Scan Receive	F836
	Scan Transmit Settings	#1 Scan Transmit	F841
		#2 Scan Transmit	F842
		#3 Scan Transmit	F843
		#4 Scan Transmit	F844
		#5 Scan Transmit	F845
		#6 Scan Transmit	F846
	Communication Error	Command Request Disposition on Error	F830
	Optional Parameters	Optional Parameter #1	F890
		Optional Parameter #2	F891
		Optional Parameter #3	F892
		Optional Parameter #4	F893
		Optional Parameter #5	F894

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
METER TERMINAL ADJUSTMENT PARAMETERS	FM	FM Terminal Assignment	F005
		FM Terminal Adjustment	F006
	AM	AM Terminal Assignment	F670
		AM Terminal Adjustment	F671
	Analog1	Analog 1 Terminal Assignment	F672
		Analog 1 Terminal Adjustment	F673
	Analog2	Analog 2 Terminal Assignment	F674
		Analog 2 Terminal Adjustment	F675
MOTOR PARAMETERS	Vector Motor Model	AutoTune Enable/Disable and Reset Config.	F400
		AutoTune Enable/Disable of Motor Constant 3	F414
		Slip Frequency Gain	F401
		Motor Constant 1 (primary resistance)	F402
		Motor Constant 2 (secondary resistance)	F403
		Motor Constant 3 (exciting inductance)	F404
		Motor Constant 4 (load inertia)	F405
		Motor Constant 5 (leakage inductance)	F410
	Motor Settings	Number of Motor Poles	F411
		Motor Capacity (kW)	F412
		Motor Type	F413
	Motor Set #1	#1 Base Frequency	F014
		#1 Max Output Voltage	F306
		#1 Torque Boost	F016
		#1 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F600
	Motor Set #2	#2 Base Frequency	F170
		#2 Max Output Voltage	F171
		#2 Torque Boost	F172
		#2 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F173
	Motor Set #3	#3 Base Frequency	F174
		#3 Max Output Voltage	F175
		#3 Torque Boost	F176
		#3 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F177
	Motor Set #4	#4 Base Frequency	F178
		#4 Max Output Voltage	F179
		#4 Torque Boost	F180
		#4 Electronic Thermal Protection Level	F181
MONITOR SETUP	Trip History	Trip History Records	N/A
	Trip Monitor from ASD	Most Recent	N/A
		Second Most Recent	N/A
		Third Most Recent	N/A

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
MONITOR SETUP	Trip Monitor from ASD	Fourth Most Recent	N/A
	Scrolling Monitor Select	Scrolling Monitor Select	N/A
SPECIAL CONTROL PARAMETERS	Frequency Control	Start Frequency	F240
		End Frequency	F243
		Run Frequency	F241
		Run Frequency Hysteresis	F242
	Jump Frequencies	Jump Frequency Bandwidth Settings	F271
		Jump Frequency Processing Selection	F276
	Carrier Frequency	PWM Carrier Frequency Setting	F300
	Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings	Accel/Decel/Pattern #1 Configuration	F009
		Accel/Decel/Pattern #2 Configuration	F500
		Accel/Decel/Pattern #3 Configuration	F510
		Accel/Decel/Pattern #4 Configuration	F514
	Accel/Decel Special	S-Pattern Lower Limit Adjustment	F506
		S-Pattern Upper Limit Adjustment	F507
		Accel/Decel Time Lower Limit	F508
		Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #1	F505
		Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #2	F513
		Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #3	F517
		Display Resolution	F704
	Crane/Hoist Load	High-Speed Operation at Light Load	F330
		Light-load High-speed Operation Switching Lower Limit Frequency	F331
		Light-load High-speed Operation Load Waiting Time	F332
		Light-load High-speed Operation Load Detection Time	F333
		Light-load High-speed Operation Heavy Load Detection Time	F334
		Switching Load Torque During Forward Run	F335
		Heavy Load Torque During Acceleration in the Forward Direction	F336
		Heavy Load Torque During Deceleration in the Forward Direction	F337
		Switching Load Torque During Reverse Run	F338
		Heavy Load Torque During Acceleration in the Reverse Direction	F339
		Heavy Load Torque During Deceleration in the Reverse Direction	F340
		Frequency for Automatic High-speed Operation at Light Load	F341
	Backlash Setup	Not available at the time of this release.	N/A

Program Menu Navigation			
Primary Menu	Sub Menu	Parameter Name	Parameter Number
SPECIAL CONTROL PARAMETERS	V/f Five Point Setting	#1 Frequency Setting	F190
		#1 Voltage Setting	F191
		#2 Frequency Setting	F192
		#2 Voltage Setting	F193
		#3 Frequency Setting	F194
		#3 Voltage Setting	F195
		#4 Frequency Setting	F196
		#4 Voltage Setting	F197
		#5 Frequency Setting	F198
		#5 Voltage Setting	F199
	Low Output Disable Function	LOD Control and Stopping Method	F731
		LOD Start Level	F732
		LOD Start Time	F733
		LOD Setpoint Boost	F734
		LOD Boost Time	F735
		LOD Feedback Level	F736
		LOD Restart Delay Time	F737
	Earth Fault	Earth Fault Alarm Level	F640
		Earth Fault Alarm Time	F641
		Earth Fault Trip Level	F642
		Earth Fault Trip Time	F643
	Special Parameters	V/f Adjustment Coefficient	F183
		0 Hz Dead Band Frequency Setting Signal	F244
		0 Hz Command Stop Function	F255
		Over Exciting Cooperation	F481
		Stall Cooperation Gain at Field Weakening Zone	F485
		Exciting Starting Rate	N/A
		Compensation Coefficient for Iron Loss	F487
		Voltage Compensation Coefficient for Dead Time	N/A
		Dead Time Compensation Enable/Disable	F489
		Dead Time Compensation Bias	F490
		Switching Frequency Between Current and Voltage	F491
		Optional Analog Terminal Mark	N/A
		Current Differential Gain	F454
		Exciting Strengthening Coefficient	F480
		Enable/Disable User Parameter Initialization During Typeform Initialization	F709
		% Current Vector Control	F482
		% Voltage Vector Control	F483
		% Constant Vector Control	F484

Direct Access Parameter Information

The **G7 ASD** has the ability to allow the user direct access to the motor control functions. The functions listed below have an associated **Parameter Number** which accesses its setting. There are two ways in which the motor-control parameters may be accessed for modification: Program ⇒ **applicable menu path** or Program ⇒ Direct Access ⇒ **applicable parameter number**. Both methods access the parameter via the **Program** mode. Once accessed, the parameter may be viewed or changed.

The **Program** mode allows the user to develop an application-specific motor control profile. Motor control functions may be set to accommodate specific power and timing requirements for a given application. The configurable parameters of the **Program** mode that have user-accessible **Parameter Numbers** are listed and described below.

Note: The setup procedures included within this section may require a **Reset** before performing the procedure. Application-specific settings may then be performed. The pre-Reset conditions may be saved (see F007).

Direct Access Parameters/Numbers

Automatic Accel/Decel #1

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Accel/Decel #1 Settings**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the ability of the ASD to adjust the acceleration and deceleration rates in accordance with the applied load automatically.

The adjusted acceleration and deceleration times range from 12.5% to 800% of the programmed values for **Acceleration Time #1 (F009)** and **Deceleration Time #1 (F010)**.

Settings:

- Disabled
- Enabled (box checked)

Note: The motor and the load must be connected prior to selecting **Automatic Accel/Decel**.

Direct Access Number — F000

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Command Mode Selection

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ **Command Mode**

The **Command Mode Selection** establishes the source of the command input for the ASD. **Command** inputs include **Run**, **Stop**, **Forward**, etc. The **Override** feature may supersede the **Command Mode Selection** setting (see [Command Mode and Frequency Mode Control on pg. 31](#)).

Settings:

- Use Control Terminal Strip
- Use LED Keypad Option
- Use Common Serial (TTL)
- Use RS232/RS485
- Use Communication Card

Direct Access Number — F003

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Use Control Terminal Strip**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Frequency Mode #1

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ **Frequency Mode #1**

The **Frequency Mode #1** setting establishes the source of the frequency-control input for the ASD. The **Override** feature may supersede the **Frequency Mode #1** setting (see [Command Mode and Frequency Mode Control on pg. 31](#)).

Note: Only **Bolded** items from the **Settings** list below may be placed in the **Override** mode. See the section titled [Command Mode and Frequency Mode Control on pg. 31](#) for further information on the **Override** feature.

Settings:

Use VI/II

Use RR

Use RX

Use Option Card RX2

Use LED Keypad Option

Use Binary/BCD Input

Use Common Serial (TTL)

Use RS232/RS485

Use Communication Card

Use Motorized Pot. Simulation

Use Pulse Input Option

Direct Access Number — F004

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Use RR**

Changeable During Run — **No**

FM Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ **FM**

This setting determines the output function of the **FM** analog output terminal. The **FM** output terminal produces an output current that is proportional to the magnitude of the function assigned to this terminal. The available assignments for this output terminal are listed in [Table 7 on pg. 61](#).

Note: To read **voltage** at this terminal a 100 – 500Ω resistor is required and it must be connected from FM (+) to FM (-). The voltage is read across the 100 – 500Ω resistor.

Current may be read by connecting an ammeter from FM (+) to FM (-).

The **FM** analog output has a maximum resolution of 1/1024. The **FM Terminal Adjustment (F006)** must be used to calibrate the output signal for a proper response. **SW-2** may be switched to allow for the full-range output to be either 0 – 1 mA or 4 – 20 mA when providing an output current, or either 0 – 1 or 1 – 7.5 volts when providing an output voltage at this terminal.

Direct Access Number — F005

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Output Frequency**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

FM Terminal Adjustment

Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ **FM**

This function is used to calibrate the **FM** analog output terminal.

To calibrate the **FM** analog output, connect a meter (current or voltage) as described at **F005**. With the drive running at a known frequency, adjust this parameter (**F006**) until the running frequency produces the desired DC level output at the **FM** terminal.

Direct Access Number — F006

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **512**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0

Maximum — 1280

The magnitude of the AM/FM output signal at full-scale is selection-specific and may be adjusted (see **F671** and **F006**) to fit application-specific requirements. **Table 7** shows the default full-scale output setting of the AM/FM terminal for each selection. The column on the right side of **Table 7** shows the actual AM/FM output for an EOI display of 100% (default setting).

Table 7. Output terminal selections for the **AM**, **FM**, **FP**, and **Analog 1&2** terminals.

Function	AM/FM Output Value at 100% EOI-Displayed Output
Output Frequency (FM and FP default setting)	Maximum Frequency
Frequency Reference	
Output Current (AM default setting)	150%
DC Bus Voltage	
Output Voltage (Analog 1 default setting)	Maximum Frequency
Post-compensation Frequency (Analog 2 default setting)	
Speed Feedback (realtime)	
Speed Feedback (1 sec filter)	150%
Torque	
Torque Command	
Internal Torque Base	
Torque Current	
Excitation Current	Maximum Frequency
PID Feedback Value	
Motor Overload Ratio	Motor Overload Trip Point Setting
ASD Overload Ratio	ASD Overload Trip Point Setting
PBR (DBR) Overload Ratio	DBR Overload Trip Point Setting
PBR (DBR) Load Ratio	Maximum DBR Duty Cycle
Input Power	1.73 * input voltage * ASD rated current
Output Power	
Peak Output Current	150%
Peak DC Bus Voltage	
PG Counter	32767 Encoder Pulses
Position Pulse	
RR Input	100%
VI/II Input	
RX Input	
RX2 Input	
FM Output (used for factory testing only)	
AM Output (used for factory testing only)	
Meter Adjust Value	
Analog Output	
Load Torque	150%

Type Reset

Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ **Type Reset**

This feature assists the user when performing fault analysis or by allowing a quick system setup change when required. Performing a **Type Reset** results in one of the following user-selected post-reset configurations.

Settings:

- None
- Auto Setup for 50 Hz
- Auto Setup for 60 Hz
- Restore Factory Defaults
- Clear Trip
- Clear Run Timer
- New Base Drive Board
- *Save User Parameters
- Restore User Parameters
- Reload EOI Flash
- Reset EOI Memory

Note: *User settings that are stored in the memory of the EOI are not saved via the **Save User Parameters** selection. The unsaved functions include the **EOI Option Setups**, (Utility Parameters ⇒) **Display Units**, and (Monitor Setup ⇒) **Scrolling Monitor Select**.

Direct Access Number — F007

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **None**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Direction (of motor rotation)

No path available (Direct Access Only)

While operating using the **LED Keypad Option** this parameter sets the direction of motor rotation. This setting may be changed during operation. This setting will not override parameter **F311 (Forward/Reverse Disable)**.

If either direction is disabled via parameter **F311**, the disabled direction will not be recognized if commanded by the **LED Keypad**. If both directions are disabled via parameter **F311**, the direction command from the **LED Keypad** will determine the direction of the motor rotation.

Settings:

- Forward
- Reverse

Note: If using the **LCD EOI**, press **ESC** from the **Frequency Command** screen to access the Motor Direction parameter.

Direct Access Number — F008

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Forward**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Accel #1 Time Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 Settings This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from 0.0 Hz to the Maximum Frequency for the #1 Acceleration profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using F502. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using F508. Note: <i>An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.</i> Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.	Direct Access Number — F009 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6000 Units — Seconds
Acceleration The acceleration rate of a motor is determined by several factors: applied power, applied load, and the physical properties of the motor (winding parameters, motor size, etc.). The ASD will control the first of these factors: input power. The settings of the ASD control the frequency and amplitude of the applied voltage to the motor. Under most operating conditions, as the output frequency of the drive goes up so does the output voltage (linear acceleration). The ASD has the ability to modify the relationship between frequency and voltage automatically to produce smoother operation or increased (starting) torque.	
Decel #1 Time Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 Settings This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from the Maximum Frequency to 0.0 Hz for the #1 Deceleration profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using F502. When operating with the Automatic Accel/Decel enabled (F000) the minimum accel/decel time may be set using F508. Note: <i>A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.</i> Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.	Direct Access Number — F010 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6000 Units — Seconds
Maximum Frequency Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Frequency Settings This setting determines the absolute maximum frequency that the ASD can output. This setting is also referred to as FH. Accel/decel times are calculated based on the Maximum Frequency setting. Note: <i>This setting may not be lower than the Upper Limit setting (F012).</i>	Direct Access Number — F011 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 80.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 30.0 Maximum — 299.0 Units — Hz
Upper Limit Frequency Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Frequency Settings This parameter sets the highest frequency that the ASD will accept as a frequency command or frequency setpoint. The ASD may output frequencies higher than the Upper Limit Frequency (but, lower than the Maximum Frequency) when operating in the PID Control mode, Torque Control mode, or the Vector Control modes (sensorless or feedback). Note: <i>This setting may not be higher than the Maximum Frequency (F011) setting.</i>	Direct Access Number — F012 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz

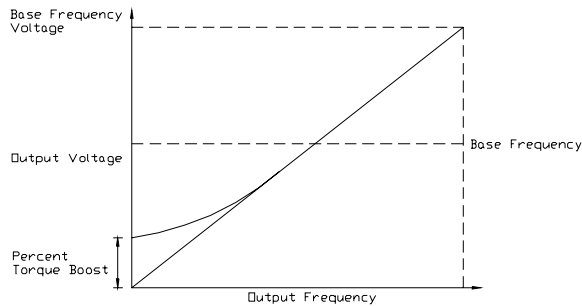
Lower Limit Frequency Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Frequency Settings This parameter sets the lowest frequency that the ASD will accept as a frequency command or frequency setpoint. The ASD will output frequencies lower than the Lower Limit Frequency when accelerating to the lower limit or decelerating to a stop. Frequencies below the Lower Limit may also be output when operating in the PID Control mode, Torque Control mode, or the Vector Control modes (sensorless or feedback).	Direct Access Number — F013 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Motor #1 Base Frequency Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #1 The Base Frequency setting determines the <u>frequency</u> at which the output <u>voltage</u> of the ASD reaches its maximum setting. The maximum voltage setting cannot be more than the input voltage (see Maximum Output Voltage at F306). There are four Base Frequency profile settings: #1 – #4. <i>Note: For proper motor operation, the Base Frequency is normally set for the name-plated frequency of the motor.</i>	Direct Access Number — F014 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 60.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 25.0 Maximum — 299.0 Units — Hz
V/f Pattern Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Frequency Settings This function establishes the relationship between the output frequency and the output voltage. Settings: - Constant Torque - Variable Torque - Automatic Torque Boost - Sensorless Vector Control (speed) - Auto Torque Boost with Automatic Energy Savings - Sensorless Vector Control (speed) with Automatic Energy Savings - V/f 5-Point Setting (opens 5-point setting screen) - Sensorless Vector Control (speed/torque switching) - PG Feedback Vector Control (speed/torque switching) - PG Feedback Vector Control (speed/position switching) <i>Note: For proper operation, the carrier frequency must be 2.2 kHz or above except when operating in the Constant Torque, Variable Torque, or the 5-Point Setting modes.</i> The Automatic Torque Boost and the Sensorless Vector Control selections use the motor tuning parameters of the drive to properly configure the ASD for the motor being used. If Load Reactors or Long Lead Filters are used, or if the capacity of the ASD is greater than the motor, manual tuning of the motor parameters may be required for optimum performance.	Direct Access Number — F015 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Constant Torque Changeable During Run — No

Motor #1 Torque Boost

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ **Motor Set #1**

The **Motor #1 Torque Boost** function is used to increase the low frequency torque for high-inertia loads by increasing the output voltage at frequencies below ½ of the **#1 Base Frequency (F014)** setting.

The value programmed as a boost percentage establishes an output voltage vs. output frequency relationship to be used to start the motor or to provide smoother operation.



Note: Setting an excessive **Torque Boost** level may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.

Direct Access Number — F016

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **(ASD-dependent)**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 30.0

Units — %

Soft Stall

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Overload**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Soft Stall** function. When enabled, the **Soft Stall** function reduces the output frequency of the ASD when the current requirements of the motor exceed the **Electronic Thermal Protection #1** setting (**F600**); thus, reducing the output current.

If the current drops below the motor overload protection level setting within a specified time, the output of the ASD will accelerate to the programmed frequency setpoint. If not, a trip will be incurred.

The **Soft Stall** feature is available when the (Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overload ⇒) **Motor Overload Trip Enable/Disable** parameter is enabled only.

Soft Stall is highly effective in preventing motor overload trips when used on fans, blowers, pumps, and other centrifugal loads which require less torque at lower frequencies.

Note: The **Soft Stall** setting may affect acceleration times and patterns.

Settings:

- Disabled
- Enabled (box checked)

Direct Access Number — F017

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Preset Speed #1

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 1

Up to 15 output frequency values that fall within the **Lower Limit** and the **Upper Limit** range may be programmed into the drive and output as a **Preset Speed**. This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0001 and is identified as **Preset Speed #1**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed**.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive **Preset Speed** control input at the **S1 – S4** terminals:

1. Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip**.
2. Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminals ⇒ **S1** (set to **Preset Speed Command 1**; LSB of 4-bit count). Repeat for **S2 – S4** (MSB of 4-bit count) as **Preset Speed Command 2 – 4**, respectively (all **Normally Open**).

Note: The default setting of **S4** is **EOff**, but this terminal may be re-assigned as the MSB.

3. Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 1 (press **Enter** twice and set an output frequency as **Preset Speed #1**; repeat for **Preset Speeds 2 – 15** as required).
4. Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Preset Speed Mode ⇒ **Use Speed Modes (Enable/Disable)**.

When **Enabled**, the direction, accel/decel, and torque settings of the **Preset Speed** being run are used.

When **Disabled**, only the speed setting of the **Preset Speed** being run is used.

5. Place the system in the **Remote** mode (**Local|Remote** LED Off).
6. Provide a **Run** command (connect **F** and/or **R** to **CC**).

Connect **S1** to **CC** to run **Preset Speed #1** (**S1** to **CC** = 0001 binary).

With **S1 – S4** configured to output **Preset Speeds (F115 – F118)**, 0001 – 1111 may be applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to run the associated **Preset Speed**. If bidirectional operation is required, **F** and **R** must be connected to **CC**, and **Use Speed Modes** must be enabled at **F380**.

With **S1** being the least significant bit of a binary count, the **S1 – S4** settings will produce the programmed speed settings as indicated below.

Preset Speeds are also used in the **Pattern Run** mode.

Preset Speed #2

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 2

This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0010 and is identified as **Preset Speed #2**. The binary number is applied to **S1 – S4** of the **Control Terminal Strip** to output the **Preset Speed** (see **F018** for further information on this parameter).

Direct Access Number — F018

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset	S4 MSB	S3	S2	S1 LSB	Output
1	0	0	0	1	F018
2	0	0	1	0	F019
3	0	0	1	1	F020
4	0	1	0	0	F021
5	0	1	0	1	F022
6	0	1	1	0	F023
7	0	1	1	1	F024
8	1	0	0	0	F287
9	1	0	0	1	F288
10	1	0	1	0	F289
11	1	0	1	1	F290
12	1	1	0	0	F291
13	1	1	0	1	F292
14	1	1	1	0	F293
15	1	1	1	1	F294
Note: 1 = Terminal connected to CC.					

Direct Access Number — F019

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **Lower Limit (F013)**

Maximum — **Upper Limit (F012)**

Units — Hz

Preset Speed #3 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 3 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0011 and is identified as Preset Speed #3 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F020 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #4 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 4 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0100 and is identified as Preset Speed #4 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F021 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #5 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 5 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0101 and is identified as Preset Speed #5 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F022 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #6 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 6 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0110 and is identified as Preset Speed #6 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F023 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #7 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 7 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 0111 and is identified as Preset Speed #7 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F024 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Low Speed Signal Output Frequency Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Reach Settings The Low Speed Signal Output Frequency parameter sets a frequency threshold that activates the assigned output terminal so long as the ASD output is at or above this setting (see Table 9 on pg. 81 for the available output assignments).	Direct Access Number — F100 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz

Speed Reach Frequency Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Reach Settings The Speed Reach Frequency sets a frequency threshold that, when reached or is within the bandwidth specified by parameter F102 , will provide a signal at an output terminal that can close an appropriately configured output contact (see Table 9 on pg. 81 for the available output assignments).	Direct Access Number — F101 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
Speed Reach Frequency Tolerance Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Reach Settings This parameter sets the bandwidth of the Speed Reach Frequency (F101) setting.	Direct Access Number — F102 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 2.5 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz

ST Signal Selection

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Input Special Functions**

This parameter is used to set the operation of the **Standby (ST)** control terminal or any terminal configured as the **ST** terminal.

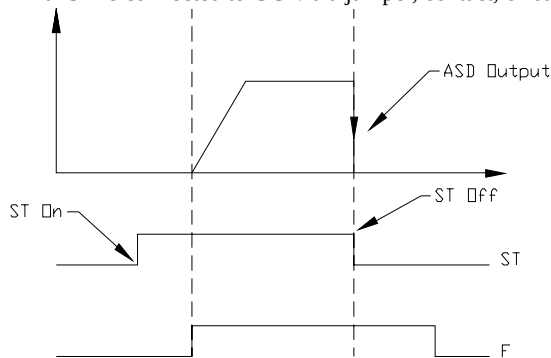
Settings:

ST-to-CC Required

ST-to-CC Not Required

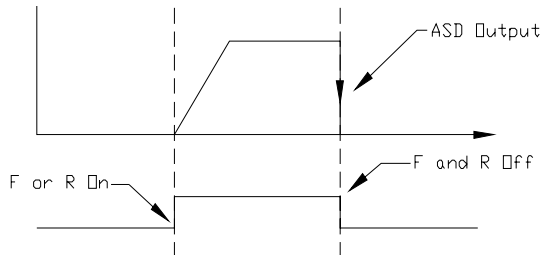
Interlock with F/R Terminal

The setting **ST-to-CC Required** enables the ASD for operation so long as the control terminal **ST** is connected to **CC** via a jumper, contact, or other means.



The **ST-to-CC Not Required** setting allows the ASD to operate without the **ST-to-CC** connection. The control terminal **ST** may be configured for other functions.

The **Interlock with F/R Terminal** setting configures the **F (Forward)** and **R (Reverse)** control terminals for the secondary function of **Standby**. Closing a set of contacts to either **F** or **R** will cause the ASD to accelerate the motor to the programmed setpoint of **F** or **R**. Opening the **F** and **R** contact will disable the ASD and the motor will coast to a stop. The control terminal **ST** may be configured for other functions.



R/F Priority Selection

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Input Special Functions**

The **R/F Priority Selection** determines the operation of the ASD if both the **R** and **F** control terminals are activated.

Settings:

Reverse

Suspend

The waveforms below depict the motor response for all combinations of the **F** and **R** terminal settings if the **Reverse** option is chosen.

The **Suspend** setting will decelerate the motor to a stop regardless of the rotation direction when both the **F** and **R** control terminals are activated.

Direct Access Number — **F103**

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **ST – CC Required**

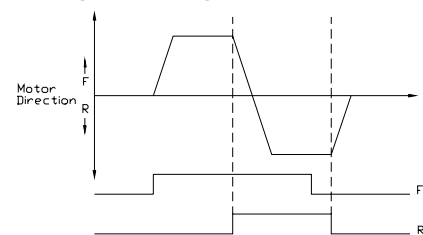
Changeable During Run — **No**

Direct Access Number — **F105**

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Reverse**

Changeable During Run — **No**



Input Terminal Priority

 Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Input Special Functions**

This parameter is used to allow the **Jog** and **DC Injection Braking** input signals to control the ASD when received via the **Control Terminal Strip** even though the system is in the **Local** mode.

With this parameter enabled, a **Jog** command or a **DC Injection Braking** command received from the **Control Terminal Strip** will receive priority over commands from the **EOI**.

See [F260](#) for further information on using the **Jog** function.

See [F250](#) – [F252](#) for further information on **DC Injection Braking**.

Settings:

Enabled (Box checked)

Disabled

Direct Access Number — F106

 Parameter Type — **Check Box**

 Factory Default — **Disabled**

 Changeable During Run — **No**

Extended Terminal Function

 Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Input Special Functions**

The **Extended Terminal Function** is used with the optional **ASD-Multicom** card only. This parameter defines the format of the binary or BCD data when using the option card.

Settings:

None

12-Bit Binary

16-Bit Binary

3-Digit BCD

4-Digit BCD

Reverse 12-Bit Binary

Reverse 16-Bit Binary

Reverse 3-Digit BCD

Reverse 4-Digit BCD

Selections using 16-bit binary or 4-digit BCD will require the configuration of terminals S1-S4 on the **Control Terminal Strip** as binary bits 0 – 3 ([F115](#) – [F118](#)). The **Frequency Mode #1 Selection** ([F004](#)) must be set to **Use Binary/BCD Input**.

For proper scaling of the binary or BCD input, parameters [F228](#) – [F231](#) must be configured [**BIN Reference Point #1**, **BIN Reference #1 (frequency)**, **Bin Reference Point #2**, and **BIN Reference #2 (frequency)**].

Direct Access Number — F107

 Parameter Type — **Selection List**

 Factory Default — **None**

 Changeable During Run — **No**

Motorized Pot Frequency at Power Down Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Motorized Pot Settings When the Frequency Mode #1 Selection (F004) setting is set to Use MOP Function Simulation, this parameter determines the outcome of the Frequency Mode #1 setting at powerdown or stop. Settings: - Erase - Store If Erase is selected, the ASD will not store the frequency setpoint and establishes a setpoint of 0.0 Hz when restarted. If Store is selected, the ASD will maintain the current frequency setpoint in memory while stopped, during fault conditions, or when power is removed. This setpoint will be used as the initial frequency setpoint when the ASD is restarted. A control terminal configured as MOP Frequency Clear will establish a frequency setpoint of 0.0 Hz regardless of the Motorized Pot Frequency at Power Down setting.	Direct Access Number — F108 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Erase Changeable During Run — No
ON Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ ON This parameter selects the functionality of the virtual input terminal ON. As a virtual terminal, the ON control terminal exists only in memory and is considered to always be in its True (or connected to CC) state. It is often practical to assign this terminal to a function that the user desires to be maintained regardless of external conditions or operations. This parameter sets the programmable ON terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76.	Direct Access Number — F110 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Unassigned Changeable During Run — No
F Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ F This parameter selects the functionality of the F input terminal. In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed. This parameter sets the programmable F terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76.	Direct Access Number — F111 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
R Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ R This parameter selects the functionality of the R input terminal. In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed. This parameter sets the programmable R terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76.	Direct Access Number — F112 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Reverse Changeable During Run — No

ST Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ ST This parameter selects the functionality of the ST input terminal. In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed . This parameter sets the programmable ST terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76 .	Direct Access Number — F113 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Standby Changeable During Run — No
RES Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ RES This parameter selects the functionality of the RES input terminal. In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed . This parameter sets the programmable RES terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76 .	Direct Access Number — F114 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Reset Changeable During Run — No
S1 Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ S1 This parameter selects the functionality of the S1 input terminal. In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed . This parameter sets the programmable S1 terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76 .	Direct Access Number — F115 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Preset Speed Cmd #1 Changeable During Run — No
S2 Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ S2 This parameter selects the functionality of the S2 input terminal. In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed . This parameter sets the programmable S2 terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76 .	Direct Access Number — F116 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Preset Speed Cmd #2 Changeable During Run — No
S3 Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ S3 This parameter selects the functionality of the S3 input terminal. In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed . This parameter sets the programmable S3 terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76 .	Direct Access Number — F117 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Preset Speed Cmd #3 Changeable During Run — No

S4 Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ S4 This parameter selects the functionality of the S4 input terminal. In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed . This parameter sets the programmable S4 terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76 .	Direct Access Number — F118 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Emergency Off Changeable During Run — No
S5 Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ S5 This parameter selects the functionality of the S5 input terminal. Note: <i>The S5 input terminal may be used without the ASD-Multicom option board.</i> <i>Without the ASD-Multicom option board the S5 terminal assignment information will be stored in volatile memory. The terminal assignment information will be lost if the system is powered down or reset.</i> In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed . This parameter sets the programmable S5 terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76 .	Direct Access Number — F119 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Unassigned Changeable During Run — No
S6 Input Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ S6 This parameter selects the functionality of the S6 input terminal. Note: <i>The S6 input terminal may be used without the ASD-Multicom option board.</i> <i>Without the ASD-Multicom option board the S6 terminal assignment information will be stored in volatile memory. The terminal assignment information will be lost if the system is powered down or reset.</i> In addition, the input terminal must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed . This parameter sets the programmable S6 terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in Table 8 on pg. 76 .	Direct Access Number — F120 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Unassigned Changeable During Run — No

S7 Input Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **S7**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **S7** input terminal.

Note: *The **S7** input terminal may be used without the **ASD-Multicom** option board.*

*Without the **ASD-Multicom** option board the **S7** terminal assignment information will be stored in volatile memory. The terminal assignment information will be lost if the system is powered down or reset.*

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable **S7** terminal to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in [Table 8 on pg. 76](#).

Direct Access Number — F121

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input Terminal 12 Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **12**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#12** input terminal.

Note: *The **#12** input terminal may be used without the **ASD-Multicom** option board.*

*Without the **ASD-Multicom** option board the **#12** terminal assignment information will be stored in volatile memory. The terminal assignment information will be lost if the system is powered down or reset.*

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#12** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in [Table 8 on pg. 76](#).

Direct Access Number — F122

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input Terminal 13 Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **13**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#13** input terminal.

Note: *The **#13** input terminal may be used without the **ASD-Multicom** option board.*

*Without the **ASD-Multicom** option board the **#13** terminal assignment information will be stored in volatile memory. The terminal assignment information will be lost if the system is powered down or reset.*

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#13** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in [Table 8 on pg. 76](#).

Direct Access Number — F123

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input Terminal 14 Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **14**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#14** input terminal.

Note: *The **#14** input terminal may be used without the **ASD-Multicom** option board.*

*Without the **ASD-Multicom** option board the **#14** terminal assignment information will be stored in volatile memory. The terminal assignment information will be lost if the system is powered down or reset.*

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#14** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in [Table 8 on pg. 76](#).

Direct Access Number — F124

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input Terminal 15 Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **15**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#15** input terminal.

Note: *The **#15** input terminal may be used without the **ASD-Multicom** option board.*

*Without the **ASD-Multicom** option board the **#15** terminal assignment information will be stored in volatile memory. The terminal assignment information will be lost if the system is powered down or reset.*

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#15** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in [Table 8 on pg. 76](#).

Direct Access Number — F125

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Input Terminal 16 Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Assignment ⇒ **16**

This parameter selects the functionality of the **#16** input terminal.

Note: *The **#16** input terminal may be used without the **ASD-Multicom** option board.*

*Without the **ASD-Multicom** option board the **#16** terminal assignment information will be stored in volatile memory. The terminal assignment information will be lost if the system is powered down or reset.*

In addition, the input terminal must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

This parameter sets the programmable terminal **#16** to 1 of the 68 possible functions that are listed in [Table 8 on pg. 76](#).

Direct Access Number — F126

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Unassigned**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Table 8 . Discrete Input Terminal Assignment Selections and Descriptions.

0 — Unassigned — No operation.
1 — F — Enables Forward operation commands.
2 — R — Enables Reverse operation commands.
3 — ST — Enables the Forward and Reverse operation commands (maybe disabled at F103).
4 — RES — Resets the device and any incurred faults.
5 — S1 —Preset Speed Command 1 is used as the LSB of the 4-bit nibble that is used to select a Preset Speed .
6 — S2 — Preset Speed Command 2 is used as the second bit of the 4-bit nibble that is used to select a Preset Speed .
7 — S3 — Preset Speed Command 3 is used as the third bit of the 4-bit nibble that is used to select a Preset Speed .
8 — S4 — Preset Speed Command 4 is used as the MSB of the 4-bit nibble that is used to select a Preset Speed .
9 — Jog — Jog is the term used to describe turning on the motor for small increments of time and is used when precise positioning of motor-driven equipment is required. This terminal activates a Jog for the duration of activation. The Jog settings may be configured at F260 and F261 .
10 — Emergency Off — Terminates the output signal from the drive and may apply a brake. The braking method may be selected at F603 .
11 — DC Braking — The drive outputs a DC current that is injected into the windings of the motor to quickly brake the motor.
12 — Accel/Decel 1, 2 Switching — Acceleration and Deceleration control may be switched between the #1 profile to the #2 profile if using a multiple-accel/decel profile configuration.
13 — Accel/Decel 3, 4 Switching — Acceleration and Deceleration control may be switched between the #3 profile to the #4 profile if using a multiple-accel/decel profile configuration.
14 — Motor 1, 2 Switching — Motor control may be switched between the Motor #1 profile to the Motor #2 profile if using a multiple-motor profile configuration.
15 — Motor 3, 4 Switching — Motor control may be switched between the Motor #3 profile to the Motor #4 profile if using a multiple-motor profile configuration.
16 — Torque Limit 1, 2 Switching — Torque control may be switched between the Torque Limit #1 profile to the Torque Limit #2 profile if using a multiple-profile configuration.
17 — Torque Limit 3, 4 Switching — Torque control may be switched between the Torque Limit #3 profile to the Torque Limit #4 profile if using a multiple-profile configuration.
18 — PID Control Off — Connecting this terminal to CC turns off PID control.
19 — Pattern #1 — Connecting this terminal to CC initiates the Pattern #1 Pattern Run .
20 — Pattern #2 — Connecting this terminal to CC initiates the Pattern #2 Pattern Run .
21 — Pattern #3 — Connecting this terminal to CC initiates the Pattern #3 Pattern Run .
22 — Pattern #4 — Connecting this terminal to CC initiates the Pattern #4 Pattern Run .
23 — Pattern Continue — Continues with the last Pattern Run from its stopping point when connected to CC .
24 — Pattern Trigger — This function is used to sequentially initiate each Preset Speed of a Pattern Run with each connection to CC .
25 — Forced Jog Forward — This setting initiates a Forced Forward Jog when connected to CC . The Forced Forward Jog command provides a forward-run signal so long as this terminal is connected to CC (the status of the F and R terminals is ignored). Use F260 to set the Jog Frequency and use F261 to select the Jog Stop Method .
26 — Forced Jog Reverse — This setting initiates a Forced Reverse Jog when connected to CC . The Forced Reverse Jog command provides a reverse-run signal so long as this terminal is connected to CC (the status of the F and R terminals is ignored). Use F260 to set the Jog Frequency and use F261 to select the Jog Stop Method .
27 — Binary Bit 0 — Bit 0 – 7 may be set up as a speed/torque control register. Speed/torque settings may be applied to this group of terminals in binary form. The required number of input terminals should be set to the respective binary bit settings (0 – MSB). The Frequency Mode setting must be set to Use Binary/BCD input . The gain and bias of the binary input may be set from the following path: Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ BIN (see F228).

Table 8 (Continued). Discrete Input Terminal Assignment Selections and Descriptions.

28 — Binary Bit 1 — See selection 27 above.
29 — Binary Bit 2 — See selection 27 above.
30 — Binary Bit 3 — See selection 27 above.
31 — Binary Bit 4 — See selection 27 above.
32 — Binary Bit 5 — See selection 27 above.
33 — Binary Bit 6 — See selection 27 above.
34 — Binary Bit 7 — See selection 27 above.
35 — Forced Stop — Activating this terminal terminates the Run command regardless of the Command Mode setting and initiates the programmed stopping method.
36 — Stop Key Emulation — Activating this terminal terminates the Run command being received from communications devices and initiates the programmed stopping method.
37 — Reserved — No operation.
38 — Reserved — No operation.
39 — Reserved — No operation.
40 — Reserved — No operation.
41 — Reserved — No operation.
42 — Reserved — No operation.
43 — Binary Data Write — This terminal serves two functions: 1) While operating in the Use Binary/BCD input mode, each momentary connection of this terminal to CC transfers the speed/torque Binary Bit (0 – MSB) settings to the motor. 2) The Motorized Pot frequency command will be saved during power down or reset by setting F108 to Store and setting an input terminal to 43:binary Data Write. If the drive is running and the Binary Data Write terminal is active when an event occurs (Fault, Power off), the Motorized Pot frequency command will be restored upon power-up or reset.
44 — Motorized Pot Up (MOP) — Momentarily connecting this terminal to CC causes an increase in motor speed for the duration of the connection until the Upper Limit is reached. The Frequency Mode setting must be set to Motorized Pot. Simulation . The MOP acceleration rate is determined by the F500 setting.
45 — Motorized Pot Down (MOP) — Momentarily connecting this terminal to CC causes a decrease in motor speed for the duration of the connection until the Lower Limit is reached. The Frequency Mode setting must be set to Motorized Pot. Simulation . The MOP deceleration rate is determined by the F501 setting.
46 — Motorized Pot Clear — Connecting this terminal to CC clears the last Motorized Pot frequency settings (see F108 for further information on this setting).
47 — Momentary Push Run — When connected to CC this terminal setting starts the motor.
48 — Momentary Push Stop — When connected to CC this terminal setting stops the motor.
49 — Forward/Reverse — This setting operates in conjunction with another terminal being set to the Run/Stop (50) function. When configured to Run (Run/Stop to CC) , the make or break of this connection to CC changes the direction of the motor.
50 — Run/Stop — This terminal enables the motor to run when connected to CC and disables the motor when the connection is broken.
51 — Line Power Bypass — This function operates in conjunction with the Line Power Switching frequency setting (F355). An enabled check box at Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Line Power Switching (At) and this input terminal setting enables this function. Once configured (including this terminal connection to CC), the frequency setting of Line Power Switching (Hz) establishes the speed at which the drive terminates its output and routes commercial power to the motor.

Table 8 (Continued). Discrete Input Terminal Assignment Selections and Descriptions.

52 — Frequency Priority — Connecting this terminal to CC allows for the frequency control to be switched from the frequency command source selected as Frequency Mode #1 to Frequency Mode #2 . This function is enabled by setting the Reference Priority Selection to Frequency Source Priority Switching and is located at Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Reference Priority Selection ⇒ Frequency Source Priority Switching .
53 — VI/II Terminal Priority — Connecting this terminal to CC assigns command control to the VI/II Terminal and overrides all other Control Terminal Strip input so long as the Command Mode is set to Use Control Terminal Strip .
54 — Command Control Terminal Strip Priority — Connecting this terminal to CC overrides the FMOD setting and assigns speed control to the Control Terminal Strip .
55 — Parameter Editing Enabling (LED) — The LED Keypad system is unavailable at the time of this release.
56 — Control Switch (torque, position) — This function allows for a system change from speed to torque or position as a function of the V/f setting when connected to CC .
57 — Deviation Counter Clear — This function clears the Deviation Counter when operating in the Position Control mode.
58 — Position Control Forward Limit LS — Connecting this terminal to CC will immediately stop the drive and hold its position. If the connection remains the drive will time out and trip. This function is normally used for over-travel conditions.
59 — Position Control Reverse Limit LS — Connecting this terminal to CC will immediately stop the drive and hold its position. If the connection remains the drive will time out and trip. This function is normally used for over-travel conditions.
60 — Light-Load High-Speed Operation Enable — Activating this terminal sets the lower limit of an output frequency range in which the Light-load/High-speed function may be used (see F330). The Light-load/High-speed function accelerates the output frequency of the ASD to the speed setting established in F341 for the duration of the activation.
61 — Snap Stop Control Enable — TBD.
62 — Pre-excite Motor — Connecting this terminal to CC applies an excitation current to the motor (holds shaft stationary) for the duration of the connection.
63 — System Consistent Sequence (BC: braking command) — TBD.
64 — System Consistent Sequence (B: braking release) — Connecting this input terminal to CC initiates the brake release command. This setting requires that another discrete input terminal be set to 65 [System Consistent Sequence (BA: braking answer)] to complete the brake release command and to convey the status of the braking system to the user or to a dependent subsystem. Once the braking release function is initiated, the Trouble Internal Timer begins to count down (Trouble Internal Timer value is set at F630). Should the count-down timer expire before the brake releases or before the Braking Answer is returned, fault E-11 will occur. Otherwise, the brake releases the motor and normal motor operations resume. The Braking Release function is primarily used at startup; but, may be used when the brake is applied while the motor is running.
65 — System Consistent Sequence (BA: braking answer) — This setting is required when the Braking Release (64) function is used. The function of this input terminal is to receive the returned status of the braking system. The returned status is either Released or Not Released . If Released is returned within the time setting of F630 , normal system function resumes. If Not Released is returned or if the F630 time setting times out before either signal is returned, then fault E-11 occurs. The returned signal may also be used to notify the user or control a dependent subsystem.
66 — System Consistent Sequence (BT: braking test) — TBD.
67 — Output Frequency Hold — TBD.

OUT1 Output Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **OUT1**

This parameter sets the functionality of the **OUT1 (A & C)** output terminals to 1 of the 60 possible functions that are listed in [Table 9 on pg. 81](#).

The on and off delay times of the **OUT1** terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F130

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — Low

Changeable During Run — No

OUT2 Output Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **OUT2**

This parameter sets the functionality of the **OUT2 (A & C)** output terminals to 1 of the 60 possible functions that are listed in [Table 9 on pg. 81](#).

The on and off delay times of the **OUT2** terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F131

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — RCH (Acc/Dec Complete)

Changeable During Run — No

FL Output Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **FL**

This parameter sets the functionality of the **FL** output terminals to 1 of the 60 possible functions that are listed in [Table 9 on pg. 81](#).

The on and off delay times of the **FL** terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

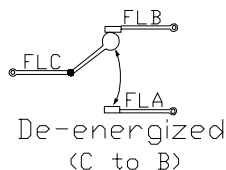
In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F132

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — Fault (All)

Changeable During Run — No



Output #4 Terminal Assignment

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ **4**

This parameter sets the functionality of the **OUT4** terminals to 1 of the 60 possible functions that are listed in [Table 9 on pg. 81](#).

The on and off delay times of the **OUT4** terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals.

In addition, the output terminals must be specified as **Normally Open** or **Normally Closed**.

Direct Access Number — F133

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — LL

Changeable During Run — No

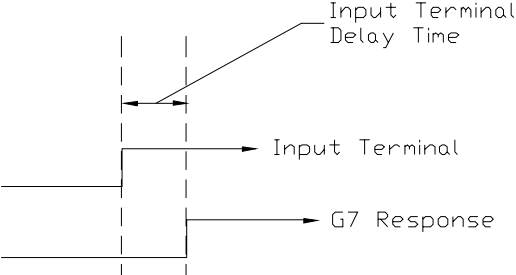
OUT5 Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ 5 This parameter sets the functionality of the OUT5 terminals to 1 of the 60 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 81. The on and off delay times of the OUT5 terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals. In addition, the output terminals must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed.	Direct Access Number — F134 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — UL Changeable During Run — No
OUT6 Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ 6 This parameter sets the functionality of the OUT6 terminals to 1 of the 60 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 81. The on and off delay times of the OUT6 terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals. In addition, the output terminals must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed.	Direct Access Number — F135 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — RCH (Specified Speed) Changeable During Run — No
OUT7 Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Assignment ⇒ 7 This parameter sets the functionality of the OUT7 terminals to 1 of the 60 possible functions that are listed in Table 9 on pg. 81. The on and off delay times of the OUT7 terminals may be adjusted to provide more response time to the device that is connected to the output terminals. In addition, the output terminals must be specified as Normally Open or Normally Closed.	Direct Access Number — F136 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Overcurrent Prealarm Changeable During Run — No
F Input Terminal Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ F This parameter delays the response of the ASD to any change in the F terminal input by the programmed value.  The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the ASD from responding to contact bounce or chatter.	Direct Access Number — F140 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 8.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS

Table 9. Discrete Output Terminal Assignment Selections.

	Function		Function
0	Lower Limit (LL)	31	Ready for Operation (including ST and RUN)
1	Upper Limit (UL)	32	Ready for Operation
2	Low (speed setting of F100)	33	POFF Alarm (poor control power supply)
3	RCH (Acc/Dec completion)	34	System Consistent Sequence (BR: brake release)
4	RCH (speed specified at F101)	35	In Alarm Status
5	Fault FL (all)	36	Forward Speed Limit (torque control)
6	Fault FL (except EF or OCL)	37	Reverse Speed Limit (torque control)
7	Overcurrent Pre-alarm	38	ASD Healthy Output
8	ASD Overload Pre-alarm	39	Abnormal Communication Alarm 2 (internal cause)
9	Motor Pre-alarm	40	Error Code Output 1 (6-bit error output)
10	Overheat Pre-alarm	41	Error Code Output 2 (6-bit error output)
11	Overvoltage Pre-alarm	42	Error Code Output 3 (6-bit error output)
12	DC Voltage Low Alarm	43	Error Code Output 4 (6-bit error output)
13	Low-current Alarm	44	Error Code Output 5 (6-bit error output)
14	Overtorque Alarm	45	Error Code Output 6 (6-bit error output)
15	Braking Resistor Overload Pre-alarm	46	Designated Data Output 1 (7-bit transmission output)
16	In Emergency Off	47	Designated Data Output 2 (7-bit transmission output)
17	Retrying	48	Designated Data Output 3 (7-bit transmission output)
18	Pattern Operation Switching Out	49	Designated Data Output 4 (7-bit transmission output)
19	PID Deviation Limit	50	Designated Data Output 5 (7-bit transmission output)
20	Start/Stop	51	Designated Data Output 6 (7-bit transmission output)
21	Serious Fault (OCA, OCL, EF, Lost Phase, Short Circuit, or Abnormal Output)	52	Designated Data Output 7 (7-bit transmission output)
22	Light Fault (OL, OC1, 2, 3, OP)	53	Light Load Detection Signal
23	Bypass Output #1	54	Heavy Load Detection Signal
24	Bypass Output #2	55	Positive Torque Limit
25	Fan On/Off	56	Negative Torque Limit
26	Jogging	57	External Rush Suppression Relay Output
27	Control Terminal Strip Operation Command Mode	58	Over Travel
28	Total-operation-hours Alarm	59	Positioning Completion
29	Abnormal Communication Alarm (external cause)	60	Earth Fault Alarm
30	Forward/Reverse Operation	61	Low Output Disable Alarm

R Input Terminal Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ R This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the R terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at F140). The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the ASD from responding to contact bounce or chatter.	Direct Access Number — F141 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 8.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS
ST Input Terminal Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ ST This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the ST terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at F140). The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the ASD from responding to contact bounce or chatter.	Direct Access Number — F142 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 8.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS
RES Input Terminal Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ RES This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the RES terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at F140). The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the ASD from responding to contact bounce or chatter.	Direct Access Number — F143 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 8.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS
S1 – S4 Input Terminal Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ S1 – S4 This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the S1 – S4 terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at F140). The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the ASD from responding to contact bounce or chatter.	Direct Access Number — F144 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 8.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS
S5 – S16 Input Terminal Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Input Terminal Delays ⇒ S5 – S16 This parameter delays the response of the drive to any change in the S5 – S16 terminal input by the programmed value (see waveforms at F140). The delay may be increased to provide additional electrical noise immunity or to prevent the ASD from responding to contact bounce or chatter.	Direct Access Number — F145 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 8.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS

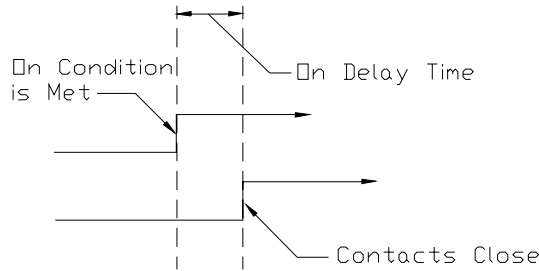
OUT1 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays
⇒ **OUT1**

Once the condition is met to close the **OUT1 (A & C)** output terminals, this parameter delays the closing of the terminals by the programmed value.

For example, if the **OUT1** function is programmed as **Overtorque Alarm**, **OUT1** will close 2.0 mS (the default value for **OUT1 On Delay**) after the overtorque condition occurs.

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.



Direct Access Number — F150

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT2 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays
⇒ **OUT2**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT2 (A & C)** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at [F150](#)).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F151

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

FL On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays
⇒ **FL**

This parameter delays the closing of the **FL** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at [F150](#)).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F152

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT4 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays
⇒ **OUT4**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT4** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at [F150](#)).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F153

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT5 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays
⇒ **OUT5**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT5** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at [F150](#)).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F154

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **2.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT6 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT6**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT6** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at [F150](#)).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F155

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 2.0

Changeable During Run — No

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT7 On Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT7**

This parameter delays the closing of the **OUT7** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at [F150](#)).

The delay may be increased to prevent relay chatter.

Direct Access Number — F156

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 2.0

Changeable During Run — No

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT1 Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT1**

This parameter delays the opening of the **OUT1 (A & C)** output terminals by the programmed value.

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **OUT1** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F160

Parameter Type — Numerical

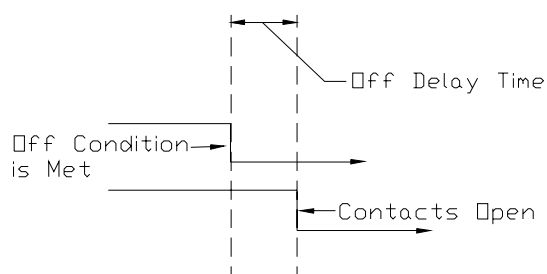
Factory Default — 2.0

Changeable During Run — No

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

**OUT2 Off Delay**

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **OUT2**

This parameter delays the opening of the **OUT2 (A & C)** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at [F160](#)).

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **OUT2** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F161

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 2.0

Changeable During Run — No

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

FL Off Delay

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ **FL**

This parameter delays the opening of the **FL** output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at [F160](#)).

The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to **FL** to respond.

Direct Access Number — F162

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 2.0

Changeable During Run — No

Minimum — 2.0

Maximum — 200.0

Units — mS

OUT4 Off Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ OUT4 This parameter delays the opening of the OUT4 output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at F160). The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to OUT4 to respond.	Direct Access Number — F163 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 2.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS
OUT5 Off Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ OUT5 This parameter delays the opening of the OUT5 output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at F160). The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to OUT5 to respond.	Direct Access Number — F164 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 2.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS
OUT6 Off Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ OUT6 This parameter delays the opening of the OUT6 output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at F160). The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to OUT6 to respond.	Direct Access Number — F165 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 2.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS
OUT7 Off Delay Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Output Terminal Delays ⇒ OUT7 This parameter delays the opening of the OUT7 output terminals by the programmed value (see waveforms at F160). The delay may be increased to allow the devices that are connected to OUT7 to respond.	Direct Access Number — F166 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 2.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2.0 Maximum — 200.0 Units — mS
Motor #2 Base Frequency Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #2 The Motor #2 Base Frequency setting is the frequency at which the output voltage of the ASD reaches its maximum setting. The #2 Maximum Output Voltage is set at F171 . This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #2 are configured and selected. Motor set #2 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal. For proper motor operation, the Base Frequency should be set for the name-plated frequency of the motor.	Direct Access Number — F170 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 60.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 25.0 Maximum — 299.0 Units — Hz

Motor #2 Max Output Voltage Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #2 The Motor #2 Maximum Output Voltage is the Motor #2 output voltage at the Base Frequency (F170). Regardless of the programmed value, the output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage. The actual output voltage will be influenced by the input voltage of the ASD and the Supply Voltage Compensation setting (F307). This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #2 are configured and selected. Motor set #2 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.	Direct Access Number — F171 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 600.0 Units — Volts
Motor #2 Torque Boost Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #2 The Motor #2 Torque Boost function is used to increase the low frequency torque for high inertia loads by increasing the output voltage at frequencies below ½ of the #2 Base Frequency setting (F170). See parameter F016 (Motor #1 Torque Boost) for an explanation of torque boost. This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #2 are configured and selected. Motor set #2 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.	Direct Access Number — F172 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 30.0 Units — %
Electronic Thermal Protection #2 Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #2 The Motor #2 Electronic Thermal Protection parameter specifies the motor overload current level for motor set #2. This value is entered as either a percentage of the full load rating of the ASD or as the FLA of the motor. The unit of measurement for this parameter may be set to Amps (V/A) or it may be set as a percentage of the ASD rating. The name-plated FLA of the motor may be entered directly when Amps is selected as the unit of measurement (see F701 to change the display unit). Electronic Thermal Protection settings (#1 – #4) will be displayed in Amps if the EOI display units are set to V/A rather than %.	Direct Access Number — F173 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 10.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Motor #3 Base Frequency Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #3 The Motor #3 Base Frequency setting is the frequency at which the output voltage of the ASD reaches its maximum setting. The Maximum Output Voltage is set at F175. This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #3 are configured and selected. Motor set #3 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal. For proper motor operation, the Base Frequency should be set for the name-plated frequency of the motor.	Direct Access Number — F174 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 60.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 25.0 Maximum — 299.0 Units — Hz

Motor #3 Max Output Voltage Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #3 The Motor #3 Maximum Output Voltage is the Motor #3 output voltage at the Base Frequency (F174). Regardless of the programmed value, the output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage. The actual output voltage will be influenced by the input voltage of the ASD and the Supply Voltage Compensation setting (F307). This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #3 are configured and selected. Motor set #3 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.	Direct Access Number — F175 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 600.0 Units — Volts
Motor #3 Torque Boost Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #3 The Motor #3 Torque Boost function is used to increase the low frequency torque for high inertia loads by increasing the output voltage at frequencies below ½ of the #3 Base Frequency setting (F174). See parameter F016 (Motor #1 Torque Boost) for an explanation of torque boost. This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #3 are configured and selected. Motor set #3 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.	Direct Access Number — F176 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 30.0 Units — %
Electronic Thermal Protection #3 Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #3 The Motor #3 Electronic Thermal Protection parameter specifies the motor overload current level for motor set #3. This value is entered as either a percentage of the full load rating of the ASD or as the FLA of the motor. The unit of measurement for this parameter may be set to Amps (V/A) or it may be set as a percentage of the ASD rating. The name-plated FLA of the motor may be entered directly when Amps is selected as the unit of measurement (see F701 to change the display unit). Electronic Thermal Protection settings (#1 – #4) will be displayed in Amps if the EOI display units are set to V/A rather than %.	Direct Access Number — F177 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 10.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Motor #4 Base Frequency Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #4 The Motor #4 Base Frequency setting is the frequency at which the output voltage of the ASD reaches its maximum setting. The Maximum Output Voltage is set at F179. This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #4 are configured and selected. Motor set #4 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal. For proper motor operation, the Base Frequency should be set for the name-plated frequency of the motor.	Direct Access Number — F178 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 60.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 25.0 Maximum — 299.0 Units — Hz

Motor #4 Max Output Voltage Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #4 The Motor #3 Maximum Output Voltage is the Motor #4 output voltage at the Base Frequency (F178). Regardless of the programmed value, the output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage. The actual output voltage will be influenced by the input voltage of the ASD and the Supply Voltage Compensation setting (F307). This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #4 are configured and selected. Motor set #4 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.	Direct Access Number — F179 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 600.0 Units — Volts
Motor #4 Torque Boost Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #4 The Motor #4 Torque Boost function is used to increase the low frequency torque for high inertia loads by increasing the output voltage at frequencies below ½ of the #4 Base Frequency setting (F178). See parameter F016 (Motor #1 Torque Boost) for an explanation of torque boost. This parameter is used only when the parameters for motor set #4 are configured and selected. Motor set #4 may be selected by a properly configured input terminal.	Direct Access Number — F180 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 30.0 Units — %
Electronic Thermal Protection #4 Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #4 The Motor #4 Electronic Thermal Protection parameter specifies the motor overload current level for motor set #4. This value is entered as either a percentage of the full load rating of the ASD or as the FLA of the motor. The unit of measurement for this parameter may be set to Amps (V/A) or it may be set as a percentage of the ASD rating. The name-plated FLA of the motor may be entered directly when Amps is selected as the unit of measurement (see F701 to change the display unit). Electronic Thermal Protection settings (#1 – #4) will be displayed in Amps if the EOI display units are set to V/A rather than %.	Direct Access Number — F181 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 10.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
V/f Adjustment Coefficient Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters ⇒ V/f Adjustment Coefficient This parameter may be used in the Constant Torque or the Variable Torque modes only and should be adjusted gradually to improve the application-specific torque requirements. The Torque Boost setting (F016) may be adjusted to improve the low-frequency torque performance. Note: The Torque Boost setting should be adjusted gradually before attempting performance corrections using this parameter.	Direct Access Number — F183 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 32 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 255

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Frequency

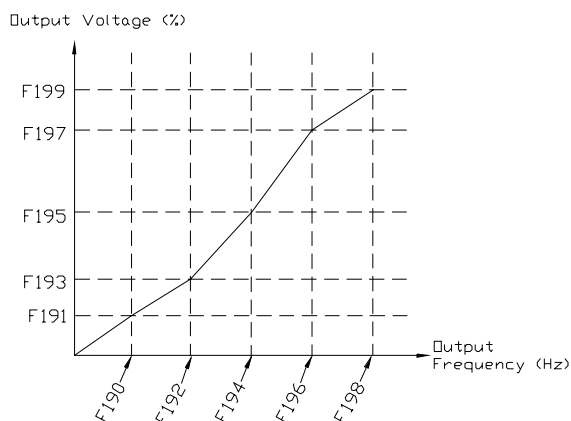
Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Frequency** setting establishes the frequency that is to be associated with the voltage setting of **F191 (Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Voltage)**.

The V/f five-point settings define a custom volts per hertz relationship for the startup output of the ASD.

To enable this function, set the **V/f Pattern (F015)** selection to **Custom V/f Curve**.

Custom V/f Curves may be useful in starting high inertia loads such as rotary drum vacuum filters.



Direct Access Number — F190

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 299

Units — Hz

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Voltage

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Voltage** establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of **F190 (Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Frequency)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F191

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.00**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five Point Setting #2 Frequency** sets the frequency to be associated with parameter **F193 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #2 Voltage)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F192

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 299

Units — Hz

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Voltage

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **V/f Five-Point Setting**

The **Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Voltage** establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of **F192 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #2 Frequency)**.

See **F190** for additional information on custom V/f curves.

Direct Access Number — F193

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Frequency Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting The Custom V/f Five Point Setting #3 Frequency sets the frequency to be associated with parameter F195 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #3 Voltage) . See F190 for additional information on custom V/f curves.	Direct Access Number — F194 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 299 Units — Hz
Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Voltage Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting The Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Voltage establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of F194 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #3 Frequency) . See F190 for additional information on custom V/f curves.	Direct Access Number — F195 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Frequency Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting The Custom V/f Five Point Setting #4 Frequency sets the frequency to be associated with parameter F197 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #4 Voltage) . See F190 for additional information on custom V/f curves.	Direct Access Number — F196 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 299 Units — Hz
Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Voltage Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting The Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Voltage establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of F196 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #4 Frequency) . See F190 for additional information on custom V/f curves.	Direct Access Number — F197 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Frequency Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting The Custom V/f Five Point Setting #5 Frequency sets the frequency to be associated with parameter F199 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #5 Voltage) . See F190 for additional information on custom V/f curves.	Direct Access Number — F198 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 299 Units — Hz
Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Voltage Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ V/f Five-Point Setting The Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Voltage establishes the percentage of the output voltage that is to be associated with the frequency setting of F198 (Custom V/f Five Point Setting #5 Frequency) . See F190 for additional information on custom V/f curves.	Direct Access Number — F199 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %

Reference Priority Selection

Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒
Reference Priority Selection

Either **Frequency Mode #1** or **Frequency Mode #2** may control the output frequency of the ASD. This parameter determines which of the two will control the output frequency and the conditions in which control will be switched from one to the other.

Settings:

- Frequency Source #1
- Frequency Source #2
- Frequency Source #1 Priority
- Frequency Source #2 Priority
- Frequency Source Priority Switching

The **Frequency Source #1** or **#2** setting specifies the source of the input frequency command signal. These settings are performed in **F004** and **F207**, respectively.

If **Frequency Source #1** is selected here, the ASD will follow the settings of **F004**. If **Frequency Source #2** is selected here, the ASD will follow the settings of **F207**.

The **Frequency Source #1 Priority** and **Frequency Source #2 Priority** selections are used in conjunction with the **Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency** setting (**F208**). Parameter **F208** establishes a threshold frequency that will be used as a reference when determining when to switch output control between the **Frequency Mode #1** setting and the **Frequency Mode #2** setting.

If **Frequency Source #1 Priority** is selected here and the commanded frequency of **Frequency Source #1** exceeds the **F208** setting, the **Frequency Mode #1** setting has priority over the **Frequency Mode #2** setting.

If **Frequency Source #2 Priority** is selected here and the commanded frequency of **Frequency Source #2** exceeds the **F208** setting, the **Frequency Mode #2** setting has priority over **Frequency Mode #1** setting.

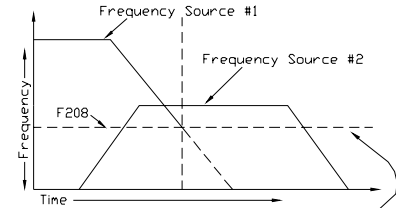
Frequency Source Priority Switching allows for a preconfigured input terminal to activate **Frequency Source #1** or **Frequency Source #2**. Any unused programmable discrete input terminals may be programmed as the **Frequency Priority** switching terminal.

Direct Access Number — F200

Parameter Type — Selection List

Factory Default — **Frequency Source #1**

Changeable During Run — Yes



Once the commanded frequency exceeds the F208 value, the setting of parameter F200 determines if the #1 or the #2 frequency command source controls the ASD output.

VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **VI/II**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **VI/II** input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Note: See note on pg. 46 for further information on the VI/II terminal.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive control input at the **VI/II** terminals:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip.**
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use VI/II.**
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the gain and bias of the **VI/II** terminals are:

- **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F202),**
- the **VI/II** input signal level that represents **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency): F201,**
- **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F204), and**
- the **VI/II** input signal level that represents **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency): F203.**

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the gain and bias of the **VI/II** terminals are:

- **Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F205),**
- the **VI/II** input signal level that represents the **VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%): F201,**
- **Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F206),**
- the **VI/II** input signal level that represents **Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%): F203.**

Once set, as the **VI/II** input changes, the output frequency or the output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **VI/II** input level that represents **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1** (torque or frequency). This value is entered as 0 – 100% of the **VI/II** input signal range.

The input signal may be trimmed using **F470** (Bias) and **F471** (Gain).

The default value for this parameter (**F201**) is 20%. The **II** input is commonly used for the 4 – 20 mA current loop signal where 4 mA equals 20% of a 20 mA signal. If the **VI** input is used (0 – 10 VDC input), parameter **F201** may be changed to 0.0% (of the input signal).

Direct Access Number — F201

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 20.0

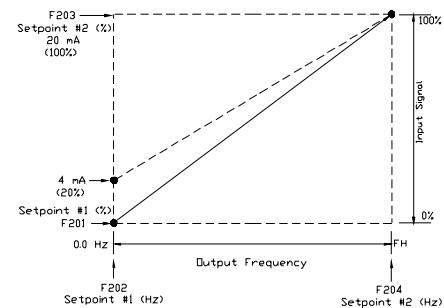
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

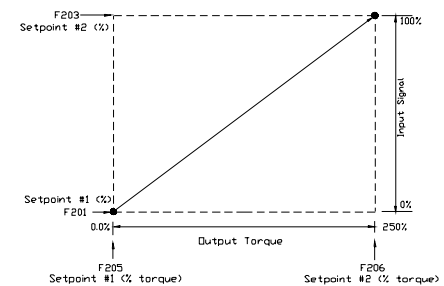
Maximum — 100.0%

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **VI/II**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **VI/II** input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F201** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F201**.

Direct Access Number — F202

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011)

Units — Hz

VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ VI/II This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the VI/II input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode. See F201 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets the VI/II input level that represents Reference Setpoint #2 (torque or frequency). This value is entered as 0 – 100% of the VI/II input signal range.	Direct Access Number — F203 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ VI/II This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the VI/II input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control mode. See F201 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F203.	Direct Access Number — F204 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ VI/II This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the VI/II input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given VI/II input level and motor load. See F201 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) and is the output torque value that is associated with the setting of F201. This value is entered as 0 to 250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F205 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ VI/II This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the VI/II input terminals when either terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given VI/II input level and motor load. See F201 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) and is the output torque value that is associated with the setting of F203. This value is entered as 0 to 250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F206 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %

Frequency Mode #2 Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection This parameter selects the source of the frequency command signal to be used as Frequency Mode #2 in the event that Frequency Mode #1 is disabled or if Frequency Mode #2 is set up as the primary control parameter. See F004 and F200 for additional information on this setting. Settings: - Use VI/II - Use RR - Use RX - Use Option Card RX2 - Use LED Keypad Option - Use Binary/BCD Input - Use Common Serial (TTL) - Use RS232/RS485 - Use Communication Card - Use Motorized Pot. Simulation - Use Pulse Input Option	Direct Access Number — F207 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — VI/II Changeable During Run — Yes
Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency This parameter sets the threshold frequency that will be used in F200 to determine if Frequency Source #1 or #2 will control the output of the ASD. See F200 for additional information on this setting.	Direct Access Number — F208 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
Analog Input Filter Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Analog Filter Analog filtering is applied after the analog reference signal is converted to a digital signal. The type of filtering used is Rolling Average over time. Settings: - None - Small - Medium - Large The analog input signal is sampled and converted to a digital signal. With no filtering applied, the digital value from the conversion is scaled for use by the microprocessor of the ASD. If the filtering selection is Small, the ASD averages the last 5 sampled (digital) values. The rolling average is updated (every 4 µS) and scaled for use by the microprocessor. If the filtering selection is Medium, the ASD averages the last 20 sampled (digital) values. The rolling average is updated (every 4 µS) and scaled for use by the microprocessor. If the filtering selection is Large, the ASD averages the last 50 sampled (digital) values. The rolling average is updated (every 4 µS) and scaled for use by the microprocessor. False responses to electrical noise are eliminated with no loss in bandwidth because the value used by the drive is the average value of several samples.	Direct Access Number — F209 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — None Changeable During Run — Yes

RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RR**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive control input at the **RR** terminal:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip**.
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use RR**.
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the gain and bias of the **RR** terminal are:

- **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F211)**,
- the **RR** input signal level that represents **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)**: **F210**,
- **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F213)**, and
- the **RR** input signal level that represents **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)**: **F212**.

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the gain and bias of the **RR** terminal are:

- **Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F214)**,
- the **RR** input signal level that represents the **RR Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)**: **F210**,
- **Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F215)**, and
- the **RR** input signal level that represents the **RR Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)**: **F212**.

Once set, as the **RR** input voltage changes, the output frequency or the output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **RR** input level that represents **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1** (torque or frequency). This value is entered as 0 – 100% of the 0 – 10 VDC **RR** input signal range.

The input signal may be trimmed using **F472** (Bias) and **F473** (Gain).

Direct Access Number — F210

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

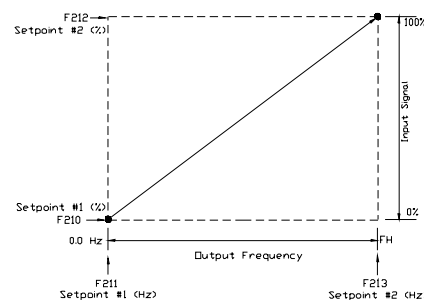
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

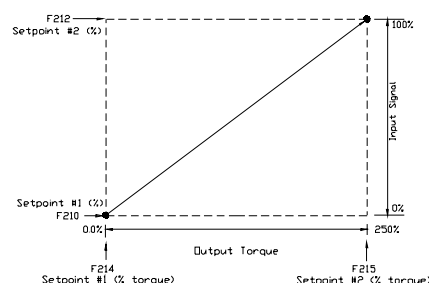
Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RR**

This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F210** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets the **RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F210**.

Direct Access Number — F211

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0

Units — Hz

RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RR This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the RR input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode. See F210 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets the RR input level that represents RR Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (torque or frequency). This value is entered as 0 – 100% of the 0 – 10 VDC RR input signal range.	Direct Access Number — F212 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RR This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the RR input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control mode. See F210 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F212.	Direct Access Number — F213 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — Hz
RR Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ RR This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the RR input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given RR input level and motor load. See F210 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RR Torque Reference Setpoint #1 and is the output torque value that is associated with setting of F210. This value is entered as 0 – 250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F214 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
RR Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ RR This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the RR input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given RR input level and motor load. See F210 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RR Torque Reference Setpoint #2 and is the output torque value that is associated with setting of F212. This value is entered as 0 – 250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F215 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %

RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive control input at the **RX** input terminal:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip**.
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use RX**.
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** terminal are:

- **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F217)**,
- the **RX** input signal level that represents **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)**: **F216**,
- **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F219)**, and
- the **RX** input signal level that represents **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)**: **F218**.

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** terminal are:

- **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F220)**,
- the **RX** input signal level that represents the **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)**: **F216**,
- **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F221)**, and
- the **RX** input signal level that represents the **RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)**: **F218**.

Once set, as the **RX** input voltage changes, the directional information, the output frequency, or the output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **RX** input level that represents **RX Reference Setpoint #1** (direction/torque/frequency). This value is entered as -100 to +100% of the -10 to +10 VDC **RX** input signal range.

The input signal may be trimmed using **F474** (Bias) and **F475** (Gain).

RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F216** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F216**.

Direct Access Number — **F216**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

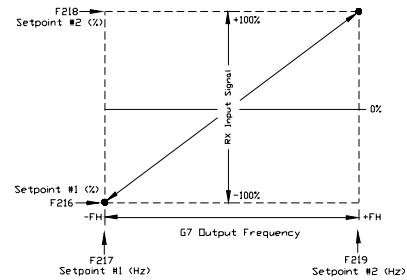
Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -100.0

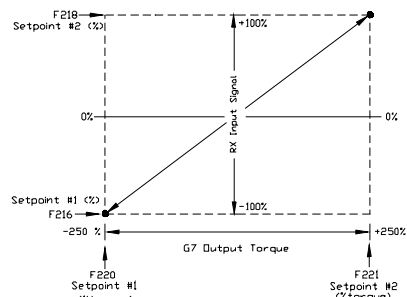
Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



Direct Access Number — **F217**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -80.0

Maximum — +80.0

Units — Hz

RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode. See F216 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets the RX input level that represents RX Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (direction/torque/frequency). The range of values for this parameter is -100 to +100% of the -10 to +10 VDC RX input signal range.	Direct Access Number — F218 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -100.0 Maximum — +100.0 Units — %
RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control mode. See F216 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F218 .	Direct Access Number — F219 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -80.0 Maximum — +80.0 Units — Hz
RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ RX This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given RX input level and motor load. See F216 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) and is the output torque value that is associated with setting of F216 . This value is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F220 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -250.0 Maximum — +250.0 Units — %
RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ RX This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given RX input level and motor load. See F220 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) and is the output torque value that is associated with setting of F218 . This value is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F221 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -250.0 Maximum — +250.0 Units — %

RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX2**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX2** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Note: The **RX2** input terminal may be used with the **ASD-Multicom** option board only.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive control input at the **RX2** input terminal:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip**.
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use Option Card RX2**.
- Provide a **Run** command (F or R).

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX2** terminal are:

- **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F223)**,
- the **RX2** input signal level that represents **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)**: **F222**,
- **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F225)**, and
- the **RX2** input signal level that represents **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)**: **F224**.

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX2** terminal are:

- **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F226)**,
- the **RX2** input signal level that represents the **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%)**: **F222**,
- **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F227)**, and
- the **RX2** input signal level that represents the **RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)**: **F224**.

Once set, as the **RX2** input voltage changes, the directional information, the output frequency, or the output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **RX2** input level that represents **RX2 Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** (direction/torque/frequency). This value is entered as -100 to +100% of the -10 to +10 VDC **RX2** input signal range.

The input signal may be trimmed using **F476** (Bias) and **F477** (Gain).

RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **RX2**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **RX2** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** mode.

See **F222** for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of **F222**.

Direct Access Number — **F222**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

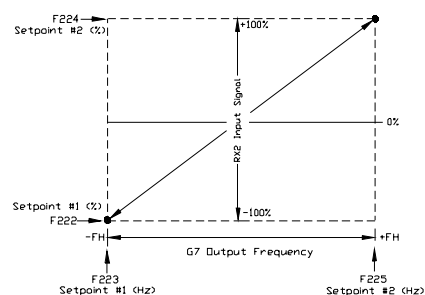
Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -100.0

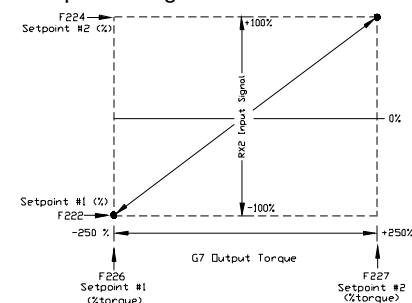
Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



Direct Access Number — **F223**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — -80.0

Maximum — +80.0

Units — Hz

RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX2 This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode. See F222 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets the RX2 input level that represents RX2 Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (direction/torque/frequency). This value is entered as -100 to +100% of the -10 to +10 VDC RX2 input signal range.	Direct Access Number — F224 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -100.0 Maximum — +100.0 Units — %
RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX2 This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control mode. See F222 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F224 .	Direct Access Number — F225 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -80.0 Maximum — +80.0 Units — Hz
RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ RX2 This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given RX2 input level and motor load. See F222 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) and is the output torque value that is associated with the setting of F222 . This value is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F226 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -250.0 Maximum — +250.0 Units — %
RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ RX2 This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given RX2 input level and motor load. See F222 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) and is the output torque value that is associated with the setting of F224 . This value is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F227 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -250.0 Maximum — +250.0 Units — %

BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **BIN**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive a binary control input:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ **Use Control Terminal Strip.**
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use Binary/BCD Input.**
- Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Input Terminals;** select and set the desired discrete input terminals to **Binary Bit(s) 0 – 7** (or 0 – MSB). The binary terminal input word will control the direction, speed, or torque of the motor.
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

Direction/Gain/Bias Setting

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals are:

- **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F229),**
- the binary input value (% of 255_D) that represents the **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency): F228,**
- **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F231), and**
- the binary input value (% of 255_D) that represents the **BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency): F230.**

Note: 255_D is the decimal equivalent of the 8-bit BIN word with all input terminals set to one (255 decimal = 11111111 binary).

When operating in the **Torque Control** mode, the settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals are:

- **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) (F232),**
- the binary input value (% of 255_D) that represents the **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1: F228,**
- **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%) (F233), and**
- the binary input value (% of 255_D) that represents the **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2: F230.**

Once set, as the **BIN** input word changes, the directional information, the output frequency, or the output torque of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets **BIN Reference Setpoint #1** (direction/torque/frequency) and is entered as 0 to 100% of the **BIN** binary input word 11111111 (255_D).

Direct Access Number — **F228**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.0**

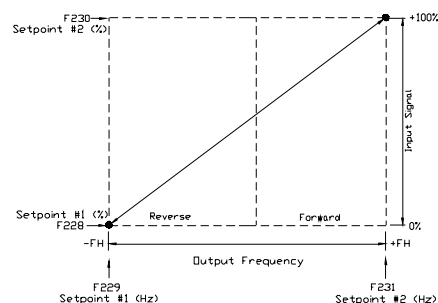
Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

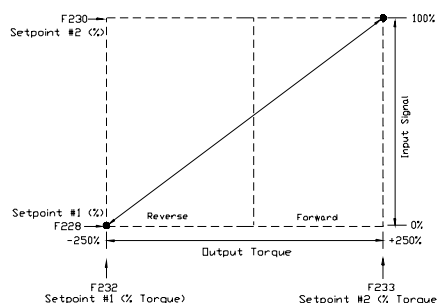
Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



Torque Settings



BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ BIN This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the BIN binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control mode. See F228 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F228.	Direct Access Number — F229 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -80.0 Maximum — +80.0 Units — Hz
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ BIN This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the BIN binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode. See F228 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets BIN Reference Setpoint #2 (direction/torque/frequency) and is entered as 0 to 100% of the BIN binary input word 11111111 (255_D).	Direct Access Number — F230 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ BIN This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the BIN binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control mode. See F228 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F230.	Direct Access Number — F231 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -80.0 Maximum — +80.0 Units — Hz
BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ BIN This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the BIN binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the Torque Control mode. This is accomplished by establishing an associated V/f output pattern for a given BIN binary input and motor load. See F228 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%) and is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.	Direct Access Number — F232 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -250.0 Maximum — +250.0 Units — %

BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)

Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Setpoints ⇒ **BIN**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **BIN** binary input terminals when these terminals are used as the control input while operating in the **Torque Control** mode.

This is accomplished by establishing an associated **V/f** output pattern for a given **BIN** binary input and motor load.

See [F232](#) for further information on this setting.

This parameter sets **BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%)** and is entered as -250 to +250% of the rated torque.

Direct Access Number — F233

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — +100.0

Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — -250.0

Maximum — +250.0

Units — %

PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ **PG**

This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the **PG** input terminal when it is used as the **Speed/Direction** control input. The **PG** input signal is a pulse count originating from a shaft-mounted **Encoder**.

Note: The **PG** input terminal may be used with the **ASD-Multicom** option board only.

Perform the following setup to allow the system to receive a binary control input:

- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Command Mode ⇒ (any setting).
- Program ⇒ Fundamental Parameters ⇒ Standard Mode Selection ⇒ Frequency Mode #1 ⇒ **Use Pulse Input Option**.
- Provide a **Run** command (**F** or **R**).

The settings that determine the direction, gain, and bias of the **PG** input are:

- **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F235)**,
- the **PG** input pulse count that represents **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)**: [F234](#),
- **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F237)**, and
- the **PG** input pulse count that represents **PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency)**: [F236](#).

Once set, as the **PG** input pulse count changes, the directional information or the output frequency of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **PG** input pulse count that represents **Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency)** (direction/speed). The range of values for this parameter is -100 to +100% of the **PG** input pulse count range.

Note: Further application-specific **PG** settings may be performed from the following path: Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**.

Direct Access Number — F234

Parameter Type — Numerical

Factory Default — 0.0

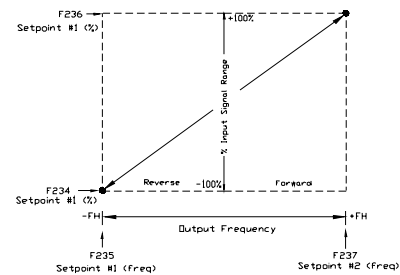
Changeable During Run — Yes

Minimum — -100.0

Maximum — +100.0

Units — %

Frequency Settings



PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ PG This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the PG input terminal when it is used as the Speed/Direction-Control input. See F234 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F234 .	Direct Access Number — F235 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -80.0 Maximum — +80.0 Units — Hz
PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ PG This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the PG input terminal when it is used as the Speed/Direction-Control input. See F234 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets the PG input pulse count that represents Reference Setpoint #1 (direction/speed). The range of values for this parameter is -100 to +100% of the PG input pulse count range.	Direct Access Number — F236 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -100.0 Maximum — +100.0 Units — %
PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ PG This parameter is used to set the direction, gain, and bias of the PG input terminal when it is used as the Speed/Direction-Control input. See F234 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency) and is the frequency that is associated with the setting of F236 .	Direct Access Number — F237 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — +80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -80.0 Maximum — +80.0 Units — Hz
Startup Frequency Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Frequency Control The output of the drive will remain at 0.0 Hz until the programmed speed value exceeds this setting during startup. Once exceeded during startup, the output frequency of the drive will accelerate to the programmed setting. Output frequencies below the Startup Frequency will not be output from the drive during startup. However, once reaching the Startup Frequency , speed values below the Startup Frequency may be output from the drive.	Direct Access Number — F240 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.10 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 10.0 Units — Hz
Run Frequency Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Frequency Control This parameter establishes a center frequency (Run Frequency) of a frequency band. Parameter F242 provides a plus-or-minus value for the Run Frequency ; thus, establishing a frequency band. During acceleration, the drive will not output a signal to the motor until the lower level of the band is reached. During deceleration, the drive will continue to output the programmed deceleration output signal to the motor until the lower level of the band is reached; at which time the output will go to 0.0 Hz.	Direct Access Number — F241 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz

Run Frequency Hysteresis Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Frequency Control This parameter provides a plus-or-minus value for the Run Frequency setting (F241).	Direct Access Number — F242 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 30.0 Units — Hz
End Frequency Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Frequency Control This parameter sets the lowest frequency that the drive will recognize during deceleration before the drive goes to 0.0 Hz.	Direct Access Number — F243 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 30.0 Units — Hz
0 Hz Dead Band Signal Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters ⇒ Dead Band of 0 Hz Frequency This parameter sets an output frequency threshold that, until the commanded frequency surpasses this setting, the ASD will output 0 Hz to the motor. Note: This setting will override the Startup Frequency setting (F240) if this setting has a higher value.	Direct Access Number — F244 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 5.0 Units — Hz
DC Injection Braking Start Frequency Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ DC Braking During deceleration this is the frequency at which DC Injection braking will start. DC Injection Braking DC Injection Braking is a braking system used with three-phase motors. Unlike conventional brakes, there is no physical contact between the rotating shaft and a stationary brake pad or drum. When braking is required, the drive outputs a DC current that is applied to the windings of the motor to quickly brake the motor. The braking current stops when the time entered in F252 times out. The intensity of the DC current used while braking determines how fast the motor will come to a stop and may be set at F251. The intensity setting is entered as a percentage of the full load current of the ASD. DC Injection Braking is also used to preheat the motor or to keep the rotor from spinning freely when the motor is off by providing a pulsating DC current into the motor at the Carrier Frequency. This feature may be enabled at F254.	Direct Access Number — F250 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 120.0 Units — Hz
DC Injection Braking Current Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ DC Braking This parameter sets the percentage of the rated current of the drive that will be used for DC Injection braking. A larger load will require a higher setting.	Direct Access Number — F251 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 50.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %

DC Injection Braking Time Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ DC Braking This parameter is used to set the on-time duration of the DC Injection Braking .	Direct Access Number — F252 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 10.00 Units — Seconds
Motor Shaft Fixing Control Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ DC Braking This parameter determines if DC Injection braking is to be used during a change in the direction of the motor. Settings: Box checked (Enabled) Box not checked (Disabled)	Direct Access Number — F253 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Motor Shaft Stationary Control Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ DC Braking This parameter Enables/Disables a continuous DC injection at half of the amperage setting of F251 into a stopped motor. This feature is useful in preheating the motor or to keep the rotor from spinning freely. Motor Shaft Stationary Control starts after the DC injection brake stops the motor and continues until ST – CC is opened, power is turned off, receiving an Emergency Off command, or this parameter is changed. Enabling this feature will also require a non-zero entry at F250 . Settings: Box checked (Enabled) Box not checked (Disabled)	Direct Access Number — F254 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
0 Hz Command Function Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters ⇒ Dead Band of 0 Hz Frequency This parameter selects the go-to-zero method to be used by the ASD when the ASD is commanded to go to zero Hz. Settings: Standard (DC Injection Braking) 0 Hz Command	Direct Access Number — F255 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Standard (DC Injection Braking) Changeable During Run — No

Jog Run Frequency

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ **Jog Settings**

This parameter sets the output frequency of the drive during a **Jog**. **Jogging** is the term used to describe turning the motor on for small increments of time and is used when precise positioning of motor-driven equipment is required.

Enabling the **Jog Window** allows for the **Manual Jog** window to be among the screens accessed during repeated **MON/PRG** entries. This screen must be displayed when **Jogging** using the **EOI**.

The **Jog** function may be initiated from the **EOI** or remotely via the **Control Terminal Strip** or using **Communications** (for further information on using **Communications** for **Jogging**, see the **Communications** manual).

To perform a **Jog**, set this parameter (**F260**) to the desired **Jog** frequency.

Select a **Jog Stop** method (**F261**).

Direct Access Number — F260

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.00

Maximum — 20.00

Units — Hz

Jog Using the EOI

To initiate a **Jog** from the **EOI** perform the following:

1. Place a check in the **Enable Jog Window** box (Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Jog Settings ⇒ **Enable Jog Window**).

Note: *The **Jog Window** must be displayed on the **EOI** to perform the **Jog** function using the **EOI**.*

2. Press **MON/PRG** to access the **Jog Window**.
3. Using the **Up/Down** arrow keys of the **EOI**, select **Reverse** or **Forward**.
4. Place the system in the **Local** mode (**Local/Remote** LED is on).
5. Press and hold the **Run** key for the desired **Jog** duration.

Jog Using the Control Terminal Strip

To initiate a **Jog** from the **Control Terminal Strip** perform the following:

1. Assign a discrete input terminal to the **Jog** function (see [Table 8 on pg. 76](#)).
2. Assign a discrete input terminal to the **F (Forward)** function (and **Reverse** if required) (see [Table 8 on pg. 76](#)).
3. Provide a **Forward** and/or **Reverse** command from the **Control Terminal Strip**.
4. From the **Jog Window**, use the **Up/Down** arrow keys of the **EOI** to select **Reverse** or **Forward** (Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Jog Settings ⇒ **Enable Jog Window**). Press **MON/PRG** to access the **Jog Window**.
5. Place the system in the **Remote** mode (**Local/Remote** LED is off).
6. Connect the assigned **Jog** terminal (from step 1) to **CC** for the desired **Jog** duration.

Jog Stop Control Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Jog Settings This parameter sets the stopping method used while operating in the Jog mode. Settings: Deceleration Stop Coast Stop DC Injection Braking Stop	Direct Access Number — F261 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Deceleration Stop Changeable During Run — Yes
Jump Frequency #1 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Jump Frequencies In conjunction with parameter F271 , this parameter establishes a user-defined frequency range: the Jump Frequency and a plus-or-minus value. During acceleration, the output frequency of the drive will hold at the frequency of the lower level of the Jump Frequency range until the programmed acceleration ramp reaches the upper level of the Jump Frequency range. Then, the output frequency of the drive will accelerate to the upper level of the Jump Frequency range and continue upward as programmed. During deceleration, the output frequency of the drive will hold at the frequency of the upper level of the Jump Frequency range until the programmed deceleration ramp reaches the lower level of the Jump Frequency range. Then, the output frequency of the drive will decelerate to the lower level of the Jump Frequency range and continue downward as programmed. Once set up and enabled, it is on in all control modes. User-selected frequencies may be jumped to avoid the negative effects of mechanical resonance.	Direct Access Number — F270 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
Jump Frequency #1 Bandwidth Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Jump Frequencies This parameter establishes a plus-or-minus value for Jump Frequency #1 (see F270).	Direct Access Number — F271 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 30.00 Units — Hz
Jump Frequency #2 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Jump Frequencies Same as Jump Frequency #1 (F270) and is used when multiple frequencies are to be jumped (see the plus-or-minus value setting at F273). When multiple jump frequencies overlap, the system will recognize the lowest and the highest frequencies as one jump range.	Direct Access Number — F272 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
Jump Frequency #2 Bandwidth Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Jump Frequencies This parameter establishes a plus-or-minus value for Jump Frequency #2 (F272).	Direct Access Number — F273 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 30.0 Units — Hz

Jump Frequency #3 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Jump Frequencies Same as Jump Frequency #1 (F270) and is used when multiple frequencies are to be jumped (see the plus-or-minus value setting at F275). When multiple jump frequencies overlap, the system will recognize the lowest and the highest frequencies as one jump range.	Direct Access Number — F274 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
Jump Frequency #3 Bandwidth Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Jump Frequencies This parameter establishes a plus-or-minus value for Jump Frequency #3 (F274) .	Direct Access Number — F275 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 30.0 Units — Hz
Jump Frequency Processing Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Jump Frequencies ⇒ Jump Frequency Processing This parameter determines if the output frequency of the ASD or the PID feedback signal will be used as a reference for determining the Jump Frequency range. See F270 for further information on the Jump Frequency settings. Settings: Process Amount (use PID feedback) Output Frequency	Direct Access Number — F276 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Process Amount Changeable During Run — Yes
Preset Speed #8 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 8 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1000 and is identified as Preset Speed #8 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F287 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #9 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 9 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1001 and is identified as Preset Speed #9 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F288 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz

Preset Speed #10 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 10 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1010 and is identified as Preset Speed #10 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F289 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #11 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 11 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1011 and is identified as Preset Speed #11 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F290 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #12 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 12 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1100 and is identified as Preset Speed #12 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F291 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #13 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 13 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1101 and is identified as Preset Speed #13 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F292 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #14 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 14 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1110 and is identified as Preset Speed #14 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F293 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Preset Speed #15 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 15 This parameter assigns an output frequency to binary number 1111 and is identified as Preset Speed #15 . The binary number is applied to S1 – S4 of the Control Terminal Strip to output the Preset Speed (see F018 for further information on this parameter).	Direct Access Number — F294 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — Lower Limit (F013) Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz

PWM Carrier Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ **Carrier Frequency**

This parameter sets the frequency of the pulse width modulation signal applied to the motor.

Note: The carrier frequency must be 2.2 kHz or above except when operating in the **Constant Torque**, **Variable Torque**, or the **5-Point Setting** modes.

Note: The maximum **Carrier Frequency** setting allowed is 5.0 kHz for the following ASDs:

230-volt ⇒ 75 HP – 150 HP.

460-volt ⇒ 150 HP – 350 HP.

600-volt ⇒ 150 HP – 300 HP.

The maximum **Carrier Frequency** setting allowed for all other ASDs is 15 kHz.

Setting the Carrier Frequency above the Derate Threshold frequency (as listed below) for a given ASD will reduce the capability of the ASD.

Carrier-Frequency Derate Threshold Frequency

Derate Threshold Frequency			
2.2 kHz	5.0 kHz	6.0 kHz	8.0 kHz
V T 1 3 0 G 7 U			
2750B – 215KB	2500B	6160B	2010B – 2600B
2750B – 215KB	2600B	6400B	2400B
415KB – 435KB	4400B	6400B	4015B – 4330B
415KB – 435KB	412KB		4500B – 410KB
615KB – 635KB	410KB		4600B – 4750B
	412KB		6015B – 6120B
	610KB		6220B – 6330B
	610KB		6220B – 6330B
	612KB		6500B – 6750B
			6500B – 6750B

Direct Access Number — F300

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **2.200**

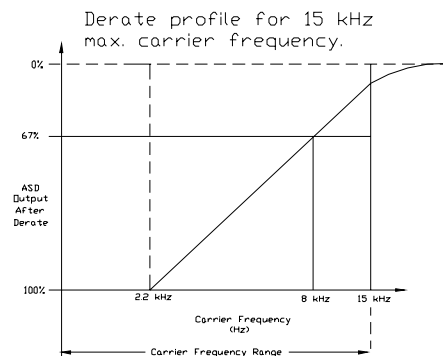
Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 0.500

Maximum — (ASD-dependent)

Units — kHz

Example



Break/Make ST

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Retry/Restart**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the ability of the drive to start into a spinning motor when the **ST – CC** connection opens momentarily and is then closed (Break/Make ST) or after a power interruption (momentary power failure). This parameter also **Enables/Disables** **F312** and **F313**.

Settings:

Box checked (Enabled)

Box not checked (Disabled)

Direct Access Number — F301

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Ridethrough Mode

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Undervoltage/Ridethrough**

This parameter determines the motor-control response of the drive in the event of a momentary power outage.

Settings:

- Off
- Ridethrough
- Stop

Direct Access Number — F302

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Off**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Number of Retries

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Retry/Restart**

After a trip has occurred, this parameter sets the number of times that an automatic system restart is attempted for a qualified trip.

The trip conditions listed below will not initiate the automatic **Retry/Restart** function:

- OCA1, 2, or 3 (Arm Short Ckt),
- EPH1 (Input Phase Failure),
- EPH0 (Output Phase Failure),
- OCL (Startup Overcurrent),
- EF1 or 2 (Ground Fault),
- EMG (Emergency Off),
- EEP1 (EEPROM Fault),
- Err2 through Err9 (Main RAM/ROM Fault), or
- E-10 (Sink/Source Error),
- 13 (Speed Error), or
- 17 (Key Error).

See the section titled [General Safety Information on pg. 1](#) for further information on this setting.

Direct Access Number — F303

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 00

Maximum — 10

Dynamic Braking Enable

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Dynamic Braking**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Dynamic Braking** system.

Settings:

- Enabled with Overload
- Disabled

Dynamic Braking

Dynamic Braking uses the inertial energy of the load to produce a braking force or it may be used to reduce the bus voltage in an attempt to preclude an overvoltage trip during deceleration. The inertial energy of the load drives the rotor and induces a current into the stator of the motor.

The induced stator current (energy) is dissipated through a resistive load. The resistive load is connected across terminals **PA** and **PB** (non-polarized). Using a low-value, high-wattage resistance as a load for the generated current, the resistive load dissipates the induced energy. The dissipated energy is the energy that would otherwise have caused the rotor to continue to rotate.

Dynamic Braking helps to slow the load quickly; it cannot act as a holding brake.

The **Dynamic Braking** function may be setup and enabled by connecting a braking resistor from terminal **PA** to **PB** of the drive and providing the proper information at **F304**, **F308**, and **F309**.

For additional information on selecting the proper resistance value for a given application contact **Toshiba's Marketing Department**.

Direct Access Number — F304

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Overvoltage Stall Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Stall This parameter Enables/Disables the Overvoltage Stall function. When enabled, this function causes the drive to extend the decel time when the DC bus voltage increases due to transient voltage spikes, regeneration, supply voltage out of specification, etc. in an attempt to reduce the bus voltage. Settings: Enabled Disabled Enabled (Forced Shorted Deceleration)	Direct Access Number — F305 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Enabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Motor #1 Max Output Voltage Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #1 This parameter sets the maximum value of the output voltage of the drive. The Motor #1 Maximum Output Voltage is the Motor #1 output voltage at the Base Frequency (F014) . Regardless of the programmed value, the output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage. The actual output voltage will be influenced by the input voltage of the ASD and the Supply Voltage Compensation setting (F307).	Direct Access Number — F306 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 600.0 Units — Volts
Supply Voltage Compensation Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Base Frequency Voltage This parameter Enables/Disables the Voltage Compensation function. This function provides an output waveform adjustment that compensates for changes in the input voltage. Settings: Box checked (Enabled) Box not checked (Disabled)	Direct Access Number — F307 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Enabled Changeable During Run — No
Dynamic Braking Resistance Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Dynamic Braking This parameter is used to input the resistive value of the Dynamic Braking Resistor . For additional information on selecting the proper resistance value for a given application contact Toshiba's Marketing Department . Note: <i>Using a resistor value that is too low may result in system damage.</i>	Direct Access Number — F308 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1.0 Maximum — 1000.0 Units — Ω
Dynamic Braking Resistance Capacity Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Dynamic Braking This parameter is used to input the wattage of the Dynamic Braking Resistor . For additional information on selecting the proper resistor wattage value for a given application contact Toshiba's Marketing Department . Note: <i>Using a resistor with a wattage rating that is too low may result in system damage.</i>	Direct Access Number — F309 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.01 Maximum — 600.0 Units — kW

Ridethrough Time Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Retry/Restart In the event of a momentary power outage, this parameter determines the length of the Ridethrough time. During a Ridethrough , regenerative energy is used to maintain the control circuitry settings; it is not used to drive the motor. The Ridethrough will be maintained for the number of seconds set using this parameter. <i>Note: The actual Ridethrough Time is load-dependent.</i>	Direct Access Number — F310 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 2.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 320.0 Units — Seconds
Disable Forward Run/Disable Reverse Run Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Forward/Reverse Disable This parameter Enables/Disables the Forward Run or Reverse Run mode. If either direction is disabled (box checked), commands received for the disabled direction will not be recognized. If both directions are disabled (both boxes checked), the received direction command will determine the direction of the motor rotation. Settings: Disabled Enabled	Direct Access Number — F311 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No
Scan Rate Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Retry/Restart In the event of a momentary power outage, the output signal of the drive will cease. Upon restoration of power, the drive will output a low-level signal that will be used to determine the rotation speed of the rotor. The low-level signal will start scanning the motor at FH and decrease until it reaches 0.0 Hz or it matches the signal produced by the turning rotor. Once the rate of rotation is determined, the drive will provide the normal output to engage the motor from its present speed. This parameter determines the rate at which the scanning signal goes from FH to 0.0 Hz. See F301 for additional information on this parameter.	Direct Access Number — F312 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.50 Maximum — 2.50
Lock-on Rate Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Retry/Restart After a momentary power outage, the ASD may have to startup into a spinning motor. The Lock On Rate is the difference between the time that the RPM of the motor is determined by the ASD and the time that the ASD outputs a drive signal to the motor. See F301 for additional information on this parameter.	Direct Access Number — F313 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.50 Maximum — 2.50

Search Method

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Retry/Restart**

In the event of a momentary power outage, this parameter may be used to set the starting point (frequency) of the scanning signal that is used to determine the rotor speed or this parameter may be used to select the method used to search for the speed of the rotor. See [F301](#) and [F312](#) for additional information on this parameter.

Settings:

- Normal
- Start from 0.0 Hz
- Start from Running Frequency
- Option Board (ASD-SS)
- PG

Direct Access Number — F314

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Normal**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Search Inertia

Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ **Retry/Restart**

After a momentary power loss or the momentary loss of the **ST-to-CC** connection, this parameter sets the time for the commanded torque to reach its programmed setting during the automatic restart. This function is in effect so long as the **Retry/Restart** feature is enabled at [F301](#).

Settings:

- 0.5 Sec. (fast)
- 1.0 Sec. (standard)
- 1.5 Sec.
- 2.0 Sec.
- 2.5 Sec.
- 3.0 Sec.
- 3.5 Sec.
- 4.0 Sec.
- 4.5 Sec.
- 5.0 Sec. (slow)

Direct Access Number — F315

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **1.0**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Units — Seconds

Drooping Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **Drooping Control**

This parameter sets the effective 100% output torque level while operating in the **Drooping Control** mode. This value is the upper torque limit of the motor being driven by a given ASD while operating in the **Drooping Control** mode.

Drooping

Drooping Control, also called **Load Share**, is used to share the load among two or more mechanically coupled motors. Unlike **Stall**, which reduces the output frequency in order to limit the load once the load reaches a preset level, **Drooping** can decrease or increase the V/f setting of a motor to maintain a balance between the output torque levels of mechanically coupled motors.

Because of variances in gearboxes, sheaves, belts, motors, and since the speed of the motor is constrained by the mechanical system, one motor may experience more load than its counterpart and may become overloaded.

Drooping Control allows the overloaded motor to slow down, thus shedding load and encouraging a lightly-loaded motor to pick up the slack. The goal of **Drooping Control** is to have the same torque ratios for mechanically coupled motors.

Direct Access Number — F320

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.00

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %

Speed at Drooping Gain 0% Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Drooping Control This parameter sets the motor speed when at the 0% output torque gain while operating in the Drooping Control mode. This function determines the lowest speed that Drooping will be in effect for motors that share the same load.	Direct Access Number — F321 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 60.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 320.0 Units — Hz
Speed at Drooping Gain 100% Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Drooping Control This parameter sets the motor speed when at the 100% output torque gain while operating in the Drooping Control mode. This function determines the speed of the individual motors at the 100% Drooping Gain setting for motors that share the same load.	Direct Access Number — F322 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 60.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 320.0 Units — Hz
Drooping Insensitive Torque Range Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Drooping Control This parameter defines a torque range in which the Drooping Control settings will be ignored and the programmed torque settings will be followed.	Direct Access Number — F323 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 10.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Drooping Output Filter Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Drooping Control This parameter is used to set the rate of output change allowed when operating in the Drooping Control mode. Jerky operation may be decreased by increasing this setting.	Direct Access Number — F324 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 200.0
Load Inertia (Acc/Dec Torque) Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Drooping Control ⇒ Load Inertia This parameter is used for calculating accel/decel torque when compensating for load inertia while operating in the Drooping Control mode.	Direct Access Number — F325 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 1000.0
Load Torque Filter (Acc/Dec Torque) Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Drooping Control ⇒ Load Inertia This parameter is used to set the response sensitivity when calculating the accel/decel torque. This setting applies to load inertia compensation while operating in the Drooping Control mode. This parameter should be gradually adjusted to provide smoother Drooping Control operation while operating with heavy loads.	Direct Access Number — F326 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 200.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 200.0

Drooping Reference

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Drooping Control ⇒ **Drooping Reference**

This parameter sets the method to be used in determining the output torque while operating in the **Drooping Control** mode.

Settings:

- Total Torque Calculated by the Detection Current.
- Torque without Acc/Dec Torque Calculated by Detection Current.
- Total Torque Calculated by the Command Current.
- Torque without Acc/Dec Torque Calculated by the Command Current.

Direct Access Number — F327

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Total torque calculated by the detection current**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Light-load High-speed Operation Selection

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ **Light-Load High-Speed Operation**

This parameter enables the **Light-Load High-Speed** function by selecting an operating mode. The **Light-Load High-Speed** function accelerates the output frequency of the ASD from the programmed speed to the setting established in **F341**.

This parameter may be disabled.

If either of the other selections are made and configured, and after the criteria of **F331** – **F333** are met, the **Light-Load High-Speed** function is enabled and this parameter determines the operating mode of the **Light-Load High-Speed** function.

Settings:

- Disabled
- Reserved
- Automatic Enable - Automatic Speed (**F341**)
- Automatic Enable - Preset Speed (Preset ID_{Bin} is OR'ed w/1000_{Bin})
- Discrete Enable - Automatic Speed (**F341**) (see item 60 of [Table 8 on pg. 76](#))
- Discrete Enable - Preset Speed (Preset ID_{Bin} is OR'ed w/1000_{Bin}) (see item 60 of [Table 8 on pg. 76](#))

Direct Access Number — F330

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 30.0

Maximum — Upper Limit (**F012**)

Units — Hz

Light-Load High-Speed Operation Switching Lower-Limit Frequency

Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ **Light-Load High-Speed Operation Switching Lower-Limit Frequency**

This parameter sets an output frequency threshold that, once surpassed, allows the **Light-load High-speed** function to be used.

The **Light-Load High-Speed** function may be used if the frequency threshold (**F331**) and the following conditions are met:

- 1) **Light-Load High-Speed Operation Enable** is configured at **F330**.
- 2) The output torque is less than the setting established in **F335** when reaching the frequency setting here.

Direct Access Number — F331

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **40.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 30.0

Maximum — Upper Limit (**F012**)

Units — Hz

Light-Load High-Speed Operation Load Wait Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Light-Load High-Speed Operation Load Wait-Time After the time setting of F333 times out, this parameter determines the length of time that the Light-Load High-Speed criteria must be met until the Light-Load High-Speed function engages.	Direct Access Number — F332 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 10.0 Units — Seconds
Light-Load High-Speed Operation Load Detection Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Light-Load High-Speed Operation Load Detection Time This parameter determines the length of time that the load requirement must meet the Light-Load High-Speed criteria before the Light-Load High-Speed Enable (F330) is recognized. Once recognized, the timer setting of F332 must expire to engage the Light-Load High-Speed function.	Direct Access Number — F333 Parameter Type — Yes Factory Default — 1.0 Changeable During Run — Numerical Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 10.0 Units — Seconds
Light-Load High-Speed Operation Heavy-Load Detection Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Light-Load High-Speed Operation Heavy-Load Detection Time While operating in the Light-Load High-Speed mode, this parameter determines the length of time that a load exceeding the Light-Load High-Speed operation criteria may exist before the Light-Load High-Speed mode is terminated and normal operation resumes.	Direct Access Number — F334 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 10.0 Units — Seconds
Switching Load Torque During Forward-Run Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Switching Load Torque During Forward Run While running forward, this parameter establishes the threshold torque level that is used to determine if the Light-Load High-Speed (F331) operation may engage or remain engaged if active. If the Light-Load High-Speed operation is terminated normal operation resumes.	Direct Access Number — F335 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 50 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0 Maximum — 250 Units — %
Heavy-Load Torque During Forward Acceleration Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Heavy-Load Torque During Forward Acceleration During forward acceleration, this parameter establishes the threshold torque level that is used to determine if the Light-Load High-Speed (F331) operation may engage or remain engaged if active. If the Light-Load High-Speed operation is terminated normal operation resumes.	Direct Access Number — F336 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 150 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 250 Units — %

Heavy-Load Torque During Forward Deceleration Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Heavy-Load Torque During Forward Deceleration During forward deceleration, this parameter establishes the threshold torque level that is used to determine if the Light-Load High-Speed (F331) operation may engage or remain engaged if active. If the Light-Load High-Speed operation is terminated normal operation resumes.	Direct Access Number — F337 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 250 Units — %
Switching Load Torque During Reverse-Run Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Switching Load Torque During Reverse Run While running in reverse, this parameter establishes the threshold torque level that is used to determine if the Light-Load High-Speed (F331) operation may engage or remain engaged if active. If the Light-Load High-Speed operation is terminated normal operation resumes.	Direct Access Number — F338 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 50 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 250 Units — %
Heavy-Load Torque During Reverse Acceleration Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Heavy-Load Torque During Reverse Acceleration During reverse acceleration, this parameter establishes the threshold torque level that is used to determine if the Light-Load High-Speed (F331) operation may engage or remain engaged if active. If the Light-Load High-Speed operation is terminated normal operation resumes.	Direct Access Number — F339 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 150 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 250 Units — %
Heavy-Load Torque During Reverse Deceleration Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Heavy-Load Torque During Reverse Deceleration During reverse deceleration, this parameter establishes the threshold torque level that is used to determine if the Light-Load High-Speed (F331) operation may engage or remain engaged if active. If the Light-Load High-Speed operation is terminated normal operation resumes.	Direct Access Number — F340 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 250 Units — %
Frequency for Automatic High-Speed Operation at Light-Load Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Crane/Hoist Settings ⇒ Express Speed Settings ⇒ Frequency for Automatic High-Speed Operation at Light-Load This parameter establishes the speed that the ASD will ramp to when operating in the Light-Load High-Speed mode.	Direct Access Number — F341 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 80 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 80.00 Units — %

On-Trip Powerline Switching

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **On Trip Powerline Switching** feature. When enabled, the system is instructed to discontinue using the output of the drive and to switch to the commercial power in the event of a trip.

Settings:

- Disabled
- Enabled (box checked)

Direct Access Number — F354

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

At-Frequency Powerline Switching

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

When enabled, this parameter sets the frequency at which the **At Frequency Powerline Switching** function engages. The **At Frequency Powerline Switching** function commands the system to discontinue using the output of the drive and to switch to commercial power once reaching the frequency set here.

Direct Access Number — F355

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **60.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.00

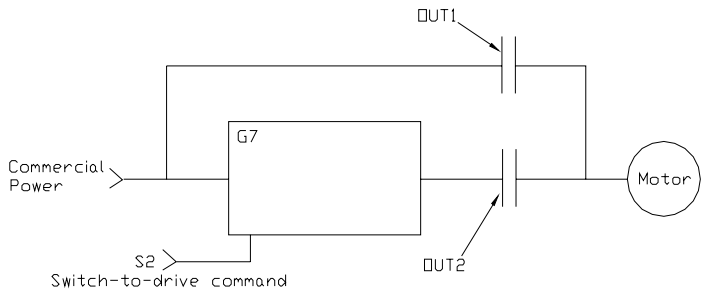
Maximum — **Max. Freq. (F011)**

Units — Hz

ASD-side Switching Wait Time

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

This parameter determines the amount of time that the drive will wait before outputting a signal to the motor once the switch-to-drive-output criteria has been met.



Direct Access Number — F356

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **(ASD-dependent)**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.01

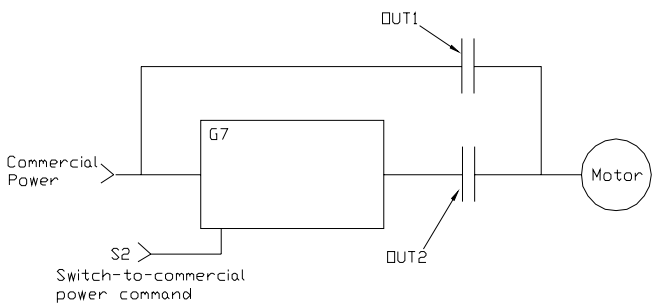
Maximum — 10.00

Units — Seconds

Commercial Power Wait Time

Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Line Power Switching**

This parameter determines the amount of time that the drive will wait before allowing commercial power to be applied to the motor once the switch-to-commercial-power criteria has been met.



Direct Access Number — F357

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **0.62**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — **(ASD-dependent)**

Maximum — 10.00

Units — Seconds

Commercial Power Switching Freq. Hold Time Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Line Power Switching This parameter determines the amount of time that the connection to commercial power is maintained once the switch-to-drive-output criteria has been met.	Direct Access Number — F358 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 2.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.10 Maximum — 10.00 Units — Seconds
Feedback Source Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Feedback Settings This parameter Enables/Disables PID feedback control. When enabled, this parameter determines the source of the motor-control feedback. Settings: PID Control Disabled VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) — A closed-loop control technique that seeks error minimization by reacting to three values: One that is proportional to the error, one that is representative of the error, and one that is representative of the rate of change of the error.	Direct Access Number — F360 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Control Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Feedback Source Delay Filter Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Feedback Settings This parameter determines the delay in the ASD output response to the motor-control feedback signal (signal source is selected at F360).	Direct Access Number — F361 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 255
Proportional (P) Gain Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Feedback Settings This parameter determines the degree that the Proportional function affects the output signal. The larger the value entered here, the quicker the drive responds to changes in feedback.	Direct Access Number — F362 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.10 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.01 Maximum — 100.0
Integral (I) Gain Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Feedback Settings This parameter determines the degree that the Integral function affects the output signal. The smaller the value here, the more pronounced the effect of the integral function on the output signal.	Direct Access Number — F363 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.10 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.01 Maximum — 100.0

Upper Deviation Limits Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Feedback Settings This parameter determines the maximum amount that the feedback may increase the output signal.	Direct Access Number — F364 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 50.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 50.00 Units — %
Lower Deviation Limits Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Feedback Settings This parameter determines the maximum amount that the feedback may decrease the output signal.	Direct Access Number — F365 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 50.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 50.00 Units — %
Feedback Settings Differential (D) Gain Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Feedback Settings This parameter determines the degree that the Differential function affects the output signal. The larger the value entered here, the more pronounced the affect of the differential function for a given feedback signal level.	Direct Access Number — F366 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 2.55
Number of PG Input Pulses Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ PG Settings This parameter is used to set the end-of-travel range when using an encoder on a motor-driven positioning system (e.g., hoist/crane, etc.).	Direct Access Number — F367 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 500 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 9999 Units — Pulse Count
PG Input Phases Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ PG Settings This parameter determines the type of information that is supplied by the phase encoder. Settings: 1 — Speed 2 — Speed and Direction	Direct Access Number — F368 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 2 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 2 Units — Phase Count
PG Disconnect Detection Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ PG Settings This parameter Enables/Disables the system's monitoring of the PG connection status when using encoders with line driver outputs. Settings: Disabled Enabled	Direct Access Number — F369 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No

Electronic Gear Setting

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter sets the number of pulses per revolution when using a shaft-mounted encoder and the **PG Option Board** for closed loop speed control.

Direct Access Number — F370

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **1000**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 100

Maximum — 4000

Position Loop Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter provides a divisor for the pulse input when operating in the **Pulse Control** mode.

Direct Access Number — F371

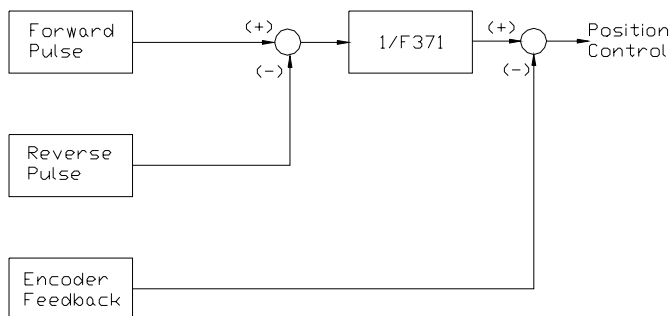
Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **4.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 100.0



Position Completion Range

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

During a deceleration ramp, this parameter sets a speed range that must be attained before the **Stop** command may be executed.

Direct Access Number — F372

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **100**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 4000

Frequency Limit at Position

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

While operating in the **Position-Control** mode and using **PG** feedback, this setting determines the maximum acceleration rate in Hz/second.

Direct Access Number — F373

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **800**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 1

Maximum — 8001

Units — Hz/Second

Current Control Proportional Gain

Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ **PG Settings**

This parameter sets the sensitivity of the drive when monitoring the output current to control speed. The larger the value entered here, the more sensitive the drive is to changes in the received feedback.

Direct Access Number — F374

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **(ASD-dependent)**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Minimum — 100.0

Maximum — 1000

Current Control Integral Gain Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ PG Settings This parameter sets the degree and rate at which the output frequency will be allowed to change when prompted by changes in the output current. The larger the value entered here, the quicker/more the drive responds to changes in feedback.	Direct Access Number — F375 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 100.0 Maximum — 1250
Speed Loop Proportional Gain Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ PG Settings This parameter sets the Proportional Gain (sensitivity) of the drive when monitoring the PG signal to control speed. The larger the value entered here, the more sensitive the drive is to changes in the received feedback and the quicker it responds.	Direct Access Number — F376 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 3.2 Maximum — 1000
Speed Loop Integral Gain Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ PG Settings This parameter sets the response time of the Speed Loop Integral Gain . The smaller the value here, the more pronounced (quicker) the effect of the integral function.	Direct Access Number — F377 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 10.0 Maximum — 200.0
Motor Counter Data Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ PG Settings This parameter sets the pulses-per-revolution displayed at the Monitor screen when using a shaft-mounted encoder for speed control. This setting is used for display purposes only and does not affect the speed control of the system. If zero is selected here then the setting at F370 (Electronic Gear Setting) determines the pulses-per-revolution to be displayed at the Monitor screen. Settings: Selection 0 — F370 setting Selection 1 — 256 pulses/revolution Selection 2 — 512 pulses/revolution Selection 3 — 1024 pulses/revolution Selection 4 — 2048 pulses/revolution Selection 5 — 4096 pulses/revolution	Direct Access Number — F378 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Selection 0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — Selection 0 Maximum — Selection 5
Speed Loop Parameter Ratio Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ PG Settings Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter.	Direct Access Number — F379 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.00 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.01 Maximum — 10.00

Use Speed Mode Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speed Mode This parameter Enables/Disables the Use Speed mode. When enabled, the system uses all of the parameter settings of the Preset Speed being run. Otherwise, only the frequency setting is used. Settings: Disabled Enabled (box checked)	Direct Access Number — F380 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #1 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #1 Preset Speed (F018) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F381 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #2 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #2 Preset Speed (F019) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F382 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #3 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #3 Preset Speed (F020) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F383 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #4 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #4 Preset Speed (F021) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F384 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #5 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #5 Preset Speed (F022) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F385 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No

Preset Speed Direction #6 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #6 Preset Speed (F023) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F386 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #7 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #7 Preset Speed (F024) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F387 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #8 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #8 Preset Speed (F287) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F388 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #9 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #9 Preset Speed (F288) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F389 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #10 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #10 Preset Speed (F289) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F390 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #11 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #11 Preset Speed (F290) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F391 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No

Preset Speed Direction #12 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #12 Preset Speed (F291) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F392 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #13 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #13 Preset Speed (F292) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F393 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #14 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #14 Preset Speed (F293) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F394 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Preset Speed Direction #15 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds Determines the forward/reverse setting for the #15 Preset Speed (F294) . Settings: Forward Reverse	Direct Access Number — F395 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Forward Changeable During Run — No
Vector Motor Model Autotune Command Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model This parameter sets the Autotune command status. Settings: Autotune Disabled Reset Motor Defaults Enable Autotune on Run Command	Direct Access Number — F400 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Autotune Disabled Changeable During Run — No
Vector Motor Model Slip Frequency Gain Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model This parameter provides a degree of slip compensation for a given load. A higher setting here decreases the slip allowed for a given load/ASD output ratio.	Direct Access Number — F401 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.60 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 2.55

Motor Constant 1 (primary resistance) Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model This parameter is the measurement of the stator resistance and is considered a Motor Constant (unchanging). This value is used in conjunction with other constants to tune the motor. To use Vector Control , Automatic Torque Boost , or Automatic Energy-saving , the Motor Constant setting (motor tuning) is required.	Direct Access Number — F402 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100,000 MΩ Units — Ω
Motor Constant 2 (secondary resistance) Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model This parameter is the measurement of the rotor resistance and is considered a Motor Constant (unchanging). This value is used in conjunction with other constants to tune the motor. This setting (motor tuning) is required to use the Vector Control , Automatic Torque Boost , or Automatic Energy-saving functions.	Direct Access Number — F403 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Open Units — Ω
Motor Constant 3 (exciting inductance) Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model This parameter is used to input the excitation inductance for the motor. This value is used in conjunction with other constants to tune the motor. This setting (motor tuning) is required to use the Vector Control , Automatic Torque Boost , or Automatic Energy-saving functions.	Direct Access Number — F404 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 6500.0 Units — μH
Motor Constant 4 (load inertia) Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model This parameter is used to control the load inertia during speed changes. Acceleration and deceleration overshoot may be reduced by increasing this value. This setting (motor tuning) is required to use the Vector Control , Automatic Torque Boost , or Automatic Energy-saving functions.	Direct Access Number — F405 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 100.0
Motor Constant 5 (leakage inductance) Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model This parameter provides slight increases in the output voltage of the drive at the high speed range. This setting (motor tuning) is required to use the Vector Control , Automatic Torque Boost , or Automatic Energy-saving functions.	Direct Access Number — F410 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 650.0
Number of Poles of Motor Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Settings This parameter identifies the number of motor poles.	Direct Access Number — F411 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 4 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 2 Maximum — 16

Motor Capacity Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Settings This parameter identifies the wattage rating of the motor.	Direct Access Number — F412 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.10 Maximum — (ASD-dependent) Units — kW
Motor Type Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Settings This parameter identifies the type of motor being used. Settings: Toshiba EQP III TEFC Toshiba EQP III ODP Toshiba EPACT TEFC Toshiba EPACT ODP Other Motor	Direct Access Number — F413 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Toshiba EQP III TEFC Changeable During Run — No
Motor Constant 3 Enable Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Vector Motor Model This parameter Enables/Disables tuning of Motor Constant 3 during an Autotune . Settings: Disabled Enabled (box checked)	Direct Access Number — F414 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Enable Changeable During Run — No
Torque Command Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Control When operating in the Torque Control mode, this parameter allows the user to select the source of the torque command signal. Settings: VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) LED Keypad Option Binary/BCD Input Common Serial (TTL) RS232/RS485 Communication Card	Direct Access Number — F420 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — RX Changeable During Run — Yes
Torque Command Filter Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Control This parameter reduces the motor vibration caused by large-inertia loads. A small value will have a great effect while an increased value will have a lesser effect.	Direct Access Number — F421 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 200.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 10.0 Maximum — 200.0

Synchronized Torque Bias Input Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Control This parameter Enables/Disables the Synchronized Torque Bias input function. When enabled, this parameter identifies the source of the Synchronized Torque Bias input signal. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) LED Keypad Option Binary/BCD Input Common Serial (TTL) RS232/RS485 Communication Card	Direct Access Number — F422 Parameter Type — Selection list Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Tension Torque Bias Input Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Control This parameter Enables/Disables the Tension Torque Bias input function and identifies the source of the Tension Torque Bias input signal when enabled. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) LED Keypad Option Binary/BCD Input Common Serial (TTL) RS232/RS485 Communication Card	Direct Access Number — F423 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Load Sharing Gain Input Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Control This parameter Enables/Disables the Load Sharing Gain input function and is enabled by selecting a Load Sharing Gain input signal source. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) LED Keypad Option Binary/BCD Input Common Serial (TTL) RS232/RS485 Communication Card	Direct Access Number — F424 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes

Forward Speed Limit Input Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Speed Limiting This parameter Enables/Disables the Forward Speed Limit Input control function. When enabled and operating in the Torque Control mode, the forward speed limit is controlled by the terminal selected here. If Setting is selected, the value set at F426 is used as the Forward Speed Limit input. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) Setting	Direct Access Number — F425 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Forward Speed Limit Level Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Control This parameter provides a value to be used as the Forward Speed Limit setting if Setting is selected at F425 .	Direct Access Number — F426 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz
Reverse Speed Limit Input Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Control This parameter Enables/Disables the Reverse Speed Limit Input control function. When enabled and operating in the Torque Control mode, the reverse speed limit is controlled by the terminal selected here. If Setting is selected, the value set at F428 is used as the Reverse Speed Limit input. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) Setting	Direct Access Number — F427 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Reverse Speed Limit Level Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Control This parameter provides a value to be used as the Reverse Speed Limit setting if Setting is selected at F427 .	Direct Access Number — F428 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Upper Limit (F012) Units — Hz

Torque Command Mode Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Speed Limiting This parameter specifies whether the torque command function is to be used in one direction or both (F/R). Settings: Fixed Direction F/R Permitted	Direct Access Number — F429 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Fixed Direction Changeable During Run — No
Speed Limit (torque) Reference Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Speed Limiting The system has the ability to limit the amount that the speed may vary as a function of a changing load while operating in the Torque Control mode. This parameter sets the input terminal that will be used to control the allowable speed variance. Settings: None VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) Fixed	Direct Access Number — F430 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — None Changeable During Run — Yes
Speed Limit Torque Level Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Speed Limiting The system has the ability to limit the amount that the speed may vary as a function of a changing load while operating in the Torque Control mode. This parameter sets the targeted speed. The plus-or-minus value (range) for this setting may be set at F432 .	Direct Access Number — F431 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
Speed Limit Torque Range Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Speed Limiting The system has the ability to limit the amount that the speed may vary as a function of a changing load while operating in the Torque Control mode. This parameter sets a plus-or-minus value (range) for the Speed Limit Torque Level (F431) .	Direct Access Number — F432 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
Speed Limit Torque Recovery Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Speed Limiting The system has the ability to limit the amount that the speed may vary as a function of a changing load while operating in the Torque Control mode. This parameter sets the response time of the system to torque change requirements.	Direct Access Number — F433 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.20 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 2.50 Units — Seconds

Power Running Torque Limit #1 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Limit Settings This parameter determines the source of the control signal for the positive torque limit setting. If Setting is selected, the value set at F441 is used as the Power Running Torque Limit #1 input. Settings: - VI/II - RR - RX - RX2 (option) - Setting	Direct Access Number — F440 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Setting Changeable During Run — Yes
Driving Torque Limit #1 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Manual Torque Limit Settings This parameter provides a value for the Power Running Torque Limit #1 setting if Setting is selected at F440. This value provides the positive torque upper limit for the #1 motor.	Direct Access Number — F441 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 250.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Regeneration Torque Limit #1 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Limit Settings This parameter determines the source of the Regenerative Torque Limit control signal. If Setting is selected, the value set at F443 is used for this parameter. Settings: - VI/II - RR - RX - RX2 (option) - Setting	Direct Access Number — F442 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Setting Changeable During Run — Yes
Regeneration Torque Limit Setting #1 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Limit Settings ⇒ Manual Settings This parameter provides a value to be used as the Regeneration Torque Limit #1 if Setting is selected at F442.	Direct Access Number — F443 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 250.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Driving Torque Limit #2 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Manual Torque Limit Settings This parameter is used to set the positive torque upper limit for the #2 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.	Direct Access Number — F444 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 250.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %

Regeneration Torque Limit #2 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Manual Torque Limit Settings This parameter is used to set the negative torque upper limit for the #2 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.	Direct Access Number — F445 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 250.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Driving Torque Limit #3 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Manual Torque Limit Settings This parameter is used to set the positive torque upper limit for the #3 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.	Direct Access Number — F446 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 250.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Regeneration Torque Limit #3 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Manual Torque Limit Settings This parameter is used to set the negative torque upper limit for the #3 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.	Direct Access Number — F447 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 250.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Driving Torque Limit #4 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Manual Torque Limit Settings This parameter is used to set the positive torque upper limit for the #4 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.	Direct Access Number — F448 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 250.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Regeneration Torque Limit #4 Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Manual Torque Limit Settings This parameter is used to set the negative torque upper limit for the #4 motor profile when multiple motors are controlled by a single drive or when a single motor is to be controlled by multiple profiles.	Direct Access Number — F449 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 250.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Torque Limit Mode Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Limit Settings ⇒ Torque Limit Mode Contact Toshiba's Marketing Department for information on this parameter. Settings: Driving/Regen Positive/Negative	Direct Access Number — F450 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Driving/Regen Changeable During Run — No

Torque Limit Mode (Speed Dependent) Program ⇒ Torque Setting Parameters ⇒ Torque Limit Settings ⇒ Torque Limit Mode (Speed Dependent) This parameter allows for either wide or very limited speed fluctuations while operating in the Torque Control mode. The ASD output follows the commanded speed when No Speed Cooperation is selected and has a very limited speed fluctuation range when Standard is selected. Settings: Standard No Speed Cooperation	Direct Access Number — F451 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Standard Changeable During Run — Yes
Continued Stall Until Trip During Power Operation Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Stall ⇒ Continuing Stall Period This parameter allows the user to extend the Overvoltage Stall (F305) and the Overcurrent Stall (F017) time settings.	Direct Access Number — F452 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 1.00 Units — Seconds
Stall Prevention During Regeneration Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Stall ⇒ Stall Prevention During Regeneration This parameter Enables/Disables the Overvoltage Stall (F305) and the Overcurrent Stall (F017) function during regeneration <u>only</u> . Application-specific conditions may occur that warrant disabling the Stall function during regeneration. Settings: With Stall Prevention Without Stall Prevention	Direct Access Number — F453 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — With Stall Prevention Changeable During Run — Yes
Current Differential Gain Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters ⇒ Current Differential Gain This parameter determines the degree that the current differential function affects the output signal. The larger the value entered here, the more pronounced the Current Differential Gain .	Direct Access Number — F454 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.23 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 327.6
VI/II Bias Adjust Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ VI/II ⇒ Bias This parameter is used to fine-tune the bias of the VI/II input terminals. Note: See note on pg. 46 for further information on the VI/II terminal. This setting may be used to ensure that the zero level of the input source (pot, pressure transducer, flow meter, etc.) is also the zero level setting of the ASD system. This is accomplished by setting the input source to zero and either increasing or decreasing this setting to provide an output of zero from the ASD.	Direct Access Number — F470 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 255

VI/II Gain Adjust

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ VI/II ⇒ **Gain**

This parameter is used to fine tune the gain of the **VI/II** input terminals.

Note: See note on [pg. 46](#) for further information on the VI/II terminal.

This setting may be used to ensure that the 100% level of the input source (pot, pressure transducer, flow meter, etc.) is also the 100% level setting of the ASD system.

This is accomplished by setting the input source to 100% and either increasing or decreasing this setting to provide an output of 100% from the ASD.

Direct Access Number — F471

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **50**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 255

RR Bias Adjust

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RR ⇒ **Bias**

This parameter is used to fine tune the bias of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

This setting may be used to ensure that the zero level of the input source (pot, pressure transducer, flow meter, etc.) is also the zero level setting of the ASD system.

This is accomplished by setting the input source to zero and either increasing or decreasing this setting to provide an output of zero from the ASD.

Direct Access Number — F472

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **120**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 255

RR Gain Adjust

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RR ⇒ **Gain**

This parameter is used to fine tune the gain of the **RR** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

This setting may be used to ensure that the 100% level of the input source (pot, pressure transducer, flow meter, etc.) is also the 100% level setting of the ASD system.

This is accomplished by setting the input source to 100% and either increasing or decreasing this setting to provide an output of 100% from the ASD.

Direct Access Number — F473

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **61**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 255

RX Bias Adjust

Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX ⇒ **Bias**

This parameter is used to fine tune the bias of the **RX** input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the **Speed Control** or the **Torque Control** mode.

This setting may be used to ensure that the zero level of the input source (pot, pressure transducer, flow meter, etc.) is also the zero level setting of the ASD system.

This is accomplished by setting the input source to zero and either increasing or decreasing this setting to provide an output of zero from the ASD.

Direct Access Number — F474

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

Factory Default — **99**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.0

Maximum — 255

RX Gain Adjust Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX ⇒ Gain This parameter is used to fine tune the gain of the RX input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode. This setting may be used to ensure that the 100% level of the input source (pot, pressure transducer, flow meter, etc.) is also the 100% level setting of the ASD system. This is accomplished by setting the input source to 100% and either increasing or decreasing this setting to provide an output of 100% from the ASD.	Direct Access Number — F475 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 141 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 255
RX2 Bias Adjust Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX2 ⇒ Bias This parameter is used to fine tune the bias of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode. This setting may be used to ensure that the zero level of the input source (pot, pressure transducer, flow meter, etc.) is also the zero level setting of the ASD system. This is accomplished by setting the input source to zero and either increasing or decreasing this setting to provide a zero output from the ASD.	Direct Access Number — F476 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 99 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 255
RX2 Gain Adjust Program ⇒ Frequency Setting Parameters ⇒ Speed Reference Setpoints ⇒ RX2 ⇒ Gain This parameter is used to fine tune the gain of the RX2 input terminal when this terminal is used as the control input while operating in the Speed Control or the Torque Control mode. This setting may be used to ensure that the 100% level of the input source (pot, pressure transducer, flow meter, etc.) is also the 100% level setting of the ASD system. This is accomplished by setting the input source to 100% and either increasing or decreasing this setting to provide an output of 100% from the ASD.	Direct Access Number — F477 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 141 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 255
Exciting Strengthening Coefficient Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Exciting Strengthening Coefficient This parameter determines the rate at which the excitation current is allowed to go from zero to saturation and is enabled at F481 .	Direct Access Number — F480 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 64 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 255

Over Exciting Cooperation Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Over-Exciting Cooperation This parameter determines the method used to control the rate that the excitation current is allowed to reach saturation. If Effective is selected, the preset Torque Control or Speed Control settings will determine the rate that the motor reaches excitation saturation. Settings: Effective Applied by F480	Direct Access Number — F481 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Effective Changeable During Run — Yes
Current Vector Control Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Control Margin Modulation ⇒ % Current Vector Control This parameter establishes the control margin of modulation when operating in the Current Vector Control mode.	Direct Access Number — F482 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 90.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 80.0 Maximum — 300.0 Units — %
Voltage Vector Control Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Control Margin Modulation ⇒ % Voltage Vector Control This parameter establishes the control margin of modulation when operating in the Voltage Vector Control mode.	Direct Access Number — F483 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 105.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 80.0 Maximum — 300.0 Units — %
Constant Vector Control Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Control Margin Modulation ⇒ % Voltage Vector Control This parameter establishes the control margin of modulation when operating in the Constant Vector Control mode.	Direct Access Number — F484 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 105.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 80.0 Maximum — 300.0 Units — %
Stall Cooperation Gain at Field Weakening Zone Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Stall Cooperation Gain at Field Weakening Zone This parameter determines the degree that the Stall function is effective while operating the motor in the field weakening zone.	Direct Access Number — F485 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 128 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 255
Excitation Starting Rate Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Excitation Starting Rate This parameter establishes the rate of increase in the excitation current from a zero output of the ASD.	Direct Access Number — F486 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 163.8 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1.64 Maximum — 327.6

Compensation Coefficient for Iron Loss Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Compensation Coefficient for Iron Loss This parameter compensates for losses in the rotor-to-stator coupling of the excitation and torque current energy.	Direct Access Number — F487 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 105.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 255
Voltage Compensation Coefficient for Dead Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Voltage Compensation Coefficient for Dead Time This parameter adjusts the degree of voltage compensation during dead time by increasing or decreasing the on-time of the programmed PWM just prior to the start of the dead time.	Direct Access Number — F488 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 163.8 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1.64 Maximum — 327.6
Dead Time Compensation (Enable) Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Dead Time Compensation This parameter Enables/Disables the Dead Time Compensation function. The Dead Time Compensation feature provides a smoothing of the on-off IGBT signal that feeds the Gate Driver board during the off portion of the on-off cycle. Settings: Enabled Disabled	Direct Access Number — F489 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Enabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Dead-time Compensation Bias Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Dead-time Compensation Bias This parameter sets a bias for the Dead-time Compensation function. The Dead-time Compensation feature provides a smoothing of the on-off IGBT signal that feeds the Gate Driver board.	Direct Access Number — F490 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.000 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -32.768 Maximum — 32.767
Switching Frequency of Current/Voltage Control Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters ⇒ Switching Frequency between Current and Voltage Control This parameter sets the threshold frequency at which ASD control is switched between Current-control and Voltage -control.	Direct Access Number — F491 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 40.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 10.00 Maximum — 60.00 Units — Hz

Accel #2 Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ #1 – #4 Settings This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from 0.0 Hz to the Maximum Frequency for the #2 Acceleration profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using F502. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using F508. This setting is also used to determine the acceleration rate of the Motorized Pot function. Note: <i>An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.</i>	Direct Access Number — F500 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6000 Units — Seconds
Decel #2 Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from the Maximum Frequency to 0.0 Hz for the #2 Deceleration profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using F502. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using F508. This setting is also used to determine the deceleration rate of the Motorized Pot function. Note: <i>A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.</i>	Direct Access Number — F501 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6000 Units — Seconds

Accel/Decel Pattern #1

Program $\Rightarrow$ Special Control Parameters $\Rightarrow$ **Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings**

This parameter enables a user-selected preprogrammed output profile that controls the acceleration and deceleration pattern for the **#1 Accel/Decel** parameter.

Settings:

- Linear
- S-Pattern 1
- S-Pattern 2

Direct Access Number — F502

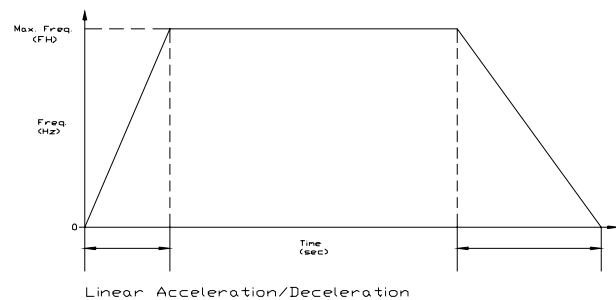
Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Linear**

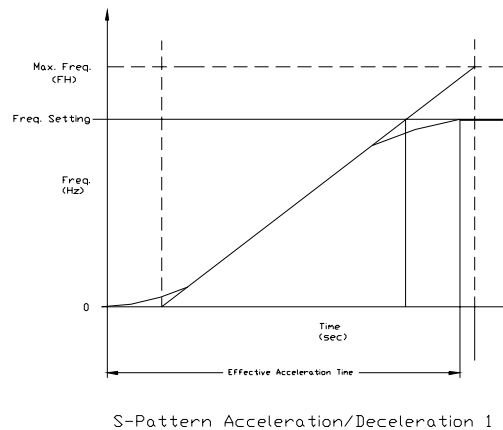
Changeable During Run — **Yes**

The figures below provide a profile of the available accel/decel patterns.

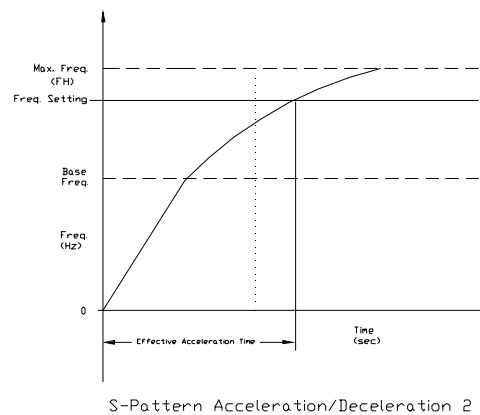
Linear acceleration and deceleration is the default pattern and is used on most applications.



S-pattern 1 is used for applications that require quick acceleration and deceleration. This setting is also popular for applications that require shock absorption at the start of acceleration or deceleration.



S-pattern 2 acceleration and deceleration decreases the rate of change above the base frequency.



Accel/Decel Pattern #2 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ 1 – #4 Settings This parameter enables a user-selected preprogrammed output profile that controls the acceleration and deceleration pattern for the #2 Accel/Decel parameter. Settings: Linear S-Pattern 1 S-Pattern 2	Direct Access Number — F503 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Linear Changeable During Run — Yes
Acc/Dec Group No path available (Direct Access Only) While operating using the LED Keypad Option this parameter selects the accel/decel profile to be used during a multiple-accel/decel profile configuration. The accel/decel setting for selections 1 – 4 may be found at F009, F500, F510 , and F514 , respectively. Settings: Group 1 Group 2 Group 3 Group 4 <i>Note: If using the LCD EOI, press ESC from the Frequency Command screen to access this parameter.</i>	Direct Access Number — F504 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — Yes
Acc/Dec Switching Frequency #1 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel Special This parameter sets the frequency at which the acceleration control is switched from the Accel #1 profile to the Accel #2 profile during a multiple-acceleration profile configuration.	Direct Access Number — F505 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
S-Pattern Lower Limit Adjustment Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel Special Sets the lower limit of S-pattern 1 and 2 .	Direct Access Number — F506 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 25.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 50.00 Units — %
S-Pattern Upper Limit Adjustment Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel Special Sets the upper limit frequency of S-pattern 1 and 2 .	Direct Access Number — F507 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 25.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 50.00 Units — %

Accel/Decel Lower Limit Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel Special This parameter sets the lower limit of the Accel/Decel time.	Direct Access Number — F508 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.10 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.01 Maximum — 10.00 Units — Seconds
Accel #3 Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from 0.0 Hz to the Maximum Frequency for the #3 Acceleration profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using F502 . The minimum accel/decel time may be set using F508 . Note: <i>An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.</i>	Direct Access Number — F510 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6000 Units — Seconds
Decel #3 Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from the Maximum Frequency to 0.0 Hz for the #3 Deceleration profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using F502 . The minimum accel/decel time may be set using F508 . Note: <i>A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the deceleration time.</i>	Direct Access Number — F511 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6000 Units — Seconds
Accel/Decel Pattern #3 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings This parameter enables a user-selected preprogrammed output profile that controls the acceleration and deceleration pattern for the #3 Accel/Decel parameter. Settings: Linear S-Pattern 1 S-Pattern 2	Direct Access Number — F512 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Linear Changeable During Run — Yes
Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #2 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel Special This parameter sets the frequency at which the acceleration control is switched from the Accel #2 profile to the Accel #3 profile during a multiple-acceleration profile configuration.	Direct Access Number — F513 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz

Accel #4 Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from 0.0 Hz to the Maximum Frequency for the #4 Acceleration profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using F502. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using F508. Note: <i>An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the acceleration time.</i>	Direct Access Number — F514 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6000 Units — Seconds
Decel #4 Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings This parameter specifies the time in seconds for the drive to go from the Maximum Frequency to 0.0 Hz for the #4 Deceleration profile. The accel/decel pattern may be set using F502. The minimum accel/decel time may be set using F508. Note: <i>A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads. Automatic Accel/Decel and Stall settings may lengthen the deceleration time.</i>	Direct Access Number — F515 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6000 Units — Seconds
Accel/Decel Pattern #4 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings This parameter enables a user-selected preprogrammed output profile that controls the acceleration and deceleration pattern for the #4 Accel/Decel parameter. Settings: - Linear - S-Pattern 1 - S-Pattern 2	Direct Access Number — F516 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Linear Changeable During Run — Yes
Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #3 Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel Special This parameter sets the frequency at which the acceleration control is switched from the Accel #3 profile to the Accel #4 profile during a multiple-acceleration profile configuration.	Direct Access Number — F517 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz

Pattern Run

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ **Pattern Run**

This parameter **Enables/Disables** the **Pattern Run** mode. When enabled, this feature allows up to 15 **Preset Speeds** to be run sequentially for a user-determined duration and number of times.

Settings:

- Disabled
- Enabled (box checked)

Pattern Run Description

User-defined **Preset Speeds** are labeled 1 – 15 (see [F018](#)). The ID number of any one of the fifteen frequencies (1 – 15) may be entered into the **Speed #** field of the **Pattern Run** screen and run for the number of times entered into the **Repeat** field (see [F530](#)). The execution of grouped **Preset Speeds** in this manner is called a **Pattern Run**.

Skip may be selected to ignore a **Speed #** field.

Pattern Run Setup

1. Configure an unused discrete input terminal for **Pattern #1** (2, 3, or 4). This terminal will initiate the selected **Pattern Run**. The input terminal settings may be configured via Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ **Input Terminals** (see [Table 8 on pg. 76](#) for available input terminal settings).
2. Enable the **Pattern Run** mode of operation via Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Pattern Run ⇒ **Enable/Disable** (check box).
3. Configure the **Preset Speeds** that are to be used as the **Group Speed** set of frequencies via Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ **Preset Speeds** (e.g., [Preset Speed #1 on pg. 66](#)).
4. Configure the **Group Speeds** by associating the **Preset Speeds** that are to be enabled and grouped (from step 3) as **Group Speed 1** (2, 3, or 4) via Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ **Speeds**. Set the **Repeat** field to the number of times that the selected group is to be run. Set unused speed settings to **Skip**.
5. From the **Remote** mode (**Local|Remote** light is off), initiate a **Run** command (e.g., **F** and/or **R** terminal **On**).
6. Connect the input terminal that was configured in step 1 to **CC** and the **Pattern Run** will start and continue as programmed. Open the connection to stop the **Pattern Run** before its conclusion.

See [F018 on pg. 66](#) for further information on this parameter.

Pattern Run Mode Restart Command

Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ **Pattern Run**

This parameter sets the start condition of subsequent **Pattern Runs** after the initial **Pattern Run** has been terminated or has completed its programming.

Settings:

- Reset
- Continue

Direct Access Number — F520

Parameter Type — **Check Box**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Direct Access Number — F521

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **No**

Group #1 Speed Repeat Factor Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds This parameter sets the number of times that the pattern defined in Group #1 will be run.	Direct Access Number — F530 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — Infinite
Group #1 Speed #1 (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Up to four groups of Preset Speeds may be setup and run from this screen. The Preset Speed numbers (1 – 15) may be entered into the Speed # field to be run for the number of times entered into the Repeat field (0 – 254) or forever by selecting Infinite . Running multiple Preset Speeds as a group is called a Pattern Run . This parameter allows the user to run the Preset Speeds 1 – 15 as a group and is identified as Group #1 . Skip may be selected to ignore a Preset Speed entry. See F520 for further information on this setting.	Direct Access Number — F531 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — No
Group #1 Speed #2 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F532 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 2 Changeable During Run — No
Group #1 Speed #3 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F533 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 3 Changeable During Run — No
Group #1 Speed #4 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F534 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 4 Changeable During Run — No
Group #1 Speed #5 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F535 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No
Group #1 Speed #6 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F536 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 6 Changeable During Run — No
Group #1 Speed #7 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F537 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 7 Changeable During Run — No

Group #1 Speed #8 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F538 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 8 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed Repeat Factor Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds This parameter sets the number of times that the enabled preset speeds of Group #2 will be run; 0 – 254 or Infinite .	Direct Access Number — F540 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed #1 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F541 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 9 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed #2 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F542 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 10 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed #3 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F543 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 11 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed #4 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F544 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 12 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed #5 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F545 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 13 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed #6 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F546 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 14 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed #7 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F547 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 15 Changeable During Run — No
Group #2 Speed #8 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F548 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Skip Changeable During Run — No

Group #3 Speed Repeat Factor Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds This parameter sets the number of times that the enabled preset speeds of Group #3 will be run; 0 – 254 or Infinite .	Direct Access Number — F550 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — No
Group #3 Speed #1 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F551 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — No
Group #3 Speed #2 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F552 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 2 Changeable During Run — No
Group #3 Speed #3 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F553 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 3 Changeable During Run — No
Group #3 Speed #4 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F554 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 4 Changeable During Run — No
Group #3 Speed #5 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F555 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No
Group #3 Speed #6 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F556 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 6 Changeable During Run — No
Group #3 Speed #7 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F557 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 7 Changeable During Run — No
Group #3 Speed #8 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F558 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 8 Changeable During Run — No
Group #4 Speed Repeat Factor Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds This parameter sets the number of times that the enabled preset speeds of Group #4 will be run; 1 – 254 or Infinite .	Direct Access Number — F560 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — No

Group #4 Speed #1 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F561 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 9 Changeable During Run — No
Group #4 Speed #2 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F562 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 10 Changeable During Run — No
Group #4 Speed #3 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F563 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 11 Changeable During Run — No
Group #4 Speed #4 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F564 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 12 Changeable During Run — No
Group #4 Speed #5 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F565 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 13 Changeable During Run — No
Group #4 Speed #6 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F566 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 14 Changeable During Run — No
Group #4 Speed #7 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F567 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 15 Changeable During Run — No
Group #4 Speed #8 Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Speeds Same as #1 Group Speed #1 (see F531).	Direct Access Number — F568 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Skip Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #1 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 1 In conjunction with the setting of F585 , this parameter is used to set the run-time of Preset Speed 1 when used as part of a Pattern Run . Settings: Time From Start Time From Reach No Limit Until Next Step	Direct Access Number — F570 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No

Pattern #2 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 2 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F571 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #3 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 3 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F572 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #4 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 4 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F573 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #5 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 5 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F574 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #6 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 6 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F575 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #7 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 7 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F576 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #8 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 8 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F577 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #9 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 9 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F578 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #10 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 10 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F579 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #11 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 11 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F580 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No

Pattern #12 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 12 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F581 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #13 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 13 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F582 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #14 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 14 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F583 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern #15 Characteristics (Pattern Run) Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 15 Same as #1 Pattern Characteristics (see F570).	Direct Access Number — F584 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Time From Start Changeable During Run — No
Pattern Run #1 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 1 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #1 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F585 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #2 Continuation Mode Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 2 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #2 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F586 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #3 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 3 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #3 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F587 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #4 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 4 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #4 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F588 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #5 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 5 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #5 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run.	Direct Access Number — F589 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #6 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 6 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #6 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run.	Direct Access Number — F590 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #7 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 7 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #7 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run.	Direct Access Number — F591 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #8 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 8 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #8 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run.	Direct Access Number — F592 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #9 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 9 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #9 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run.	Direct Access Number — F593 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #10 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 10 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #10 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run.	Direct Access Number — F594 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds

Pattern Run #11 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 11 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #11 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F595 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #12 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 12 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #12 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F596 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #13 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 13 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #13 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F597 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #14 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 14 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #14 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F598 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds
Pattern Run #15 Run-Time Setting Program ⇒ Pattern Run Control Parameters ⇒ Preset Speeds ⇒ 15 This parameter sets the run-time value for the #15 Preset Speed mode when used as part of a Pattern Run .	Direct Access Number — F599 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 5 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 8000 Units — Seconds

Electronic Thermal Protection #1 Program ⇒ Motor Parameters ⇒ Motor Set #1 The Motor #1 Electronic Thermal Protection parameter specifies the motor overload current level for motor set #1. This value is entered as either a percentage of the full load rating of the ASD or as the FLA of the motor. The unit of measurement for this parameter may be set to Amps or it may be set as a percentage of the ASD rating. The name-plated FLA of the motor may be entered directly when Amps is selected as the unit of measurement (see F701 to change the display unit). Electronic Thermal Protection settings (#1 – #4) will be displayed in Amps if the EOI display units are set to V/A rather than %.	Direct Access Number — F600 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 10.0 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Overcurrent Stall Level Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Stall This parameter specifies the output current level at which the output frequency is reduced in an attempt to prevent a trip. The overcurrent level is entered as a percentage of the maximum rating of the drive. Note: Parameter F017 (Soft Stall) must be enabled to use this feature.	Direct Access Number — F601 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 200.0 Units — %
Trip Save at Power Down Enable Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Trip Settings This parameter Enables/Disables the Trip Save at Power Down setting. When enabled, this feature logs the trip event and retains the trip information when the system powers down. The trip information may be viewed from the Monitor screen. When disabled, the trip information will be cleared when the system powers down. Settings: - Disabled - Enabled (box checked)	Direct Access Number — F602 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No
Emergency Off Mode Settings Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Emergency Off Settings This parameter determines the method used to stop the motor in the event that an Emergency Off command is received and the system is configured to use this feature. This setting may also be associated with the FL terminals to allow the FL relay to change states when an EOFF condition occurs by setting the FL terminal to Fault FL (all) (see F132). Note: A supplemental emergency stopping system should be used with the ASD. Emergency stopping should not be a task of the ASD alone. Settings: - Coast Stop - Deceleration Stop - DC Injection Braking Stop	Direct Access Number — F603 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Coast Stop Changeable During Run — No

Emergency Off DC Injection Application Time Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Emergency Off Settings When DC Injection is used as a function of receiving an Emergency Off command (F603), this parameter determines the time that the DC Injection braking is applied to the motor.	Direct Access Number — F604 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.10 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 10.00 Units — Seconds
Output Phase Loss Detection Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Phase Loss This parameter Enables/Disables the monitoring of each phase of the 3-phase output signal (U, V, or W) of the ASD. If either line is missing, inactive, or not of the specified level, the ASD incurs a trip. Settings: Disabled Enabled (box checked)	Direct Access Number — F605 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No
OL Reduction Starting Frequency Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overload This parameter is used to reduce the start frequency during very low-speed motor operation. During very low-speed operation the cooling efficiency of the motor decreases. Lowering the start frequency aides in minimizing the generated heat.	Direct Access Number — F606 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 6.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 30.00 Units — Hz
Motor 150% OL Time Limit Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overload This parameter establishes a time that the motor may operate at 150% of its rated current before tripping. This setting applies the time/150% reference to the individual settings of each motor (e.g., this setting references 150% of the F600 setting for the #1 motor). The unit will trip sooner than the time entered here if the overload is greater than 150%.	Direct Access Number — F607 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 600 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 10 Maximum — 2400 Units — Seconds
Inrush Current Suppression Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Soft Start The startup inrush current may be suppressed for up to 2.5 seconds. This parameter determines the length of the inrush current suppression.	Direct Access Number — F608 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.30 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.30 Maximum — 2.50 Units — Seconds
Interlock with ST Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Soft Start This parameter Enables/Disables the ST-to-CC connection dependency on the successful completion of a Soft Start . If enabled, the ST-to-CC connection will happen only after a successful Soft Start .	Direct Access Number — F609 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No

Low Current Trip Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Low Current Settings This parameter Enables/Disables the low-current trip feature. When enabled, the drive will trip on a low-current fault if the output current of the drive falls below the level defined at F611 and remains there for the time set at F612 . Settings: Disabled Enabled (box checked)	Direct Access Number — F610 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No
Low Current Trip Threshold Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Low Current Settings When the low-current monitor is enabled, this function sets the low-current trip threshold. The threshold value is entered as a percentage of the maximum rating of the drive.	Direct Access Number — F611 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Low Current Trip Threshold Time Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Low Current Settings When the low-current monitor is enabled, this function sets the time that the low-current condition must exist to cause a trip.	Direct Access Number — F612 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 255 Units — Seconds
Short Circuit Test Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Arm Short Check Settings This parameter determines when the system will perform an Output Short Circuit test. Settings: Every Run Every Powerup	Direct Access Number — F613 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Every Run Changeable During Run — No
Short Circuit Test Duration Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Arm Short Check Settings This parameter sets the pulse width of the ASD output pulse that is applied to the motor during an Output Short Circuit test.	Direct Access Number — F614 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 1 Maximum — 100 Units — μ S

Overtorque Trip Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overtorque Parameters This parameter Enables/Disables the Over Torque Tripping function. When enabled, the ASD trips if an output torque value greater than the setting of F616 or F617 exists for a time longer than the setting of F618 . When disabled, the ASD does not trip due to overtorque conditions. Settings: Disabled Enabled (box checked)	Direct Access Number — F615 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No
Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Positive Torque) Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overtorque Parameters This parameter sets the torque threshold level that is used as a setpoint for overtorque tripping. This setting is a percentage of the maximum rated torque of the drive.	Direct Access Number — F616 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 150.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Negative Torque) Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overtorque Parameters This parameter sets the torque threshold level that is used as a setpoint for overtorque tripping during regeneration. This setting is a percentage of the maximum rated torque of the drive.	Direct Access Number — F617 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 150.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Overtorque Detection Time Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Overtorque Parameters This parameter sets the amount of time that the overtorque condition may exceed the tripping threshold level set at F616 and F617 before a trip occurs.	Direct Access Number — F618 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.50 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 100.0 Units — Seconds
Cooling Fan Control Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Cooling Fan Settings This parameter sets the cooling fan run-time command. Settings: Automatic Always On	Direct Access Number — F620 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Automatic Changeable During Run — Yes

Cumulative Run Timer Alarm Setting Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Cumulative Run Timer This parameter sets a run-time value that, once exceeded, closes a contact. The output signal may be used to control external equipment or used to engage a brake. <i>Note: The time displayed is 1/10th of the actual time (0.1 hr. = 1.0 hr.).</i>	Direct Access Number — F621 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 175.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 999.9 Units — Hours (X 100)
Abnormal Speed Detection Filter Time Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Abnormal Speed Settings This parameter sets the time that an overspeed condition must exist to cause a trip.	Direct Access Number — F622 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 10.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.01 Maximum — 100.0 Units — Seconds
Overspeed Detection Frequency Range Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Abnormal Speed Settings This parameter sets the upper level of the Base Frequency range that, once exceeded, will cause an Overspeed Detected alert.	Direct Access Number — F623 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 30.0 Units — Hz
Speed Drop Detection Frequency Range Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Abnormal Speed Settings This parameter sets the lower level of the Base Frequency range that, once exceeded, will cause a Speed Drop Detected alert.	Direct Access Number — F624 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 30.00 Units — Hz
Overvoltage Stall Level (fast) Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Stall This parameter sets the upper DC bus voltage threshold that, once exceeded, will cause an Overvoltage Stall . An Overvoltage Stall increases the output frequency of the drive during deceleration for a specified time in an attempt to prevent an Overvoltage Trip . If the overvoltage condition persists for over 250 μ S, an Overvoltage Trip will be incurred. <i>Note: This feature may increase deceleration times.</i>	Direct Access Number — F625 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 50.00 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %

Overvoltage Stall Level Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Stall This parameter sets the upper DC bus voltage threshold that, once exceeded, will cause an Overvoltage Stall. An Overvoltage Stall increases the output frequency of the drive during deceleration for a specified time in an attempt to prevent an Overvoltage Trip. If the overvoltage condition persists for over 4 mS, an Overvoltage Trip will be incurred. <i>Note: This feature may increase deceleration times.</i>	Direct Access Number — F626 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 50.0 Maximum — 250.0 Units — %
Undervoltage Trip Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Undervoltage/Ridethrough This parameter Enables/Disables the Undervoltage Trip function. With this parameter Enabled, the ASD will trip if the undervoltage condition persists for a time greater than the F628 setting. A user-selected contact may be actuated if so configured. If Disabled the ASD will stop and not trip; the FL contact is not active. Settings: - Disabled - Enabled (box checked)	Direct Access Number — F627 Parameter Type — Check Box Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No
Undervoltage Detection Time Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Undervoltage/Ridethrough This parameter sets the time that the undervoltage condition must exist to cause an Undervoltage trip when this function is enabled at F627.	Direct Access Number — F628 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.03 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 10.00 Units — Seconds
Undervoltage Stall level Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Undervoltage/Ridethrough This parameter sets the low end of the DC bus voltage threshold that, once it drops below this setting, will activate the setting of F302 (Ridethrough Mode). Activation may be the result of a momentary power loss or an excessive load on the bus voltage. Once activated, the system will attempt to maintain the bus voltage level set here until the motor stops. <i>Note: This feature may decrease deceleration times.</i>	Direct Access Number — F629 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — (ASD-dependent) Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 50.00 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Brake Trouble Internal Timer Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Brake Fault Timer This parameter is used in conjunction with the discrete input terminal setting 64 [System Consistent Sequence (BA: braking answer)] (see item 64 of Table 8 on pg. 76 for further information on this feature). After activating the discrete input terminal System Consistent Sequence (B: braking release), the setting of this parameter defines a window of time in which 1) a Braking Answer response must be received or 2) the brake must release. Should this timer setting expire before the Braking Answer is returned or the brake releases, a Brake Fault is incurred. Otherwise, the brake releases and normal motor operations resume.	Direct Access Number — F630 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 10.00 Units — Seconds

Position Difference Limit Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Feedback Settings ⇒ Position Difference Limit While operating in the Position Control mode, this parameter sets the maximum allowed difference between the commanded position and resulting position as indicated by encoder pulses.	Direct Access Number — F631 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 16.0 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.1 Maximum — 6553
Release After Run Timer Program ⇒ Protection Parameters ⇒ Brake Fault Timer This parameter sets the time that the brake will hold after the Run command criteria has been met.	Direct Access Number — F632 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — No Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 2.50 Units — Seconds
Earth Fault Alarm Level Program ⇒ Protection ⇒ Earth Fault Alarm Level This parameter sets the threshold level (%) that must be exceeded to meet the Earth Fault Alarm activation criteria.	Direct Access Number — F640 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 100 Units — %
Earth Fault Alarm Time Program ⇒ Protection ⇒ Earth Fault Alarm Time In the event that the Earth Fault Alarm activation criteria is met, a timer begins to count down to zero. Upon reaching zero, the Earth Fault Alarm is activated. This parameter sets the start-time of the count-down timer.	Direct Access Number — F641 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 2.50 Units — Seconds
Earth Fault Trip Level Program ⇒ Protection ⇒ Earth Fault Trip Level This parameter sets the threshold level (%) that must be exceeded to meet the Earth Fault Trip activation criteria.	Direct Access Number — F642 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 100 Units — %
Earth Fault Trip Time Program ⇒ Protection ⇒ Earth Fault Trip Time In the event that the Earth Fault Trip activation criteria is met, a timer begins to count down to zero. Upon reaching zero, the Earth Fault Trip is activated. This parameter sets the start-time of the count-down timer.	Direct Access Number — F643 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 1.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 2.50 Units — Seconds

Acc/Dec Base Frequency Adjustment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Analog Input Functions This parameter Enables/Disables the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the Base Frequency . When enabled, either VI/II or RR may be used as an input source for the modification of the Base Frequency setting. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR	Direct Access Number — F650 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Upper Limit Frequency Adjustment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Analog Input Functions This parameter Enables/Disables the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the Upper Limit . When enabled, either VI/II or RR may be used as an input source for the modification of the Upper Limit setting. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR	Direct Access Number — F651 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Acceleration Time Adjustment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Analog Input Functions This parameter Enables/Disables the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the Acceleration Time . Selecting either VI/II or RR enables this feature. The selected input is used as a multiplier of the programmed Acceleration Time setting. The multiplication factor may be from 1 to 10. Note: <i>An acceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.</i> Settings: Disabled VI/II RR	Direct Access Number — F652 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Deceleration Time Adjustment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Analog Input Functions This parameter Enables/Disables the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the Deceleration Time . Selecting either VI/II or RR enables this feature. The selected input is used as a modifier of the programmed Deceleration Time setting. Note: <i>A deceleration time shorter than the load will allow may cause nuisance tripping and mechanical stress to loads.</i> Settings: Disabled VI/II RR	Direct Access Number — F653 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes

Torque Boost Adjustment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ Analog Input Functions This parameter Enables/Disables the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the Torque Boost setting. Selecting either VI/II or RR enables this feature. The selected input is used as a modifier of the programmed Torque Boost setting. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR	Direct Access Number — F654 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
Frequency Override Additive Input Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Override Control This parameter Enables/Disables the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the Output Frequency . Selecting either of the input methods listed enables this feature. The selected input is used as a modifier of the programmed Output Frequency . Settings: Disabled VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) LED Keypad (option) Binary/BCD Input Common Serial (TTL) RS232/RS485 Communication Card Motorized Pot Pulse Input 1	Direct Access Number — F660 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No
Frequency Override Multiplying Input Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Override Control This parameter Enables/Disables the feature that allows for the external adjustment of the Output Frequency . Selecting either of the input methods listed enables this feature. The selected input is used as a multiplier of the programmed Output Frequency . If operating using the LED Keypad Option and Setting is selected, the value entered at F729 is used as the multiplier. Settings: Disabled VI/II RR RX RX2 (option) Setting (LED Keypad Option Only)	Direct Access Number — F661 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — No

AM Terminal Assignment Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ AM This setting determines the output function of the AM analog output terminal. This output terminal produces an output current that is proportional to the magnitude of the function assigned to this terminal. The available assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 7 on pg. 61. Note: To read voltage at this terminal a 100 – 500Ω resistor is required and must be connected from AM (+) to AM (-). The voltage is read across the 100 – 500Ω resistor. Current may be read by connecting an ammeter from AM (+) to AM (-). The AM analog output has a maximum resolution of 1/1024. The AM Terminal Adjustment (F671) must be used to calibrate the output signal for a proper response. SW-1 may be switched to allow for the full-range output to be either 0 – 1 mA or 4 – 20 mA when providing an output current, or either 0 – 1 or 1 to 7.5 volts when providing an output voltage at this terminal.	Direct Access Number — F670 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Output Current Changeable During Run — Yes
AM Terminal Adjustment Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ AM This function is used to calibrate the AM analog output terminal. To calibrate the AM analog output, connect a meter (current or voltage) as described at F670. With the drive running at a known frequency, adjust this parameter (F671) until the running frequency produces the desired DC level output at the AM terminal.	Direct Access Number — F671 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 512 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1 Maximum — 1280
Analog 1 Terminal Setting Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ Analog 1 This parameter sets the Analog 1 multifunction programmable terminal to 1 of 31 possible functions and is available on the ASD Multicom option board only. Possible assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 7 on pg. 61.	Direct Access Number — F672 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Output Voltage Changeable During Run — Yes
Analog 1 Terminal Adjustment Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ Analog 1 This parameter adjusts the coefficient of the Analog 1 circuit to obtain an output that corresponds with a known input. This function is used in the calibration of external signal measuring devices (DVM, counters, etc.).	Direct Access Number — F673 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 512 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1 Maximum — 1280
Analog 2 Terminal Setting Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ Analog 2 This parameter sets the Analog 2 multifunction programmable terminal to 1 of 31 possible functions and is available on the ASD Multicom option board only. Possible assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 7 on pg. 61.	Direct Access Number — F674 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Post-compensation Frequency Changeable During Run — Yes

Analog 2 Terminal Adjustment Program ⇒ Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters ⇒ Analog 2 This parameter adjusts the coefficient of the circuit to obtain an output that corresponds with a known input. This function is used in the calibration of external signal measuring devices (DVM, counters, etc.).	Direct Access Number — F675 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 512 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1 Maximum — 1280
FP Terminal Setting Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ FP This parameter commands the multifunction programmable FP terminal to monitor the value of 1 of 31 possible system functions. As the monitored function changes in magnitude or frequency, the pulse count of the FP output pulse train changes in direct proportion to changes in the monitored function. As the monitored value goes up so does the pulse count of the FP output. <i>Note: The duty cycle of the output pulse train remains at 65 ±5.0 μS.</i> Possible assignments for this output terminal are listed in Table 7 on pg. 61 .	Direct Access Number — F676 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Output Frequency Changeable During Run — Yes
FP Terminal Adjustment Program ⇒ Terminal Selection Parameters ⇒ FP This parameter sets the full-scale reading of the FP Terminal . The full-scale reading of the monitored variable selected in F676 may be set here.	Direct Access Number — F677 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 3.840 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1.000 Maximum — 43.200 Units — kHz
Display Units for Voltage and Current Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ Display Units This parameter sets the unit of measurement for current and voltage values displayed on the EOI. Settings: % V/A	Direct Access Number — F701 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — % Changeable During Run — Yes
Hz Per User-defined Unit Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ Display Units This parameter allows the user to input a quantity to be displayed on the EOI that is proportional to the output frequency of the drive. This feature is useful when the output of a process is moved along at a rate that is proportional to the output frequency of the drive.	Direct Access Number — F702 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 200.0 Units — Hz/UDU
Frequency Display Resolution Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ Display Units The parameter sets the number of decimal places to be displayed during non- Accel/Decel functions.	Direct Access Number — F703 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.1 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1 Maximum — 0.01

Accel/Decel Special Display Resolution Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Accel/Decel Special This parameter sets the number of decimal places to be displayed for Accel/Decel functions.	Direct Access Number — F704 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.1 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1 Maximum — 0.01
Prohibit Initializing User Parameters During Typeform Initialization Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Special Parameters⇒ Prohibit Initializing User Parameters During Typeform Initialization This parameter Enables/Disables the ability to initialize user parameters during a Type Form initialization. Settings: Allowed Prohibited	Direct Access Number — F709 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Allowed Changeable During Run — Yes
V/f Group No path available (Direct Access Only) While operating using the LED Keypad Option 1 of 4 V/f groups may be selected and run. Each V/f group is comprised of 4 user-defined variables: Base Frequency , Base Frequency Voltage , Manual Torque Boost , and Electronic Thermal Protection . Expanded descriptions of these parameters may be found in this section (Direct Access Parameter Information). Settings: Group 1 Group 2 Group 3 Group 4 Note: If using the LCD EOI , press ESC from the Frequency Command screen to access this parameter.	Direct Access Number — F720 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — Yes
Stop Pattern No path available (Direct Access Only) While operating using the LED Keypad Option the Stop Pattern parameter determines the method used to stop the motor when the stop command is issued via a Stop command from the LED Keypad . The Decel Stop setting enables the Dynamic Braking system that is setup at F304 or the DC Injection Braking system that is setup at F250 , F251 , and F252 . The Coast Stop setting allows the motor to stop at the rate allowed by the inertia of the load. Settings: Decel Stop Coast Stop Note: The Stop Pattern setting has no effect on the Emergency Off settings of F603 . If using the LCD EOI , press ESC from the Frequency Command screen to access this parameter.	Direct Access Number — F721 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Decel Stop Changeable During Run — Yes

Torque Limit Group No path available (Direct Access Only) While operating using the LED Keypad Option this parameter is used to select 1 of 4 preset positive torque limits to apply to the active motor. The settings of profiles 1 – 4 may be setup at F441 , F444 , F446 , and F448 , respectively. Settings: 1 2 3 4 <i>Note: If using the LCD EOI, press ESC from the Frequency Command screen to access this parameter.</i>	Direct Access Number — F723 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 1 Changeable During Run — Yes
Feedback in Panel Mode No path available (Direct Access Only) While operating using the LED Keypad Option this parameter Enables/Disables PID feedback control. Settings: Enabled Disabled <i>Note: If using the LCD EOI, press ESC from the Frequency Command screen to access this parameter.</i>	Direct Access Number — F724 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Enabled Changeable During Run — Yes
LED Option Override Multiplication Gain Program ⇒ Feedback Parameters ⇒ Override Control If operating using the LED Keypad Option this parameter provides a value to be used in the event that Setting is selected for the Frequency Override Multiplying Input (F661) .	Direct Access Number — F729 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — -100.00 Maximum — 100.00
LOD Control and Stopping Method Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Low Output Disable Function ⇒ LOD Enables/Disables the Low Output Disable function and, if enabled, selects a stopping method. Settings: Disabled Enabled — Decel Stop Enabled — Coast Stop	Direct Access Number — F731 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Disabled Changeable During Run — Yes
LOD Start Level (Hz) Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Low Output Disable Function ⇒ LOD Start Level (Hz) The Low Output Disable Start Level sets the output frequency threshold that, if exceeded, will initiate the LOD function if properly configured.	Direct Access Number — F732 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. Units — Hz

LOD Start Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Low Output Disable Function ⇒ LOD Start Time The Low Output Disable Start Time sets the amount of time that the LOD Start Level criteria must be met and maintained for the LOD function to be initiated.	Direct Access Number — F733 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 3600.0 Units — Seconds
LOD Setpoint Boost (Hz) Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Low Output Disable Function ⇒ LOD Setpoint Boost (Hz) The Low Output Disable feature adds the user-input frequency value to the commanded frequency.	Direct Access Number — F734 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. Units — Hz
LOD Boost Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Low Output Disable Function ⇒ LOD Boost Time The Low Output Disable Boost Time sets the on-time timer for the LOD Boost function. Once expired, the LOD Boost function ceases.	Direct Access Number — F735 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 3600.0 Units — Seconds
LOD Feedback Level (Hz) Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Low Output Disable Function ⇒ LOD Feedback Level (Hz) The Low Output Disable Feedback Level sets a frequency level that, until the output of the ASD drops below this setting, the Restart Delay Timer does not start.	Direct Access Number — F736 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. Units — Hz
LOD Restart Delay Time Program ⇒ Special Control Parameters ⇒ Low Output Disable Function ⇒ LOD Restart Delay Time The Low Output Disable Restart Delay Time sets the time that, once expired and all standard ASD requirements are met, normal ASD operation resumes.	Direct Access Number — F737 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — 3600.0 Units — Seconds
Communication Baud Rate (logic) Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by establishing the Baud Rate of the communications link. The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the ASD. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.	Direct Access Number — F800 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 9600 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 1200 Maximum — 9600 Units — BPS

Parity Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by establishing the Parity setting of the communications link. The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the ASD. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect. Settings: - No Parity - Even Parity - Odd Parity	Direct Access Number — F801 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Even Parity Changeable During Run — Yes
ASD Number Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by assigning an identification (ID) number to each ASD in the communications network. The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the ASD. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.	Direct Access Number — F802 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 255
RS232/RS485 Communications Time Out Time Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by setting the time that no activity may exist over the communications link before the link is severed (Time Out). The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the ASD. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.	Direct Access Number — F803 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0 Maximum — 100 Units — Seconds

RS232/RS485 Communications Time-Out Action Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter plays a role in the setup of the communications network by determining the action to be taken in the event of a time-out (Time-Out Action). The communications network includes other ASDs and Host/Control computers that monitor the status of the ASD(s), transfers commands, and loads or modifies the parameter settings of the drive. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect. Settings: - No Action - Alarm - Trip	Direct Access Number — F804 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Trip Changeable During Run — Yes
Communication Interval Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter sets the Common Serial response delay time. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.	Direct Access Number — F805 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 2.00 Units — Seconds
TTL Master Output Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings In a master/follower configuration, this setting determines the output parameter of the master ASD that will be used to control the applicable follower ASDs. Note: Select No Follower if F826 is configured as a Master Output controller. Otherwise, an EOI failure will result. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect. Settings: - No Follower (normal operation) - Frequency Reference - Output Command Frequency - Torque Command - Output Torque Command	Direct Access Number — F806 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — No Follower (normal operation) Changeable During Run — Yes

Frequency Point Selection

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Reference Adjust**

This parameter selects the communications reference for scaling.

See **F811** — **F814** for further information on this setting.

Note: *Scaling the communications signal is not required for all applications.*

Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.

Settings:

- Disabled
- Common Serial (TTL)
- RS232/RS485
- Communication Card

Direct Access Number — **F810**

Parameter Type — **Selection List**

Factory Default — **Disabled**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Communications Reference Setpoint #1 (%)

Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ **Communication Reference Adjust**

When enabled at **F810**, this parameter is used to allow the user to set the gain and bias of the speed control input to the drive when the speed control signal is received via the source selected at **F810**.

Gain and Bias Settings

When operating in the **Speed Control** mode and using one of the control sources from **Settings** above, the settings that determine the gain and bias properties of the input signal are:

- **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency) (F812)**,
- the communications input signal value that represents **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency): F811**,
- **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency) (F814)**, and
- the communications input signal value that represents **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency): F813**.

Once set, as the input signal value changes, the output frequency of the drive will vary in accordance with the above settings.

This parameter sets the **Communications Reference** input value that represents **Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency)**. This value is entered as 0 to 100% of the **Communications Reference** input value range.

Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.

Direct Access Number — **F811**

Parameter Type — **Numerical**

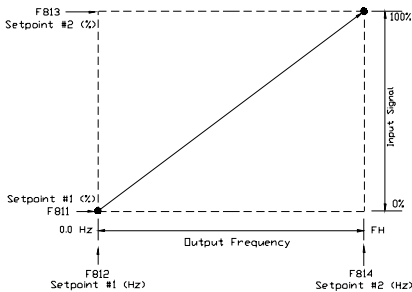
Factory Default — **0.00**

Changeable During Run — **Yes**

Minimum — 0.00

Maximum — 100.0

Units — %



Communications Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency) Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Reference Adjust This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the Communications Reference speed control input. See F811 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #1 . Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.	Direct Access Number — F812 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
Communications Reference Setpoint #2 (%) Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Reference Adjust This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the Communications Reference speed control input. See F811 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets the Communications Reference input value that represents Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency) . This value is entered as 0 to 100% of the Communications Reference input value range. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.	Direct Access Number — F813 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 100.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 100.0 Units — %
Communications Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency) Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Reference Adjust This parameter is used to set the gain and bias of the Communications Reference speed control input. See F811 for further information on this setting. This parameter sets the Communications Reference Speed Setpoint #2 . Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.	Direct Access Number — F814 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 80.0 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.0 Maximum — Max. Freq. (F011) Units — Hz
RS232/RS485 Baud Rate Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter sets the RS232/RS485 baud rate. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect. Settings: 1200 2400 4800 9600 19200 38400	Direct Access Number — F820 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 9600 Changeable During Run — Yes

RS232/RS485 Wire Count Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter sets the communications protocol to the 2 or 4 wire method. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect. Settings: 2 wire 4 wire	Direct Access Number — F821 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — 4 Changeable During Run — Yes
RS232/RS485 Response Delay Time Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings This parameter sets the RS232/RS485 response delay time. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect.	Direct Access Number — F825 Parameter Type — Numerical Factory Default — 0.00 Changeable During Run — Yes Minimum — 0.00 Maximum — 2.00 Units — Seconds
RS232/RS485 Master Output Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Settings In a master/follower configuration, this setting determines the output parameter of the master ASD that will be used to control the applicable follower ASDs. Note: Select No Follower if F806 is configured as a Master Output controller. Otherwise, an EOI failure will result. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect. Settings: No Follower (normal operation) Frequency Reference Output Command Frequency Torque Command Output Torque Command	Direct Access Number — F826 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — No Follower (normal operation) Changeable During Run — Yes
Communication Error Program ⇒ Communication Setting Parameters ⇒ Communication Error In the event of a communication error during a transmission, the command that was transmitted may be cleared or held. Changes made to this parameter require that the power be cycled (Off then On) for the changes to take effect. Settings: Command Request Cleared Command Request Held	Direct Access Number — F830 Parameter Type — Selection List Factory Default — Command Request Cleared Changeable During Run — Yes

Alarms, Trips, and Troubleshooting

Alarms and Trips

This section lists the available user-notification codes of the EOI display and provides information that assists the user in the event that a **Fault** is incurred. The **User Notification** codes are displayed as an indication that a system function or system condition is active (i.e., ATN, ATN2, DB, and DBON). The code is displayed on the EOI for the duration of the activation.

If a user setting or an ASD parameter has been exceeded, or if a data transfer function produces an unexpected result, a condition that is referred to as a **Fault** is incurred.

An **Alarm** is an indication that a **Fault** is imminent if existing operating conditions continue unchanged. An **Alarm** may be associated with an output terminal to notify the operator of the condition remotely, close a contact, or engage a brake. At the least, an **Alarm** will cause an alarm code to appear on the EOI display. [Table 10](#) lists the 16 possible **Alarm** codes that may be displayed during operation of the **G7 ASD**.

In the event that the condition that caused the **Alarm** does not return to its normal operating level within a specified time, the **ASD Faults** and a **Trip** is incurred (**Fault** and **Trip** are sometimes used interchangeably). A **Trip** is a safety feature, and is the result of a **Fault**, that disables the ASD system in the event that a subsystem of the ASD is malfunctioning, or one or more of the variables listed below exceeds its normal range (time and/or magnitude).

- Current,
- Voltage,
- Speed,
- Temperature,
- Torque, or
- Load.

See [Table 12 on pg. 176](#) for a listing of the potential **Trips** and the associated probable causes.

The operating conditions at the time of the trip may be used to help determine the cause of the trip. Listed below are operating conditions that may be used to assist the operator in correcting the problem or that the ASD operator should be prepared to discuss when contacting Toshiba's Customer Support for assistance.

- What trip information is displayed?
- Is this a new installation?
- Has the system ever worked properly and what are the recent modifications (if any)?
- What is the ASD/Motor size?
- What is the CPU version and revision level?
- What is the EOI version?
- Does the ASD trip when accelerating, running, decelerating, or when not running?
- Does the ASD reach the commanded frequency?
- Does the ASD trip without the motor attached?
- Does ASD trip with an unloaded motor?

Alarms

[Table 10](#) lists the alarm codes that may be displayed during operation of the **G7 ASD**. Each alarm code listed is accompanied by a description and a possible cause. In the event that the source of the malfunction cannot be determined, contact your Toshiba Sales Representative for further information on the condition and for an appropriate course of action.

The **Alarms** are listed in the top-down order that they are checked for activation. Only the first to be detected will be displayed on the Frequency Command screen.

Table 10. G7 Alarms.

EOI Display	Function	Description	Possible Causes
CM1	Comm1 Error	Internal communications error.	- Improperly programmed ASD. - Improper communications settings. - Improperly connected cables.
CM2	Comm2 Error	External communications error.	
EMG	Emergency Off	Output signal from the ASD is terminated and a brake may be applied if so configured.	- Stop Reset pressed twice at the EOI. - EOFF command received remotely. - ASD reset required.
MOFF	Main Undervoltage	Undervoltage condition at the 3-phase AC input to the ASD.	Low 3-phase utility voltage.
OC	Over Current	ASD output current greater than F601 setting.	- Defective IGBT (U, V, or W). - ASD output to the motor is connected incorrectly. Disconnect the motor and retry. - ASD output phase-to-phase short. - The ASD is starting into a spinning motor. - Motor/machine jammed. - Mechanical brake engaged while the ASD is starting or while running. - Accel/Decel time is too short. - Voltage Boost setting is too high. - Load fluctuations. - ASD operating at an elevated temperature.
*OH	Overheat	ASD ambient temperature excessive.	- ASD is operating at an elevated temperature. - ASD is too close to heat-generating equipment. - Cooling fan vent is obstructed (see Mounting the ASD on pg. 18). - Cooling fan is inoperative. - Internal thermistor is disconnected.
OJ	Timer	Run-time counter exceeded.	Type Reset required; select Clear run timer.
* Reset ignored if active.			

EOI Display	Function	Description	Possible Causes
*OLI	ASD Overload	Load requirement in excess of the capability of the ASD.	- The carrier frequency is too high. - An excessive load. - Acceleration time is too short. - DC damping rate is set too high. - The motor is starting into a spinning load after a momentary power failure. - The ASD is improperly matched to the application.
OLM	Motor Overload	Load requirement in excess of the capability of the motor.	- V/f parameter improperly set. - Motor is locked. - Continuous operation at low speed. - The load is in excess of what the motor can deliver.
*OLR	Resistor Overload	Excessive current at the Dynamic Braking Resistor .	- Deceleration time is too short. - DBR configuration improperly set.
*OP	Overvoltage	DC bus voltage exceeds specifications.	- ASD attempting to start into a spinning motor after a momentary power loss. - Incoming utility power is above the specified range. - Decel time is too short. - Voltage spikes at the 3-phase input; install inductive filter. - DBR required. - DBR resistance value is too high. - DBR function is turned off. - Overvoltage Stall feature is turned off. - System is regenerating. - Load instability. - Disable the Ridethrough function (F302).
OT	Overtorque	Torque requirement in excess of the setting of F616 or F617 for a time longer than the setting of F618 .	- ASD is not correctly matched to the application. F616 or F617 setting is too low. - Obstructed load.
*POFF	Control Undervoltage	Undervoltage condition at the 5, 15, or the 24 VDC supply.	- Defective Control board. - Excessive load on power supply. - Low input voltage.
PtSt	Reference Point	Two speed-reference frequency setpoint values are too close to each other.	Two speed reference frequency setpoints are too close to each other (increase the difference).
UC	Undercurrent	Output current of the ASD is below the level defined at F611 and remains there for the time set at F612 .	
* Reset ignored if active.			

User Notification Codes

The **User Notification** codes appear in the top right corner of the **Frequency Command** screen while the associated function is active.

User Notification codes notify the user of active functions that are usually only momentary under normal conditions and are active for the duration of activation only. User notification events are not error conditions and only convey active system functions to the user.

Table 11. User Notification codes.

EOI	Function	Description
Atn	Autotune active	Atn indicates that the Autotune function is active. If the initial Autotune fails for any reason, an automatic retry is initiated if Other is selected at F413 . Atn2 indicates that an Autotune retry is active for the duration of the automatic retry.
dbOn	DC Braking	This code conveys the DC Injection function being carried out. The display shows db when braking and shows dbOn when the motor shaft stationary function is being carried out.

Trips/Faults

A **Trip** is an ASD response to a **Fault** (though, **Fault** and **Trip** are sometimes used interchangeably). A **Trip** is a safety feature that disables the ASD system in the event that a subsystem of the ASD is malfunctioning.

Listed in [Table 12](#) are the possible **Faults** that may cause a **Trip** and the possible causes. When a **Trip** is incurred the system displays the **Fault** screen. The **Fault** screen identifies the active **Fault**.

Table 12

Fault Screen Display	Possible Causes
ASD Overload	• Acceleration time is too short. • DC Injection current is too high. • V/f setting needs to be adjusted. • Motor running during restart. • ASD or the motor is improperly matched to the application.
Autotune Error	• Autotune readings that are significantly inconsistent with the configuration information. • A non-3-phase motor is being used. • Incorrect settings at F400, F413, or F414. • Using a motor that has a significantly smaller rating than the ASD. • ASD output cabling is too small, too long, or is being housed in a cable tray with other cables that are producing an interfering EMF. • Motor is running during the Autotune function.
Communication Error	• Communication malfunction. • Improper or loose connection. • Improper system settings.

Fault Screen Display	Possible Causes
Control Power Undervoltage	- This fault is caused by an undervoltage condition at the 5, 15, or the 24 VDC supply. 3-phase input voltage low.
CPU Fault	CPU malfunction.
DC Bus Undervoltage	3-phase input voltage low. - Defective control board. - Excessive load on the power supply. - Undervoltage/Ridethrough settings require adjustment.
DC Fuse Open	Internal DC bus fuse is open.
Note: The event that caused the Trip(s) must be corrected or must decrease to less than the threshold value required to cause the trip to allow for a Reset to be recognized. In the event of multiple active trips, the trip displayed will remain until all faults are corrected and all trips are cleared.	
Dynamic Braking Resistor Overcurrent	- ASD inability to discharge the bus voltage during regeneration. - No dynamic braking resistor (DBR) installed. - Deceleration time is too short. - Improper DBR setup information. - Defective IGBT7 (or IGBT7 ckt.). 3-phase input voltage is above specification.
Dynamic Braking Resistor Overload	- Deceleration time is too short. - DBR setting adjustment required. - Overvoltage Stall setting adjustment required.
Earth Fault	- Ground fault at the motor. - Ground fault at the output of the ASD. - Current leakage to Earth Ground.
EEPROM Data Fault	Internal EEPROM malfunction.
EEPROM Fault	EEPROM write malfunction.
Emergency Off	Emergency Off command received via EOI or remotely.
Encoder Loss	Encoder signal missing while running during closed-loop operation.
Flash Memory Fault	Flash memory malfunction.
Gate Array Fault	Defective Gate Array or Gate Array malfunction.
Input Phase Loss	3-phase input to the ASD is low or missing.
Load Drooping	Load requirement is in excess of the capabilities of the motor.
Load End Short Circuit	Improper wiring at the ASD output to the motor.
Low Current	Improper Low Current detection level setting.
Main Board EEPROM Fault	Internal EEPROM malfunction.

Fault Screen Display	Possible Causes
Motor Overload	• V/f setting needs to be adjusted. • Motor is locked. • Continuous operation at low speed. • Load requirement exceeds ability of the motor. • Startup frequency setting adjustment required.
No Fault	• No active faults.
Option Fault	• Optional device malfunction. • Improper system settings (at ASD or optional device). • Loose or improper connection.
Output Current Protection Fault	• Output current is not within specified limits. • Loose or improper ASD-to-motor connection.
Output Phase Loss	• 3-phase output from the ASD is low or missing.
Note: The event that caused the Trip(s) must be corrected or must decrease to less than the threshold value required to cause the trip to allow for a Reset to be recognized. In the event of multiple active trips, the trip displayed will remain until all faults are corrected and all trips are cleared.	
Overcurrent During Acceleration	• V/f setting needs to be adjusted. • Restart from a momentary power outage. • The ASD is starting into a rotating motor. • ASD/Motor not properly matched. • Phase-to-phase short (U, V, or W). • Accel time too short. • Voltage Boost setting is too high. • Motor/machine jammed. • Mechanical brake engaged while the ASD is running. • ASD current exceeds 340% of the rated FLA on ASDs that are 100 HP or less during acceleration. On ASDs that are greater than 100 HP, this fault occurs when the ASD current exceeds 320% of the rated FLA during acceleration.
Overcurrent During Deceleration	• Phase-to-phase short (U, V, or W). • Deceleration time is too short. • Motor/machine jammed. • Mechanical brake engaged while the ASD is running. • ASD current exceeds 340% of the rated FLA on ASDs that are 100 HP or less during deceleration. On ASDs that are greater than 100 HP, it occurs when the ASD current exceeds 320% of the rated FLA during deceleration.
Overcurrent During Run	• Load fluctuations. • ASD is operating at an elevated temperature. • ASD current exceeds 340% of the rated FLA on ASDs that are 100 HP or less during a fixed-speed run or if during a fixed-speed run the ASD overheats. On ASDs that are greater than 100 HP, it occurs when the ASD current exceeds 320% of the rated FLA on a fixed-speed run.

Fault Screen Display	Possible Causes
Overheat	- Cooling fan inoperative. - Ventilation openings are obstructed. - Internal thermistor is disconnected.
Over Speed	- Result of a motor speed that is greater than the commanded speed when using an encoder for speed control. - Improper encoder connection or setup information. - Defective encoder.
Overtorque	- A torque requirement by the load in excess of the setting of F616 or F617 for a time longer than the setting of F618. - The ASD is improperly matched to the application. - The load is obstructed.
Overvoltage During Acceleration	Motor running during restart.
Note: The event that caused the Trip(s) must be corrected or must decrease to less than the threshold value required to cause the trip to allow for a Reset to be recognized. In the event of multiple active trips, the trip displayed will remain until all faults are corrected and all trips are cleared.	
Overvoltage During Deceleration	- Deceleration time is too short. - DBR value is too high. - DBR required (DBR setup required). - Stall protection is disabled. 3-phase input voltage is out of specification. - Input reactance required.
Overvoltage During Run	- Load fluctuations. 3-Phase input voltage out of specification.
PG Type/Connection Error	- ASD is configured to receive a signal from a shaft-mounted encoder and no signal is being received while running. - Disconnection at the Encoder circuit. - Motor is stopped and is generating torque via torque limit control. - ASD is not configured properly.
Phantom Fault	In a multiple ASD configuration a faulted ASD signals the remaining ASDs that a fault has occurred and shuts down the non-faulted ASDs.
Position Deviation Error	Operating in the Position Control mode and the resulting position exceeds the limits of the F631 setting.
RAM Fault	Internal RAM malfunction.
ROM Fault	Internal ROM malfunction.
Sink/Source Setting Error	- Improperly positioned Sink/Source jumper on the control board or on an option device. Sink/Source configuration of an option device is incorrect.
Torque Proving Fault	Lift-First Pulse Count (F743) adjustment required.

Fault Screen Display	Possible Causes
Typeform Error	- Firmware information (typeform) loaded into the Gate Driver board is inconsistent with the device in which the firmware is being used. - The Gate Driver board has been replaced. - The Gate Driver board is defective.
U Phase Short Circuit	Low impedance at the U lead of the ASD output.
V Phase Short Circuit	Low impedance at the V lead of the ASD output.
W Phase Short Circuit	Low impedance at the W lead of the ASD output.
Note: The event that caused the Trip(s) must be corrected or must decrease to less than the threshold value required to cause the trip to allow for a Reset to be recognized. In the event of multiple active trips, the trip displayed will remain until all faults are corrected and all trips are cleared.	

Viewing Trip Information

In the event that the condition causing an **Alarm** does not return to the normal operating level within a specified time, the ASD **Faults** and a **Trip** is incurred.

When a trip occurs, the resultant error information may be viewed either from the **Trip History** screen (Program ⇒ Monitor Setup ⇒ **Trip History**), the **Trip Monitor From ASD** screen (Program ⇒ Monitor Setup ⇒ **Trip Monitor From ASD**), or from the **Monitor** screen.

Trip History

The **Trip History** screen records the system parameters for up to 101 trips (RTC option required). The recorded trips are numbered from zero to 100. Once the **Trip History** record reaches trip number 100, the oldest recorded trip will be deleted with each new record stored (first-in first-out). The **Trip #** field may be selected and scrolled through to view the recorded trip information for a given trip number. The monitored parameters are listed in [Table 13](#) as **At-trip Recorded Parameters** (parameter readings at the time that the trip occurred).

Table 13. Trip History Record Parameters (RTC option required).

Trip records that are assigned zero and one are comprised of the full list of monitored parameters (32). Trip records 2 – 18 are comprised of parameters 1 – 16. Trip records 19 – 100 are comprised of parameters 1 – 7.			
At-trip Recorded Parameters			
1) Trip Number	9) Bus Voltage	17) Torque Reference	25) ASD Load
2) Trip Type	10) Discrete Input Status	18) Torque Current	26) DBR Load
3) Time and Date	11) OUT1/OUT2/FL Status	19) Excitation Current	27) Input Power
4) Frequency at Trip	12) Timer	20) PID Value	28) Output Power
5) Output Current	13) Post Compensation Frequency	21) Motor Overload	29) Peak Current
6) Output Voltage	14) Feedback (inst.)	22) ASD Overload	30) Peak Voltage
7) Direction	15) Feedback (1 sec.)	23) DBR Overload	31) PG Speed
8) Frequency Reference	16) Torque	24) Motor Load	32) PG Position

Trip Monitor From ASD

The **Trip Monitor From ASD** function records the trip name of up to four trips and catalogs each trip as **Most Recent**, **Second Most Recent**, **Third Most Recent**, and **Fourth Most Recent**. Once reset (**Clear Trip**), the trip records are erased. If no trips have occurred since the last reset, **No Fault** is displayed for each trip record.

Note: *An improper ASD setup may cause some trips — reset the ASD to the **Factory Default** settings before pursuing a systemic malfunction (Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ Type Reset ⇒ **Restore Factory Defaults**).*

Trip Record at Monitor Screen

The at-trip condition of the last incurred trip may be viewed at the **Monitor** screen (see [pg. 45](#)). The **Monitor** screen at-trip record is erased when the ASD is reset and may be viewed without the use of the RTC option.

Clearing a Trip

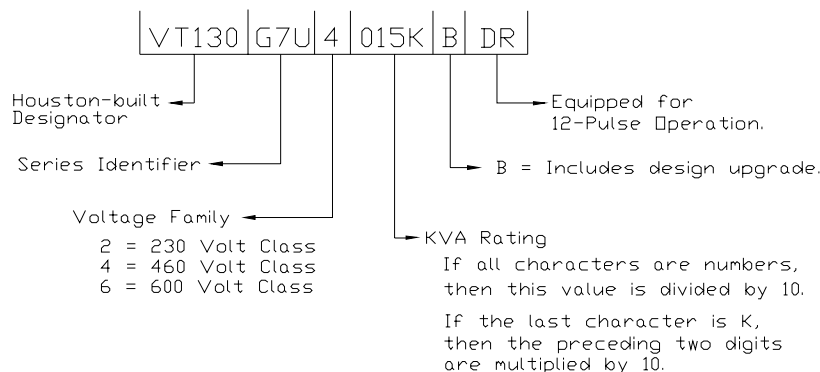
Once the cause of the trip has been corrected, performing a **Reset** re-enables the ASD for normal operation.

The record of a trip may also be cleared using either of the following methods:

- Cycling power (trip info may be saved via **F602** if desired),
- Pressing the **Stop|Reset** key twice,
- Remotely via the communications channel,
- Momentarily connecting terminal **RES** to **CC** of the **Control Terminal Strip**, or
- Via Program ⇒ Utility Parameters ⇒ Type Reset ⇒ **Clear Trip** (clears **Trip Monitor From ASD**).

Enclosure Dimensions and Conduit Plate Information

G7 Part Numbering Convention.



Note: The Type 1 enclosed versions of these drives meet or exceed the specification **UL 1995**, the **Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment**, and complies with the applicable requirements for installation in a compartment handling conditioned air. The equipment listed in this manual meets or exceeds the criteria for CE certification and carries the CE label.

Note: For CE compliance, all Toshiba ASD enclosures with hinged doors shall have a lock placed on the standard door fastener or be fitted with the Toshiba lock kit (P/N 53730).

Note: All Toshiba ASD enclosures carry an IP20 rating.

Enclosure Dimensions/Weight

Table 14.

Model Number VT130G7U	Fig.	A (in/mm)	B (in/mm)	C (in/mm)	D (in/mm)	E (in/mm)	F (in/mm)	G (in/mm)	H (in/mm)	Conduit Plate Number (see pg. 187 – 188)		Shipping Weight (lbs.)
										Bottom	Top	
2010B	22	8.47/215	7.28/185	7.33/186	8.47/215	7.95/202	6.74/171	0.53/13	0.23/6	49462	N/A	12
2015B												
2025B												
2035B												
2055B												
2080B												
2110B		14.22/361	12.16/309	11.23/285	14.22/361	13.05/331	11.46/291	0.55/14	0.28/7	49033	N/A	48

Table 14. (Continued)

Model Number VT130G7U	Fig.	A (in/mm)	B (in/mm)	C (in/mm)	D (in/mm)	E (in/mm)	F (in/mm)	G (in/mm)	H (in/mm)	Conduit Plate Number (see pg. 187 – 188)		Shipping Weight (lbs.)	
										Bottom	Top		
2160B	22	14.22/361	12.16/309	11.23/285	14.22/361	13.05/331	11.46/291	0.55/14	0.28/7	49033	N/A	50	
2220B										52			
2270B		15.72/399								49032		54	
2330B	23	24.63/625	17.5/445	12.81/325	22.32/567	23.75/603	14.25/362	0.75/19	0.38/10	50097	N/A	111	
2400B		26.47/672								49932		157	
2500B												167	
2600B		38.63/981	17.5/445	13.78/350	36.35/923	37.75/959	12.63/321	0.75/19	0.63/16	49900	49468	261	
2750B												265	
210KB	24	50.00/1270	24.15/613	20.00/508	46.15/1172	48.50/1232	12.00/305	0.75/19	0.69/18	54086	54086	466	
212KB												475	
215KB												496	
4015B	22	8.47/215	7.28/185	7.33/186	8.47/215	7.95/202	6.74/171	0.53/13	0.23/6	49462	N/A	13	
4025B													
4035B													
4055B													
4080B													
4110B												15	
4160B		14.22/361	12.16/309	11.23/285	14.22/361	13.05/331	11.46/291	0.55/14	0.28/7	49033	N/A	50	
4220B												52	
4270B												53	
4330B												54	
4400B												58	
4500B	23	24.63/625	17.5/445	12.81/325	22.32/567	23.75/603	14.25/362	0.75/19	0.38/10	50097	N/A	121	
4600B										49932		147	
4750B												157	
410KB		26.47/672	38.63/981	17.5/445	13.78/350	36.35/923	37.75/959	12.63/321	0.75/19	0.63/16	49900	49468	167
412KB		261											
415KB		265											

Table 14. (Continued)

Model Number VT130G7U	Fig.	A (in/mm)	B (in/mm)	C (in/mm)	D (in/mm)	E (in/mm)	F (in/mm)	G (in/mm)	H (in/mm)	Conduit Plate Number (see pg. 187 – 188)		Shipping Weight (lbs.)
										Bottom	Top	
420KB	24	50.00/1270	24.15/613	20.00/508	46.15/1172	48.50/1232	12.00/305	0.75/19	0.69/18	54086	54086	466
425KB												475
430KB												496
435KB		73.00/1854	24.00/610	20.00/508	68.00/1727	71.00/1803	16.00/406	0.75/19	0.69/18	51342	51342	665
6015B	22	8.47/215	7.28/185	7.33/186	8.47/215	7.95/202	6.74/171	0.53/13	0.23/6	49462	N/A	13
6025B												
6035B												
6060B												
6080B												
6120B												
6160B												
6220B		14.22/361	12.16/309	11.23/285	14.22/361	13.05/331	11.46/291	0.55/14	0.28/7	49033	N/A	50
6270B												52
6330B												54
6400B												56
6500B												58
6600B	23	24.63/625	17.5/445	12.81/325	22.32/567	23.75/603	14.25/362	0.75/19	0.38/10	50097	N/A	155
6750B												162
610KB		38.63/981	17.5/445	13.78/350	36.35/923	37.75/959	12.63/321	0.75/19	0.63/16	49900	49468	261
612KB												265
615KB												
620KB	24	50.00/1270	24.15/613	20.00/508	46.15/1172	48.50/1232	12.00/305	0.75/19	0.69/18	54086	54086	466
625KB												475
630KB												490

Figure 22.

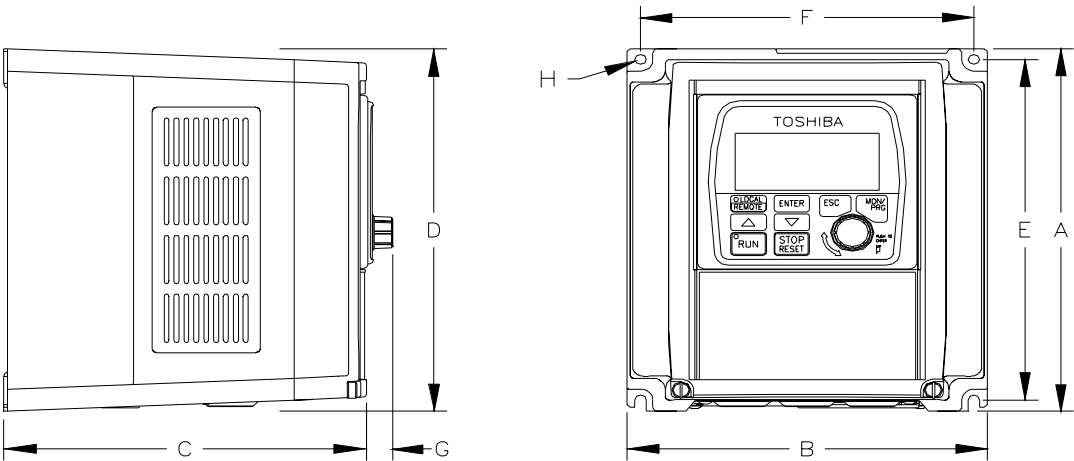


Figure 23.

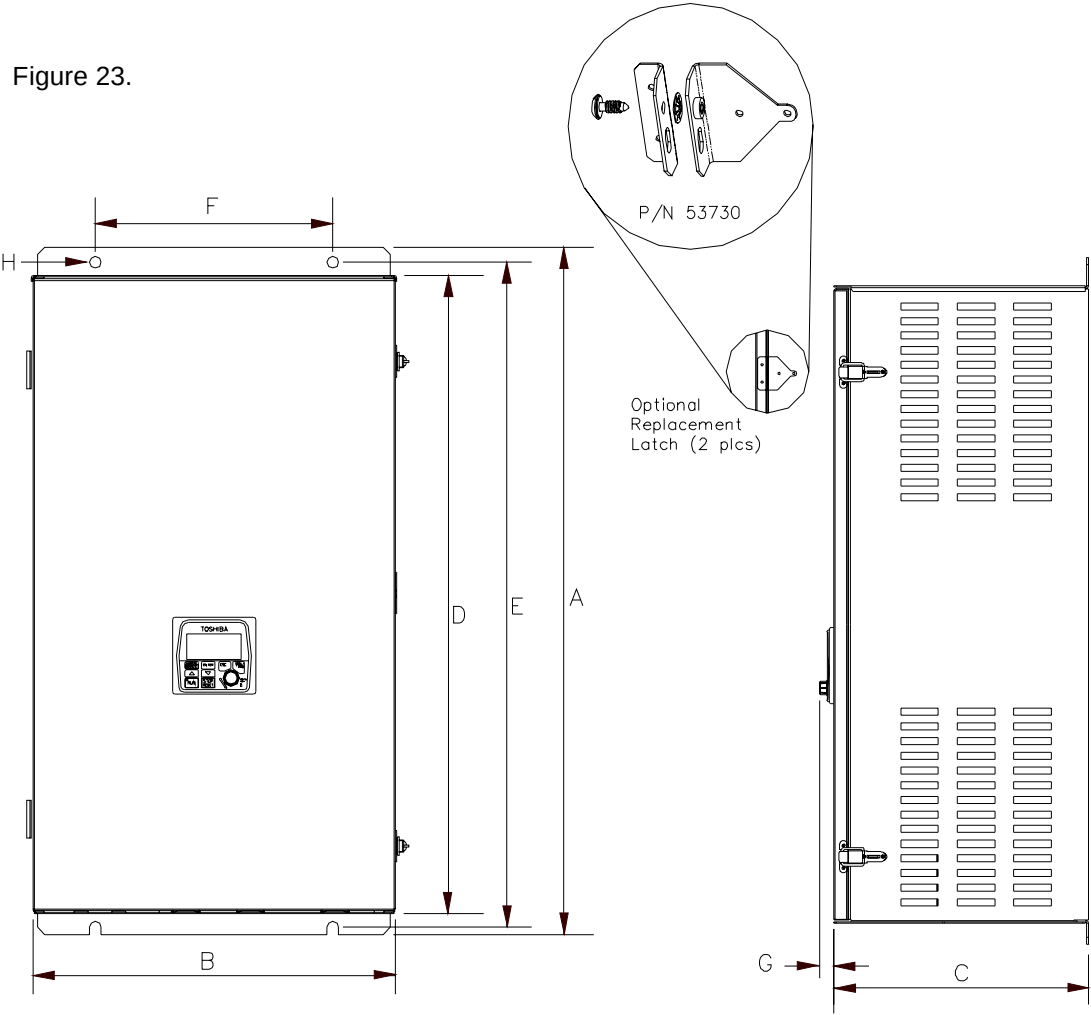
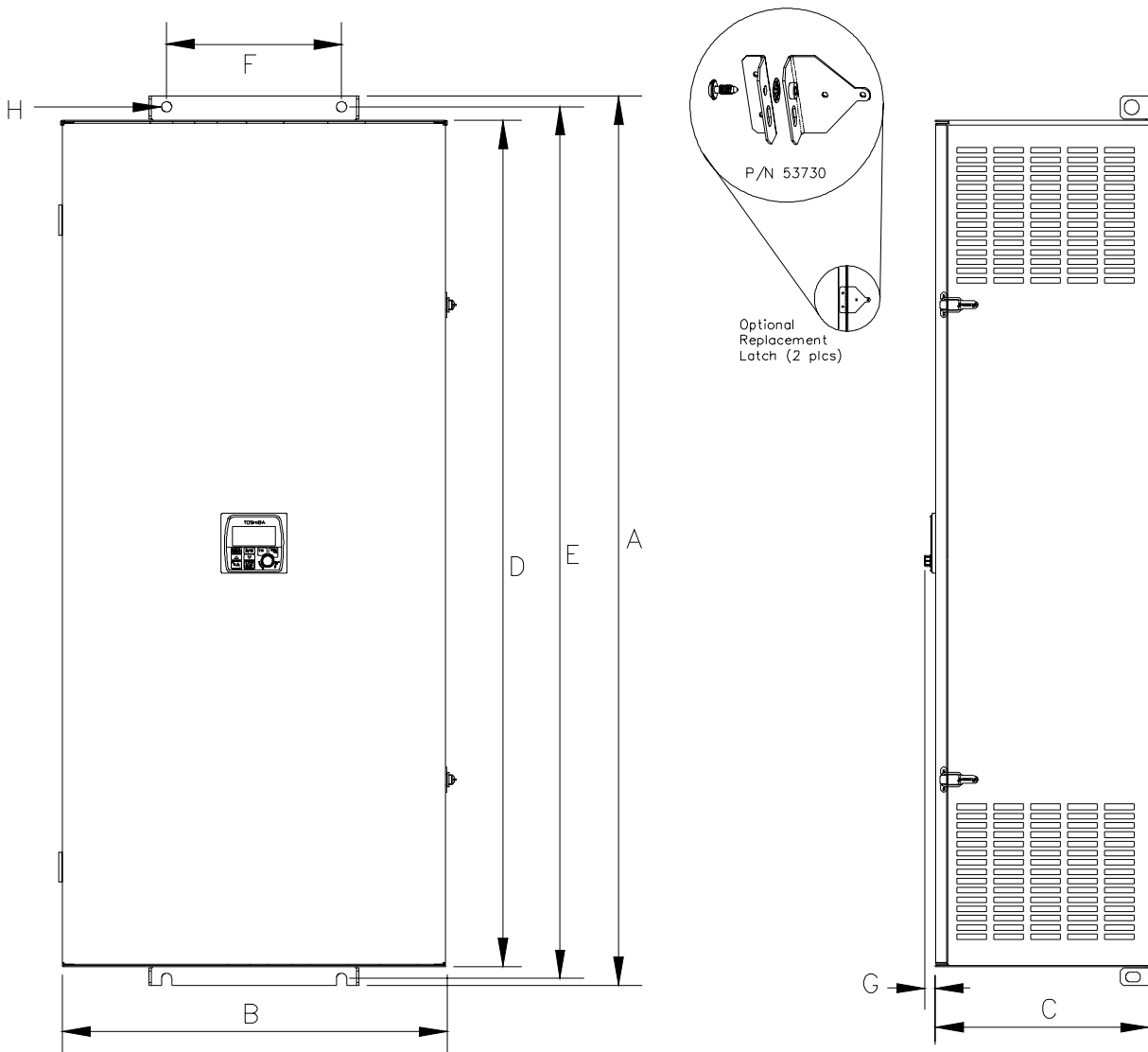


Figure 24.



Conduit Plate Information

The conduit plate information provided below is for the 0.75 to 350 HP **G7 ASDs** of the 230, 460, and 600 volt product lines. Each bottom or top conduit plate may be cross referenced to the applicable device using the information in [Table 14 on page 182](#).

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all dimensions are in inches.

Figure 25.

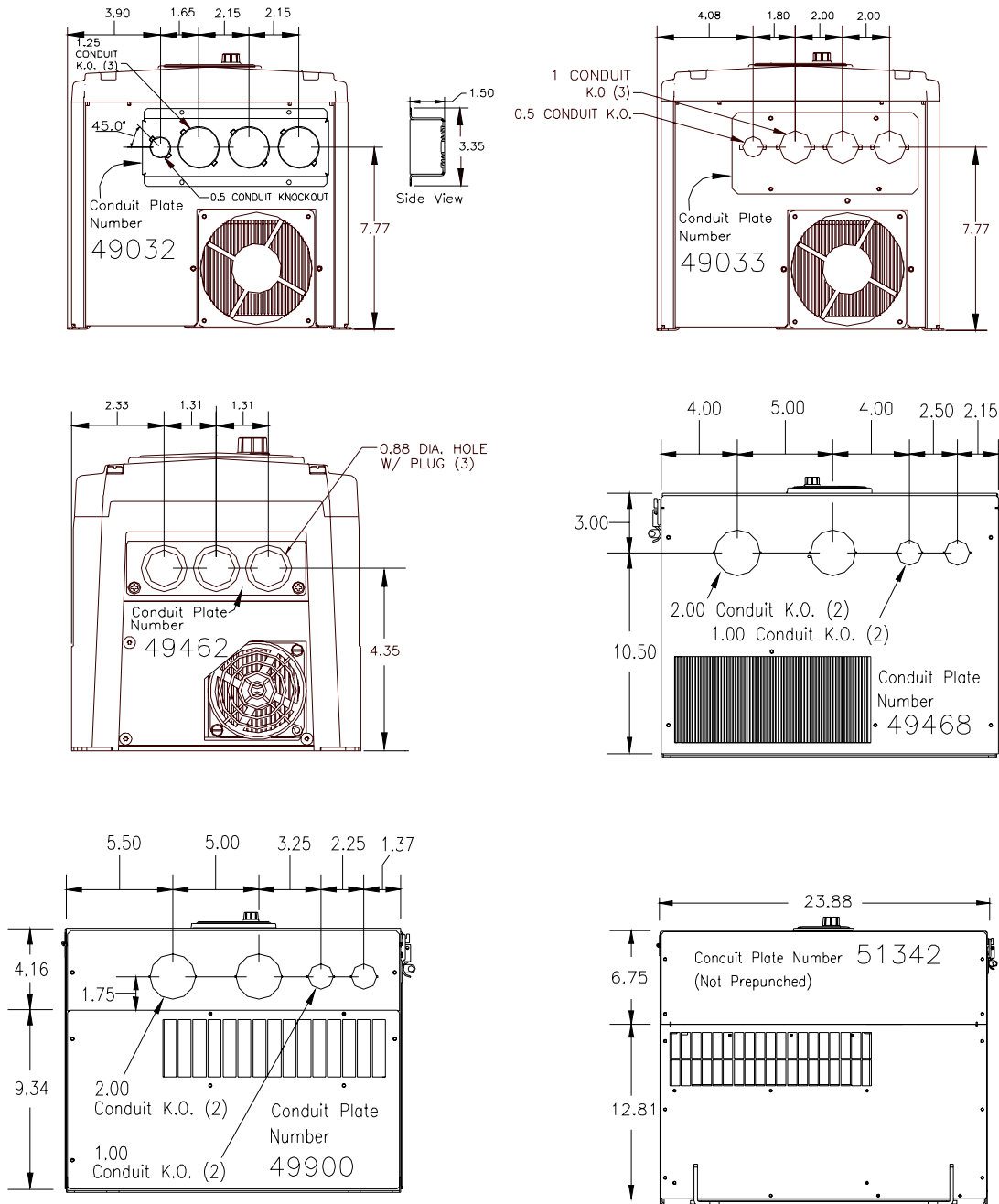
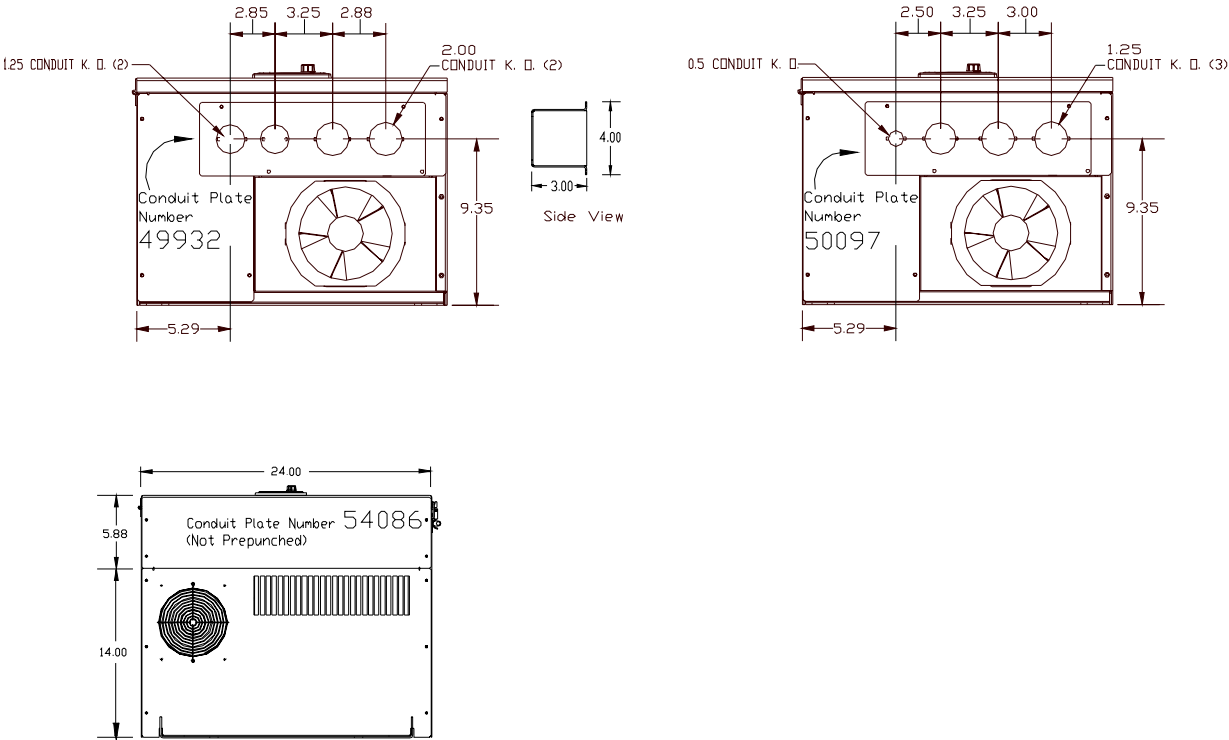


Figure 26.



Conduit Extender Box (option)

The Conduit Extender Box (P/N ASD-Conduit-1) may be used when more room is required at the ASD conduit connection point. This option makes adding and removing conduit easier and quicker.

Conduit Extender Box Installation

1. Remove the Conduit Plate (P/N 49462 of [Figure 27](#)).
2. Install the Conduit Extender Box (P/N 53354 of [Figure 28](#)) and secure using the 2 screws from the conduit plate.
3. Complete the conduit and wiring connections.
4. Install the Conduit Extender Box cover (P/N 53355 of [Figure 28](#)).

Figure 27. Remove Conduit Plate.

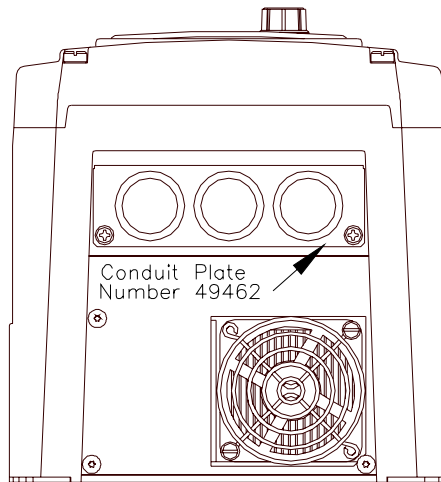
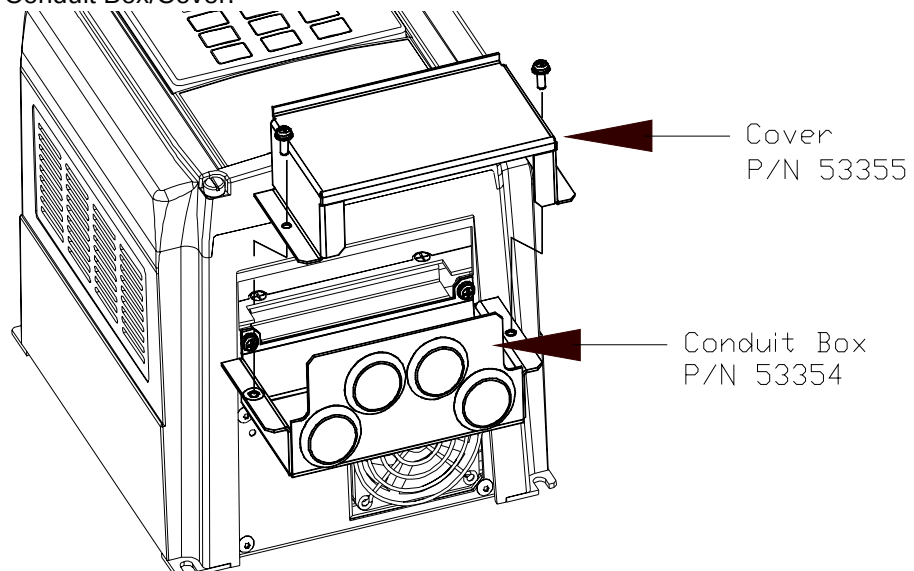


Figure 28. Conduit Box/Cover.



EOI Remote Mounting

The **G7 ASD** may be controlled from a remotely-mounted EOI. For safety and application-specific reasons, some ASD installations will warrant that the operator not be in the vicinity during operation or that the EOI not be attached to the ASD housing. The EOI may be mounted either with or without the optional G7 Remote Mounting Kit (P/N ASD-MTG-KIT). The ease of installation is enhanced by the G7 Remote Mounting Kit which allows for easier cable routing and EOI placement.

The EOI can operate up to distances of 15 feet from the ASD via the Common Serial (TTL) Port. For distances beyond 15 feet, the RS232/RS485 port is recommended.

Remote mounting will also allow for multiple EOI mountings at one location if controlling and monitoring several ASDs from a central location is required.

The optional dust cover (P/N ASD-BPC) may be used to cover the front panel opening of the ASD housing after removing the EOI. An EOI extender cable is required for remote mounting. EOI extender cables are available in lengths of 7, 10, or 15 feet and may be ordered through your sales representative.

Remote EOI Required Hardware

EOI Mounting Hardware

- 6-32 x 5/16" Pan Head Screw — P/N 50595 (4 ea.)
- #6 Split-Lock Washer — P/N 01884 (4 ea.)
- #6 Flat Washer — P/N 01885 (4 ea.)

Bezel Plate Mounting Hardware

- Bezel Plate — P/N 52291
- 10-32 Hex Nut — P/N 01922 (4 ea.)
- #10 Split-Lock Washer — P/N 01923 (4 ea.)
- #10 Flat Washer — P/N 01924 (4 ea.)
- Dust Cover — P/N ASD-BPC (Optional)

Extender Cables

- ASD-CAB7F: Cable, RJ45, 7 ft.
- ASD-CAB10F: Cable, RJ45, 10 ft.
- ASD-CAB15F: Cable, RJ45, 15 ft.

EOI Installation Precautions

Install the unit securely in a well ventilated area that is out of direct sunlight using the four mounting holes of the EOI. The ambient temperature rating for the EOI is 14 to 104° F (-10 to 40° C).

- Select a mounting location that is easily accessible by the user.
- Avoid installation in areas where vibration, heat, humidity, dust, metal particles, or high levels of electrical noise (EMI) are present.
- Do not install the EOI where it may be exposed to flammable chemicals or gases, water, solvents, or other fluids.
- Turn the power on only after securing the front cover to the ASD.

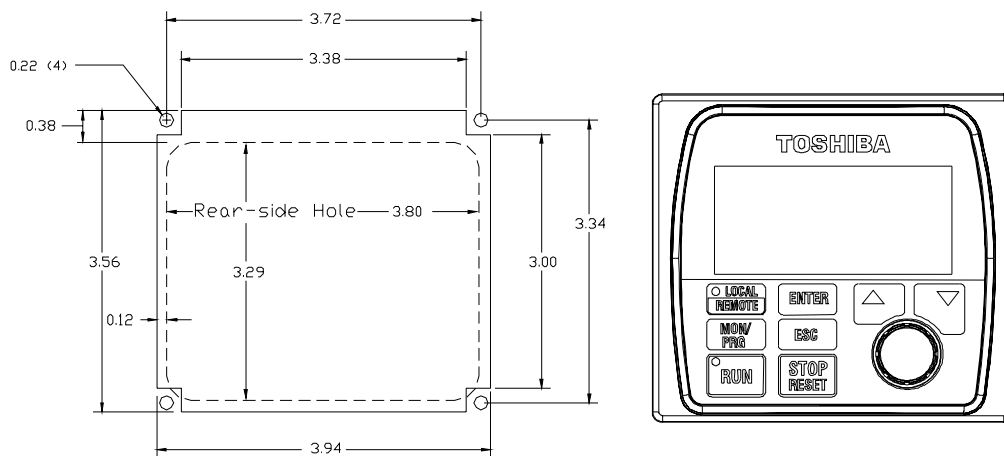
EOI Remote Mounting w/o the ASD-MTG-KIT

Note: See [Figure 29](#) for the dimensions and the item locations referenced in steps 1 through 5.

1. At the EOI mounting location, identify and mark the location of the 3.80" by 3.29" hole and the 7/32" screw holes.
2. Cut the 3.80" by 3.29" rectangular hole.
3. Drill the four 7/32" screw holes.
4. Attach and secure the EOI to the front side of the mounting location using the four 6-32 x 5/16" pan head screws, the #6 split lock washers, and the #6 flat washers.
5. Connect the RJ-45 extension cable(s).

EOI Dimensions (mounting)

Figure 29. EOI Mounting Dimensions.



EOI Remote Mounting using the ASD-MTG-KIT

Note: See [Figures 30](#) and [31](#) for the dimensions and the item locations referenced in steps 1 through 6.

1. At the EOI mounting location, identify and mark the locations of the 5.00" by 4.60" hole and the four 11/32" screw holes.
2. Cut the 5.00" by 4.60" rectangular hole.
3. Drill the four 11/32" holes.
4. Attach and secure the Bezel plate to the front side of the mounting location using the four 10-32 hex nuts, #10 split lock washers, and the #10 flat washers.
5. Attach and secure the EOI to the front side of the Bezel plate using the four 6-32 x 5/16" pan head screws, #6 split lock washers, and the #6 flat washers.
6. Connect the RJ-45 extension cable(s).

EOI ASD-MTG-KIT Dimensions (mounting)

Figure 30. EOI Bezel Plate Mounting Dimensions.

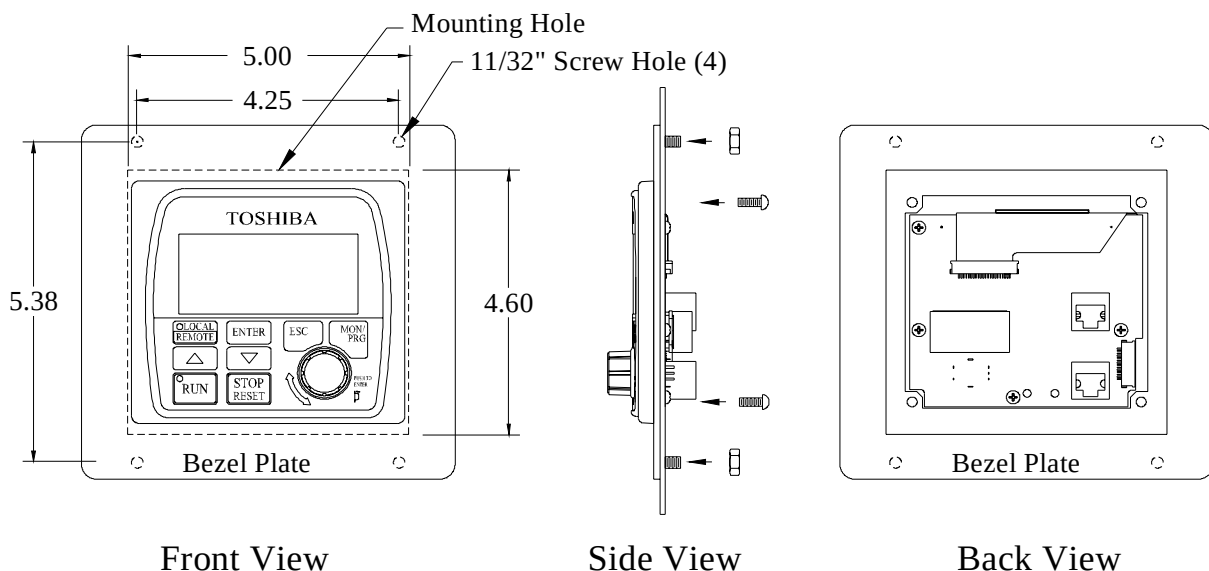


Figure 31. Screw Length Precaution.

CAUTION: Failure to use the correct hardware may result in damage to the outer surface of the EOI panel and/or improper seating of the panel to the bezel plate. Use caution when mounting the EOI assembly to ensure that the internal thread clearance is maintained.



Current/Voltage Specifications

Table 15. 230 Volt NEMA Type-1/IP-20 Chassis standard ratings table.

Model VT130G7U	Rated KVA	Motor HP/Kw	Input Voltage 3-Ph 50/60 ± 2 Hz	Output Voltage 3-Ph Variable Frequency	Output Current 100/110% Cont.	Overload Current 150% for 60 Secs.	Overload Current 150% for 120 Secs.
2010B	1.0	0.75/0.56	200 – 240 VAC (±10%)	Input Voltage Level (Max.)	3.5/3.9 A		5.3 A
2015B	1.5	1.0/0.75			5.0/5.5 A		7.5 A
2025B	2.5	2.0/1.5			7.0/7.7 A		10.5 A
2035B	3.5	3.0/2.2			10.0/11.0 A		15.0 A
2055B	5.5	5.0/3.7			16.0/17.6 A		24.0 A
2080B	8.0	7.5/5.6			23.0/25.3 A		34.5 A
2110B	11	10/7.5			30.0/33.0 A		45.0 A
2160B	16	15/11.2			45.0/49.5 A		67.5 A
2220B	22	20/14.9			60.0/66.0 A		90.0 A
2270B	27	25/18.5			71.0/78.1 A		106.5 A
2330B	33	30/22.0			90.0/99.0 A		135.0 A
* 2400B	40	40/30			110/121.0 A		126.5 A
* 2500B	50	50/37			138/151.8 A		158.7 A
* 2600B	60	60/45			172/189.2 A	197.8 A	
* 2750B	75	75/55			206/226.6 A	236.9 A	
* 210KB	100	100/75			275/302.5 A	316.3 A	
* 212KB	125	125/90	343/377.3 A	394.5 A			
* 215KB	150	150/110	415/456.5 A	477.3 A			
Note: *12-Pulse option available.							

Table 16. 460 Volt NEMA Type-1/IP-20 Chassis standard ratings table.

Model VT130G7U	Rated KVA	Motor HP/Kw	Input Voltage 3-Ph 50/60 ± 2 Hz	Output Voltage 3-Ph Variable Frequency	Output Current 100/ 110% Cont.	Overload Current 130% for 120 Secs.	Overload Current 150% for 60 Secs.	Overload Current 150% for 120 Secs.
4015B	1.5	1.0/0.75	380 – 480 VAC (±10%)	Input Voltage Level (Max.)	2.7/3.0 A	N/A	N/A	4.1 A
4025B	2.5	2.0/1.5			3.5/3.9 A			5.3 A
4035B	3.5	3.0/2.2			5.0/5.5 A			7.5 A
4055B	5.5	5.0/3.7			8.0/8.8 A			12.0 A
4080B	8.0	7.5/5.6			11.5/12.7 A			17.3 A
4110B	11.0	10.0/7.5			15.0/16.5 A			22.5 A
4160B	16.0	15.0/11.2			23.0/25.3 A			34.5 A
4220B	22.0	20.0/14.9			30.0/33.0 A			45.0 A

Table 16. (Continued) 460 Volt NEMA Type-1/IP-20 Chassis standard ratings table.

Model VT130G7U	Rated KVA	Motor HP/Kw	Input Voltage 3-Ph 50/60 ± 2 Hz	Output Voltage 3-Ph Variable Frequency	Output Current 100/ 110% Cont.	Overload Current 130% for 120 Secs.	Overload Current 150% for 60 Secs.	Overload Current 150% for 120 Secs.	
4270B	27.0	25.0/18.5	380 – 480 VAC (±10%)	Input Voltage Level (Max.)	38.0/41.8 A			57.0 A	
4330B	33.0	30.0/22.0			45.0/49.5 A			67.5 A	
4400B	40.0	40.0/30.0			57.0/62.7 A			85.5 A	
4500B	50.0	50.0/37.0			71.0/78.1 A			106.5 A	
* 4600B	60.0	60.0/45.0			83.0/91.3 A			124.5 A	
* 4750B	75.0	75.0/55.0			104.0/114.4 A			156.0 A	
* 410KB	100	100/75.0			138.0/151.8 A			207.0 A	
* 412KB	125	125/90.0			172.0/189.2 A		258.0 A	N/A	
* 415KB	150	150/110			206.0/226.6 A		309.0 A		
* 420KB	200	200/150			275.0/302.5 A		412.5 A		
* 425KB	250	250/185			343.0/377.3 A		514.5 A		
* 430KB	300	300/220			415.0/456.5 A		622.5 A		
* 435KB	350	350/243			447.0/491.7 A		586.8 A		670.5 A
Note: *12-Pulse option available.									

Table 17. 600 Volt NEMA Type-1/IP-20 Chassis standard ratings table.

Model VT130G7U	Rated KVA	Motor HP/Kw	Input Voltage 3-Ph 50/60 ±2 Hz	Output Voltage 3-Ph Variable Frequency	Output Current 100/ 110% Cont.	Overload Current 150% for 60 Secs.	Overload Current 150% for 120 Secs.
6015B	1.5	1.0/0.75	495 – 600 VAC (+5/-10%)	Input Voltage Level (Max.)	2.1/2.3 A	N/A	3.2 A
6025B	2.5	2.0/1.5			3.0/3.3 A		4.5 A
6035B	3.5	3.0/2.2			4.0/4.4 A		6.0 A
6060B	6.0	5.0/3.7			6.1/6.7 A		9.2 A
6080B	8.0	7.5/5.0			9.0/9.9 A		13.5 A
6110B	11.0	10.0/7.5			12.0/13.2 A		18.0 A
6160B	16.0	15.0/11.2			17.0/18.7 A		25.5 A
6220B	22.0	20.0/14.9	495 – 600 VAC (±10%)		22.0/24.2 A	N/A	33.0 A
6270B	27.0	25.0/18.5			27.0/29.7 A		40.5 A
6330B	33.0	30.0/22.0			32.0/35.2 A		48.0 A
6400B	40.0	40.0/30.0			41.0/45.1 A		61.5 A
6500B	50.0	50.0/37.0			52.0/57.2 A		78.0 A
6600B	60.0	60.0/45.0			62.0/68.2 A		93.0 A
6750B	75.0	75.0/55.0			77.0/84.7 A		115.5 A
* 610KB	100	100/75.0	99.0/108.9 A		148.5 A		
* 612KB	125	125/90.0	125.0/137.5 A		187.5 A	N/A	
* 615KB	150	150/110	150.0/165.0 A		225.0 A		
* 620KB	200	200/150	200.0/220.0 A		300.0 A		
* 625KB	250	250/185	250.0/275.0 A		375.0 A		
* 630KB	300	300/224			289.0/317.9 A	433.5 A	
Note: *12-Pulse option available.							

Cable/Terminal Specifications

Installation should conform to the 2002 National Electrical Code Article 110 (NEC) (Requirements for Electrical Installations), all regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and any other applicable national, regional, or industry codes and standards.

Note: The following ratings are guidelines and shall not be the sole determining factor of the lug or wire size used with the ASD. Application-specific applicables, wire insulation type, conductor material, and local and regional regulations are but a few of the considerations when selecting the actual lug and wire type to be used with the ASD.

Note: Cable/Terminal specifications are based on the rated current of the ASD and **Do Not** include the 10% Service Factor.

For further installation information see the section titled [Installation and Connections on pg. 17](#).

Table 18. 230-volt G7 ASD Cable/Terminal Specifications.

Model VT130G7U	MCP Rating (Amps)	Typical Wire/Cable Size (AWG or kcmil)			Lug Size Range	
		Input/Output Power		AM, FM, and II Terminals	Control Terminals	Wire-Size/Lug-Capacity for Input/Output Power
		Recommended	Maximum			
2010B	15	14	10	20 (3-core shield)	18 (2-core shield)	24 to 8
2015B	15	14	10			
2025B	15	14	10			
2035B	20	14	10			
2055B	30	12	10			
2080B	50	10	10			
2110B	50	8	4		18 to 4	
2160B	75	6	4			
2220B	100	4	4			
2270B	125	3	2			
2330B	150	2	2			
2400B	175	1/0	2/0			
2500B	200	2/0	2/0		16 to 1	
2600B	250	*1/0	*4/0			
2750B	300	*2/0	*4/0			
210KB	400	*4/0	*500			
212KB	500	*300	*500			
215KB	600	*400	*500			

Note: Input and Output power wires require shielding for CE compliance.

Note: (*) Indicates that the item is one of a set of two parallel cables.

Table 19. 460-volt G7 ASD Cable/Terminal Specifications.

Model VT130G7U	MCP Rating (Amps)	Typical Wire/Cable Size (AWG or kcmil)			Lug Size Range		
		Input/Output Power		AM, FM, and II Terminals	Control Terminals	Wire-Size/Lug-Capacity for Input/Output Power	
		Recommended	Maximum				
4015B	15	14	10	20 (3-core shield)	18 (2-core shield)	24 to 8	
4025B	15	14	10				
4035B	15	14	10				
4055B	15	14	10				
4080B	20	14	10				
4110B	30	12	10				
4160B	30	10	4			18 to 4	
4220B	50	8	4				
4270B	75	8	4				
4330B	75	6	4				
4400B	100	4	4				
4500B	100	3	2				16 to 1
4600B	125	2	2				10 to 1/0
4750B	175	1	**2				12 to 4/0
410KB	200	2/0	2/0				*(6 to 250)
412KB	250	*1/0	*4/0				
415KB	300	*2/0	*4/0				*(1/0 to 500)
420KB	400	*4/0	*500				
425KB	500	*300	*500				
430KB	600	*400	*500				
435KB	700	*500	*500				

Note: Input and Output power wires require shielding for CE compliance.

Note: (*) Indicates that the item is one of a set of two parallel cables.

Note: (**) Indicates that a 1.5" conduit orifice is required if using the recommended cable size.

Table 20. 600-volt G7 ASD Cable/Terminal Specifications.

Model VT130G7U	MCP Rating (Amps)	Typical Wire/Cable Size (AWG or kcmil)			Lug Size Range	
		Input/Output Power		AM, FM, and II Terminals	Control Terminals	Wire-Size/Lug-Capacity for Input/Output Power
		Recommended	Maximum			
6015B	15	14	10	20 (3-core shield)	18 (2-core shield)	24 to 8
6025B	15	14	10			
6035B	15	14	10			
6060B	15	14	10			
6080B	15	14	10			
6120B	30	14	10			
6160B	30	10	10			18 to 4
6220B	50	10	4			
6270B	50	8	4			
6330B	50	8	4			
6400B	75	6	4			
6500B	100	6	4			
6600B	100	4	2			
6750B	125	3	2			*(6 to 250)
610KB	150	1	*4/0			
612KB	200	2/0	*4/0			
615KB	250	3/0	*4/0			
620KB	300	*2/0	*500			*(1/0 to 500)
625KB	400	*3/0	*500			
630KB	500	*4/0	*500			

Note: Input and Output power wire requires shielding for CE compliance.

Note: (*) Indicates that the item is one of a set of two parallel cables.

Note: (**) Indicates that a 1.5" conduit orifice is required if using the recommended cable size.

Dynamic Braking Resistor Wire/Cable Specifications

When using a **Dynamic Braking Resistor** (DBR), use thermal protection and an input contactor that will open the input 3-phase power circuit to the ASD in the event that a DBR over-temperature condition occurs. In the event of a power source over-voltage condition or an ASD failure the input contactor will prevent hazardous DBR temperatures.

Because the heat generated by the DBR will affect the cooling capacity of the heatsink, the resistor pack should be mounted above or to the side of the ASD — **Never below the ASD**. Maintain a minimum of six inches between the resistor pack and the ASD unit.

Heavy duty DBRs should be wired using the same gauge wire as the motor leads. Light duty DBRs may use one wire size smaller (AWG) than the motor leads.

The total wire length from the ASD to the DBR should not exceed ten feet.

The wiring from the ASD to the DBR should be twisted approximately two twists per foot throughout the length of the wire.

If EMI/RFI noise is of concern, the DBR wiring should be three-core screened cable. The screen should connect to the ASD enclosure and the resistor enclosure.

Link Reactor Information

Selection of a link reactor (DCL) is often application specific. This document will provide guidelines for selecting link reactors for the G7 series of drives.

The 600 Volt series drives above 15 HP allow for the reactor to be mounted internal to the drive. All other G7 drives require that the DCL be mounted externally.

When selecting and mounting an external DCL, the air flow around the reactor, the thermal capability of the reactor, the allowable voltage loss, and the amount of harmonic reduction required will be considerations.

Table 21. DCL Selection Table.

Model Number VT130G7U	DCL Part Number	DCL Inductance (mH)	DCL (Amps)
2080B	36350	0.40	30.0
2110B	36351	0.30	38.0
2160B	36376	0.20	57.0
2220B	36353	0.20	76.0
2270B	36355	0.10	114
4110B	36358	1.30	20.0
4160B	36359	0.90	29.0
4220B	36360	0.70	39.0
4270B	36361	0.50	50.0
4330B	36363	0.40	75.0
4400B	36364	0.30	88.0
4500B	36365	0.20	114.0
4600B	36365	0.20	114.0
4750B	36366	0.20	141.0
410KB	42769	0.14	205.0
6060B	36356	2.50	11.0
6120B	36359	0.90	29.0
6160B	36359	0.90	29.0
6220B	36360	0.70	39.0
6270B	36362	0.50	55.0
6330B	36361	0.50	50.0
6400B	36363	0.40	75.0
6500B	36363	0.40	75.0
6600B	36364	0.30	88.0
6750B	36365	0.20	114.0
610KB	36366	0.20	141.0
612KB	36367	0.15	175.0
615KB	41443	0.19	260.0
620KB	41443	0.19	260.0
625KB	45259	0.10	360.0

G7 Optional Devices

The ASD may be equipped with several options which are used to expand the functionality of the ASD. [Table 22](#) lists the available options and their functions.

Table 22. G7 Optional devices and functions.

Item	Device Function
ASD7-SIM2	Emulates the input control signals of the G7 ASD via switches and pots.
ASD-BPC	Provides dust protection for the G7 ASD when the EOI is removed or mounted remotely.
ASD-CAB-PC	Female 9-pin d-type to RJ-45 (PC to ASD cable).
ASD-EOI-N4	A replacement NEMA-4 EOI (without Rotary Encoder)
ASD-ISO-1	Provides isolation of the Control Board output circuit from the AM/FM output and from the II input.
ASD-MTG-KIT	EOI Remote Mounting Kit. See the section titled EOI Remote Mounting on pg. 190 for further information on this option.
ASD-RTC	The Real Time Clock provides the user with a time stamp of the Start , Run , and Fault events.
ASD-SS	This option board is used to provide a hardware-based speed search function. Note: The ASD-SS is a factory-authorized service center-installed option for all 1 – 5 HP ASDs, 10 – 25 HP 230 volt ASDs, and 15 – 40 HP 460 volt ASDs (see F314). Note: On ASDs that are rated at 50 HP and above, the ASD-SS hardware option cannot be used if using a shaft-mounted encoder.
ASD-TB1-AC1	Provides 120 VAC discrete terminal activation and additional I/O terminals.
Conduit Extender Box (option)	Provides more working space for conduit installation than the standard conduit plate.
HS35 Encoder	Provides rotational speed and/or directional information. The Encoder is mounted on the motor shaft or the shaft-driven equipment. Note: On ASDs that are rated at 50 HP and above, the ASD-SS (Speed Search) hardware option board cannot be used if using a shaft-mounted encoder.
ASD – Multicom Option Boards	
Note: Multicom boards are identified as ASD-Multicom-A, -B, -F, etc.	
-A	Incorporates the Modbus , Profibus , or Device Net communications protocol for system control and is able to receive and process Vector Control feedback.
-B	Provides a line driver and open collector interface for system control.
-F	The Tosline-F10 interface provides high-speed communication to Toshiba control equipment via twisted pair wiring.
-J	Able to receive and process vector control feedback via line driver or open collector interface.
-S	The Tosline-S20 interface provides high-speed communication to Toshiba control equipment via fiber optics.
-X	Provides extended terminal I/O functions for monitoring, feedback, and control.
Note: See the user manual of the applicable option for further information on each item.	

G7 ASD Spare Parts Listing

Table 23. 230 Volt 0.75 – 150 HP Spare Parts Listing.

MODEL NUMBER	CONTROL FUSE	DC BUS FUSE	CONTACTOR	FAN		RESISTOR	TRANSISTORS		RECT.	MAIN CAPS	MOV			
VT130G7U	FU1 (A)	FU2	MS1/MS2	FAN1	FAN2/3	R21A/R22	IGM	IGBT7	RECT.	CAP	MOV 1/2,3			
2010B	N/A	00646	49648A	50037	N/A	49648A	56620A							
2015B							56620B							
2025B							56620C							
2035B							56620D							
2055B							56620E							
2080B		00647	49648G	51088	49648G	56621A								
2110B		50248				45678	46023	N/A	00388	55624	*	45056	45593 (2)	49054
2160B		00638								55625	*	45009	30536 (2)	
2220B		00640								47963	49036	47342	34835 (2)	
2270B		00641									41803		48019 (2)	
2330B	00441 (2)	00642	42338	44362	35489	47964 (3)	52806	52095	48019 (2)	49047				
2400B	37160 (2)	00626				42767		47969 (3)	46466		34835 (6)			
2500B		00628	42767	47970 (3)	45241 (6)	48020 (6)	30965/03672 (2)							
2600B		44272 (2)	42768	48718	32038	30634 (2)	50000 (3)	33207	48019 (8)	55318 (3)				
2750B		43588 (2)						33785	48020 (8)					
210KB	39660 (2)	37578 (2)	51973/37698	54140	00226	35489 (2)/53747	50000 (6)	47235	45241 (12)	37568 (6)	30965/03672 (2)			
212KB			51758/37698									55383	00226/00224	45242 (6)
215KB														
*Contained within the IGM module.														
The following item is common to the above-listed typeforms.														
EOI — 49012														
Parenthesized are the total quantities per model for the part immediately above the parenthesized quantity only. Toshiba recommends a spare parts inventory of 2 minimum for the parts listed. If the total quantity per unit is 3 or more then the suggested spare parts inventory is one third of the total unit quantity (2 minimum).														

Table 24. 230 Volt 0.75 – 150 HP **PCB** Spare Parts Listing.

MODEL NUMBER	PCB Part Numbers														
	34499	48605	48776	49648	51389	51507	52266	53288	53300	53390	56000	56220	56221	56222	56223
VT130G7U	A, B, C, etc. is the PCB Typeform.														
2010B				A							A	A			
2015B				A							A	B			
2025B				A							A	C			
2035B				A							A	D			
2055B				A							A	E			
2080B				G							A		A		
2110B		A									A				A
2160B		B									A				A
2220B		C									A				B
2270B		D									A				B
2330B			A1		A (3)	A					A			A	
2400B			A1			A	52266			A (3)	A			N	
2500B			A1			A	52266			A (3)	A			P	
2600B	D		A1			A	52266	A (3)	A (3)		F			P	
2750B	D		A1			A	52266	A (3)	A (3)		F			Q	
210KB	E		A1			A	52266	A (6)	B (3)		F			A	
212KB	E		A1			A	52266	A (6)	B (3)		F			A	
215KB	E		A1			A	52266	A (6)	B (3)		F			A	
The following items are common to the above-listed typeforms. Control Terminal Strip PCB — 48570A. 4-20 mA PCB — 50611A. Parenthesized are the total quantities per model for the part immediately above the parenthesized quantity only. Toshiba recommends a spare parts inventory of 2 minimum for the parts listed. If the total quantity per unit is 3 or more then the suggested spare parts inventory is one third of the total unit quantity (2 minimum).															

Table 25. 460 Volt 1.0 – 350 HP Spare Parts Listing.

MODEL NUMBER	INPUT FUSE	CONTROL FUSE	DC BUS FUSE		CONTACTOR		FAN		RESISTOR	XSISTORS		RECT.	MAIN CAPS	MOV	
VT130G7U	R, S, and T	FU1 (A)	FU2 (A)	FU3 (A) (B) (C)	MS1	MS2	FAN1	FAN 2/3	R21 (A) / (B)	IGM	IGBT7	RECT.	CAP	MOV1	MOV (2) (3)
4015B	N/A	N/A	48762	N/A	49648C	N/A	50037	N/A	56220F						
4025B									56220G						
4035B									56220H						
4055B			00621						56220K						
4080B			50830		49648D				56221B						
4110B								51088	56221C						
4160B		02424	45678		46023		00388	55626	*	45237	30560 (2)	49047	N/A		
4220B		00629						56344	45238	34835 (2)					
4270B							00388 (2)			54969	49037			48019 (2)	
4330B		03250						45239	45182 (2)						
4400B							50855 (2)								
4500B		37160 (2)	00625		42338		44362	35489	56193 (3)	52806	46465			30536 (6)	
4600B			00626		42337				47969 (3)		46466			30560 (6)	
4750B					42338				47970 (3)		45241 (6)			48020 (6)	
410KB			00628		42767							30965	03672 (2)		
412KB	46112 (3)		44272 (2)		42768		48718	30624 (2)	50000 (3)	32207	48019 (8)	55318 (3)	N/A		
415KB	43855 (3)		43855 (2)					30634 (2)		33785	45242 (6)			U8020 (8)	
420KB	39659 (3)	39660 (2)	37578 (2)		51973	37698	54140	00226	35489 (2) /53747	50000 (6)	47235	45241 (12)	37568 (6)	30965	03672 (2)
425KB	37576 (3)				51958										
430KB	37578 (3)						N/A	42141 (4)				37693	00226	37580 (18)	37565 (18)
435KB															
*Contained within the IGM module.															
The following item is common to the above-listed typeforms.															
EOI — 49012															
Parenthesized are the total quantities per model for the part immediately above the parenthesized quantity only. Toshiba recommends a spare parts inventory of 2 minimum for the parts listed. If the total quantity per unit is 3 or more then the suggested spare parts inventory is one third of the total unit quantity (2 minimum).															

Table 26. 460 Volt 1.0 – 350 HP PCB Spare Parts Listing.

MODEL NUMBER	PCB Part Numbers																		
	34499	38383	44292	44293	48605	48776	49648	50001	51389	51507	52266 (Assy)	53288	53300	53390	56000	56220	56221	56222	56223
VT130G7U	A, B, C, etc. is the PCB Typeform.																		
4015B							C								A	F			
4025B							C								A	G			
4035B							C								A	H			
4055B							C								A	K			
4080B							D								A		B		
4110B							D								A		C		
4160B					E										A				C
4220B					F										A				D
4270B					G										A				D
4330B					H										A				D
4400B					J										A				D
4500B						B			A		52266				A			G	
4600B						B				B	52266			A (3)	A			C	
4750B						B				B	52266			A (3)	A			C	
410KB						B				B	52266			A (3)	A			E	
412KB	D					B				B	52266	A (3)	A (3)		F			E	
415KB	D					B				B	52266	A (3)	A (3)		F			F	
420KB	E					B				B	52266	A (6)	B (3)		F			G	
425KB	E					B				B	52266	A (6)	B (3)		F			G	
430KB	E					B				B	52266	A (6)	B (3)		F			G	
435KB	E	A (6)	A (3)	A (3)		B		H			52266				F			G	
The following items are common to the above-listed typeforms.																			
Control Terminal Strip PCB — 48570A.																			
4-20 mA PCB — 50611A.																			
Parenthesized are the total quantities per model for the part immediately above the parenthesized quantity only. Toshiba recommends a spare parts inventory of 2 minimum for the parts listed. If the total quantity per unit is 3 or more then the suggested spare parts inventory is one third of the total unit quantity (2 minimum).																			

Table 27. 600 Volt 1.0 – 300 HP Spare Parts Listing.

MODEL NUMBER	INPUT FUSE	CONTROL FUSE	DC BUS FUSE	CONTACTOR		FAN		RESISTOR	RECT.	MOV		XSISTORS		MAIN CAPS																							
VT130G7U	R, S, and T	FU1 (A)	FU2	MS1	MS2	FAN1	FAN2/3	R21 (A) (B)/R22	RECT.	MOV1	MOV (2) (3)	IGBT7(A)	IGM	CAP																							
6015B	N/A	N/A	49110	49648F	50037	N/A	49648F	56220L																													
6025B									56220M																												
6035B									56220N																												
6060B									56220P																												
6080B									56221D																												
6120B									56221E																												
6160B			49660	49648G	N/A	51264	51088	49648G	45237	32144 (3)	N/A	56221F		50333 (4)																							
6220B			56353	32143		46023			N/A	00388 (2)		45237	49055		55626		47973 (2)																				
6270B												45238			49037	56344	48023 (2)																				
6330B							54969	49114 (2)																													
6400B			49115 (2)																																		
6500B				49116 (2)																																	
6600B						45479	42337		44362	35489		46465	45241 (6)	32911		55468	56193 (3)	47974 (6)																			
6750B			47969 (3)														48023 (6)																				
610KB	100620 (3)	37164 (2)	45520	42768		56191	32028	30634 (2)	45242 (6)	55524 (2)			49999 (3)	48019 (9)																							
612KB														48020 (9)																							
615KB	46112 (3)		45480	51973	37698	54140	00226	35489 (2) /53747	45242 (6)	32910 (2)			49999 (6)	50855 (9)																							
620KB	39714 (3)		50518 (2)											45182 (9)																							
625KB	39659 (3)													50855 (9)																							
630KB														37568 (9)																							

*Contained within the IGM module.

The following item is common to the above-listed typeforms.

EOI — 49012

Parenthesized are the total quantities per model for the part immediately above the parenthesized quantity only. Toshiba recommends a spare parts inventory of 2 minimum for the parts listed. If the total quantity per unit is 3 or more then the suggested spare parts inventory is one third of the total unit quantity (2 minimum).

Table 28. 600 Volt 1.0 – 300 HP PCB Spare Parts Listing.

MODEL NUMBER	PCB Part Numbers													
	34499	42180	48776	51507	51580	52266	53288	53300	53390	55455	56000	56220	56221	56222
VT130G7U	A, B, C, etc. is the PCB Typeform.													
6015B											A	L		
6025B											A	M		
6035B											A	N		
6060B											A	P		
6080B											A		D	
6120B											A		E	
6160B											A		F	
6220B		Q	C							A	A			J
6270B		R	C	A						A	A			J
6330B		U	C	A						A	A			J
6400B		V	C	A						A	A			J
6500B		W	C	A						A	A			J
6600B			C	B		52266			A (3)		A			K
6750B			C	B		52266			A (3)		A			K
610KB	D		A	B	B	52266	A (3)	A (3)			A			K
612KB	D		A	B	B	52266	A (3)	A (3)			F			K
615KB	D		A	B	B	52266	A (3)	A (3)			F			K
620KB	E		A	B	B	52266	A (6)	B (3)			F			L
625KB	E		A	B	B	52266	A (6)	B (3)			F			L
630KB	E		A	B	B	52266	A (6)	B (3)			F			L
The following items are common to the above-listed typeforms. Control Terminal Strip PCB — 48570A. 4-20 mA PCB — 50611A. Parenthesized are the total quantities per model for the part immediately above the parenthesized quantity only. Toshiba recommends a spare parts inventory of 2 minimum for the parts listed. If the total quantity per unit is 3 or more then the suggested spare parts inventory is one third of the total unit quantity (2 minimum).														

Index

Numerics

0 Hz Command Function, 106
0 Hz Dead Band Signal, 105
12-pulse operation, 20

A

Abnormal Speed Detection Filter Time, 158
Abnormal Speed Settings, 52
Acc/Dec Base Frequency Adjustment, 161
Acc/Dec Group, 142
Acc/Dec Switching Frequency #1, 142
Accel #1 Time, 63
Accel #2 Time, 140
Accel #3 Time, 143
Accel #4 Time, 144
Accel/Decel #1 – #4 Settings, 57
Accel/Decel #1 Settings, 47
Accel/Decel Lower Limit Time, 143
Accel/Decel Pattern #1, 141
Accel/Decel Pattern #2, 142
Accel/Decel Pattern #3, 143
Accel/Decel Pattern #4, 144
Accel/Decel Settings, 57
Accel/Decel Special, 57
Accel/Decel Special Display Resolution, 165
Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #2, 143
Accel/Decel Switching Frequency #3, 144
Acceleration, 63
Acceleration Time Adjustment, 161
Adjust Accel/Decel Automatically, 41
Alarm Popups, 47
Alarms, 174
AM, 22, 24, 56
AM Terminal Adjustment, 163
AM Terminal Assignment, 163
AM, FM, FP, and Analog 1&2 settings, 61
Analog, 163
Analog 1 Terminal Adjustment, 163
Analog 1 Terminal Setting, 163
Analog 2 Terminal Adjustment, 164
Analog 2 Terminal Setting, 163
Analog Filter, 50
Analog Input Filter, 94
Analog Input Functions, 49
Analog1, 56
Analog2, 56
ASD – Multicom Option Boards, 200
ASD Capacity, 16

ASD Control, 26
ASD Number, 168
ASD Overload, 176
ASD7-SIM2, 200
ASD-BPC, 200
ASD-CAB-PC, 200
ASD-CONDUIT-1, 200
ASD-EOI-N4, 200
ASD-FUSEKIT-12P, 20
ASD-ISO-1, 200
ASD-MTG-KIT, 200
ASD-NANOCOM, 26
ASD-side Switching Wait Time, 120
ASD-SS, 200
ASD-TB1-AC1, 200
At-Frequency Powerline Switching, 120
Atn, 176
At-trip Recorded Parameters, 180
Automatic Accel/Decel #1, 59
Autotune Error, 176
Autotuning, 13

B

Backlash Setup, 57
Base Frequency Volts, 52
Bezel Mounting Dimensions, 192
Bezel Mounting Hardware, 190
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 101
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 102
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 102
BIN Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 102
BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 102
BIN Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 103
Brake Fault Internal Timer, 159
Brake Fault Timer, 52
Break/Make Start, 111

C

Cable/Terminal Specifications, 195
Carrier Frequency, 57, 111
CC, 22, 24
CE compliance, 182
CE Compliance Requirements, 10
Changed from Default, 47
Changed From Default screen, 39
Circuit breaker configuration, 18
Clearing a Trip, 181

- CM1, 174
- CM2, 174
- CN3 Pinout, 27
- CN7 Pinout, 28
- CNU1/1A and CNU2/2A Pinout, 27
- CNU2/2A Pinout, 27
- Command Control Selections, 34
- Command Mode Selection, 59
- Command Source, 42
- Commercial Power Switching Frequency Hold Time, 121
- Commercial Power Wait Time, 120
- Common Serial (TTL), 26
- Communication Baud Rate (logic), 167
- Communication Error, 55, 172, 176
- Communication Internal, 169
- Communication Reference Adjust, 55
- Communication Setting Parameters, 54
- Communication Settings, 54
- Communications Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 170
- Communications Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 171
- Communications Speed Setpoint #1 (frequency), 171
- Communications Speed Setpoint #2 (frequency), 171
- Compensation Coefficient for Iron Loss, 139
- concerns about this publication, 4
- Conduit Extender Box, 189
- Conduit Extender Box Installation, 189
- Conduit Plate Information, 182, 187
- Configuration and Menu Options, 43
- Connecting the ASD, 19
- Connection Diagram, 30
- Constant Vector Control, 138
- Continued Stall Until Trip During Power Operation, 135
- continuous splash screen, 27
- Contrast (adjustment), 47
- Control, 26
- Control Board, 26
- Control Power Undervoltage, 177
- Control Terminal Strip, 22
- CPU Fault, 177
- Crane/Hoist Load, 57
- Cumulative Run Timer, 52
- Cumulative Run Timer Alarm Setting, 158
- Current Control Integral Gain, 124
- Current Control Proportional Gain, 123
- Current Differential Gain, 135
- Current Vector Control, 138
- Current/Voltage Specifications, 193
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Frequency, 89
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #1 Voltage, 89
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Frequency, 89
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #2 Voltage, 89
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Frequency, 90
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #3 Voltage, 90

- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Frequency, 90
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #4 Voltage, 90
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Frequency, 90
- Custom V/f Five-Point Setting #5 Voltage, 90

D

- Date and time setting, 47
- dbOn, 176
- DC Braking, 51
- DC Bus Undervoltage, 177
- DC Fuse Open, 177
- DC Injection Braking Current, 105
- DC Injection Braking Start Frequency, 105
- DC Injection Braking Time, 106
- DCL Selection Table, 199
- Dead Time Compensation, 58
- Dead Time Compensation (Enable), 139
- Dead-time Compensation Bias, 139
- Decel #1 Time, 63
- Decel #2 Time, 140
- Decel #3 Time, 143
- Decel #4 Time, 144
- Deceleration Time Adjustment, 161
- Default Setting Changes, 39
- Default Term. Setting, 22
- Derate Threshold frequency, 111
- Direct Access, 47
- Direct Access Parameter Information, 59
- Direct Access Parameters/Numbers, 59
- Direction (of motor rotation), 62
- Discrete Input, 22
- Discrete Input Terminal Assignment, 76
- Discrete Output, 22
- Display Units, 48
- Display Units for Voltage and Current, 164
- Disposal, 4
- Down Key, 36
- Drive Characteristics, 16
- Driving Torque Limit #1, 133
- Driving Torque Limit #2, 133
- Driving Torque Limit #3, 134
- Driving Torque Limit #4, 134
- Drooping, 115
- Drooping Control, 54
- Drooping Gain, 115
- Drooping Insensitive Torque Range, 116
- Drooping Output Filter, 116
- Drooping Reference, 117
- Dynamic Braking, 51, 112
- Dynamic Braking Enable, 112
- Dynamic Braking Resistor Overcurrent, 177
- Dynamic Braking Resistor Overload, 177

E

- Earth Fault, 177
- Earth Fault Alarm Level, 160
- Earth Fault Alarm Time, 160
- Earth Fault Trip Level, 160
- Earth Fault Trip Time, 160
- EEPROM Data Fault, 177
- EEPROM Fault, 177
- Electronic Gear Setting, 123
- Electronic Operator Interface, 36
- Electronic Thermal Protection #1, 154
- Electronic Thermal Protection #2, 86
- Electronic Thermal Protection #3, 87
- Electronic Thermal Protection #4, 88
- Emergency Off, 177
- Emergency Off DC Injection Application Time, 155
- Emergency Off Mode Settings, 154
- Emergency Off Setting, 51
- EMG, 174
- Enclosure Dimensions/Weight, 182
- Encoder, 200
- Encoder Action, 47
- Encoder Loss, 177
- End Frequency, 105
- Enter Key, 36
- EOI Bezel Mounting Dimensions, 192
- EOI Bezel Plate Dimensions (mounting), 192
- EOI Features, 36
- EOI Installation Precautions, 191
- EOI Operation, 37
- EOI Remote Mounting, 190
- EOI Remote Mounting using the ASD-MTG-KIT, 192
- EOI Remote Mounting w/o the ASD-MTG-KIT, 191
- EOI Setup Options, 47
- Equipment Inspection, 3
- Escape Key, 36
- Excitation Starting Rate, 138
- Exciting Strengthening Coefficient, 137
- Extended Terminal Function, 70
- Extender Cables, 190

F

- F, 22, 23
- F Input Terminal Assignment, 71
- F Input Terminal Delay, 80
- Fan Control, 52, 157
- Fault, 173
- Fault Status, 46
- Faults, 173
- Feedback in Panel Mode, 166
- Feedback Parameters, 53, 54

- Feedback Settings, 53
- Feedback Settings Differential (D) Gain, 122
- Feedback Source, 121
- Feedback Source Delay Filter, 121
- Ferraz Shawmut Semiconductor fuse, 20
- FH, 63
- Filter Selection Table, 11
- FL Off Delay, 84
- FL On Delay, 83
- FL Output Terminal Assignment, 79
- FLA, 22, 24
- FLA, B, and C switching relationship, 24
- Flash Memory Fault, 177
- FLB, 22, 24
- FLC, 22, 24
- FM, 22, 24, 56
- FM Terminal Adjustment, 60
- FM Terminal Assignment, 60
- Forward Speed Limit Input, 131
- Forward Speed Limit Level, 131
- FP, 22, 24
- FP Terminal Adjustment, 164
- FP Terminal Setting, 164
- FP Terminal Settings, 49
- Frequency Control, 57
- Frequency Control Selections, 35
- Frequency Display Resolution, 164
- Frequency for Automatic High-Speed Operation at Light-Load, 119
- Frequency Limit at Position, 123
- Frequency Mode #1, 60
- Frequency Mode #2, 47, 94
- Frequency Override Additive Input, 162
- Frequency Override Multiplying Input, 162
- Frequency Point Selection, 170
- Frequency Reference Source, 42
- Frequency Set Mode, 43
- Frequency Setting, 47
- Frequency Setting Parameters, 50
- Fundamental Parameters, 47
- Fwd/Rev Disable, 51

G

- G7 ASD Control, 26
- G7 ASD Spare Parts Listing, 201
- G7 Optional Devices, 200
- G7 Part Numbering Convention, 182
- Gate Array Fault, 177
- General Safety Information, 1
- Group #1 Speed #1, 146
- Group #1 Speed #2, 146
- Group #1 Speed #3, 146

- Group #1 Speed #4, 146
- Group #1 Speed #5, 146
- Group #1 Speed #6, 146
- Group #1 Speed #7, 146
- Group #1 Speed #8, 147
- Group #1 Speed Repeat Factor, 146
- Group #2 Speed #1, 147
- Group #2 Speed #2, 147
- Group #2 Speed #3, 147
- Group #2 Speed #4, 147
- Group #2 Speed #5, 147
- Group #2 Speed #6, 147
- Group #2 Speed #7, 147
- Group #2 Speed #8, 147
- Group #2 Speed Repeat Factor, 147
- Group #3 Speed #1, 148
- Group #3 Speed #2, 148
- Group #3 Speed #3, 148
- Group #3 Speed #4, 148
- Group #3 Speed #5, 148
- Group #3 Speed #6, 148
- Group #3 Speed #7, 148
- Group #3 Speed #8, 148
- Group #3 Speed Repeat Factor, 148
- Group #4 Speed #1, 149
- Group #4 Speed #2, 149
- Group #4 Speed #3, 149
- Group #4 Speed #4, 149
- Group #4 Speed #5, 149
- Group #4 Speed #6, 149
- Group #4 Speed #7, 149
- Group #4 Speed #8, 149
- Group #4 Speed Repeat Factor, 148

H

- Handling and Storage, 4
- Heavy-Load Torque During Forward Acceleration, 118
- Heavy-Load Torque During Forward Deceleration, 119
- Heavy-Load Torque During Reverse Acceleration, 119
- Heavy-Load Torque During Reverse Deceleration, 119
- Hz Per User-defined Unit, 164

I

- I/O and Control, 22
- I/O Circuit Configurations, 29
- ICCDDESIGNS, 26
- II, 22, 24
- Initial Setup, 38
- Input Phase Loss, 177
- Input Special Functions, 49
- Input Terminal Assignment, 49

- Input Terminal Delays, 50
- Input Terminal Priority, 70
- Inrush Current Suppression, 155
- Installation and Connections, 17
- Installation Notes, 17
- Installation Precautions, 4
- Integral (I) Gain, 121
- Interlock with ST, 155

J

- Jog Run Frequency, 107
- Jog Settings, 50
- Jog Stop Control, 108
- Jump Frequencies, 57
- Jump Frequency #1, 108
- Jump Frequency #1 Bandwidth, 108
- Jump Frequency #2, 108
- Jump Frequency #2 Bandwidth, 108
- Jump Frequency #3, 109
- Jump Frequency #3 Bandwidth, 109
- Jump Frequency Processing, 109

L

- L1/R, 19
- L2/S, 19
- L3/T, 19
- LCD Display, 36
- LCD EOI Operation, 42
- LCD Port Connection, 55
- Lead Length Specifications, 21
- LED Option Override Multiplication Gain, 166
- Light Load Conditions, 14
- Light-Load High-Speed Operation Heavy-Load Detection Time, 118
- Light-Load High-Speed Operation Load Detection Time, 118
- Light-Load High-Speed Operation Load Wait Time, 118
- Light-load High-speed Operation Selection, 117
- Light-Load High-Speed Operation Switching Lower-Limit Frequency, 117
- Line Power Switching, 49, 50
- Link Reactor Information, 199
- Load Drooping, 177
- Load End Short Circuit, 177
- Load Inertia (Acc/Dec Torque), 116
- Load Sharing Gain Input, 130
- Load Torque Filter (Acc/Dec Torque), 116
- Load-produced Negative Torque, 15
- Local Remote Key, 47
- Local|Remote Key, 36
- Lockout, 48

- LOD Boost Time, 167
- LOD Control and Stopping Method, 166
- LOD Feedback Level (Hz), 167
- LOD Restart Delay Time, 167
- LOD Setpoint Boost (Hz), 167
- LOD Start Level (Hz), 166
- LOD Start Time, 167
- Low Current, 177
- Low Current Settings, 52
- Low Current Trip, 156
- Low Current Trip Threshold, 156
- Low Current Trip Threshold Time, 156
- Low Output Disable, 166
- Low Speed Operation, 13
- Low Speed Signal Output Frequency, 67
- Lower Deviation Limits, 122
- Lower Limit Frequency, 40, 64

M

- Main Board EEPROM Fault, 177
- Manual Torque Limit Settings, 53
- maximum Carrier Frequency, 111
- Maximum Frequency, 63
- Meter Terminal Adjustment Parameters, 56
- Mode #1/#2 Switching Frequency, 94
- MOFF, 174
- MON/PRG, 37
- Monitor Mode, 45
- Monitor Setup, 56
- MOP acceleration rate, 77
- MOP deceleration rate, 77
- Motor #1 Base Frequency, 64
- Motor #1 Max Output Voltage, 113
- Motor #1 Torque Boost, 65
- Motor #2 Base Frequency, 85
- Motor #2 Max Output Voltage, 86
- Motor #2 Torque Boost, 86
- Motor #3 Base Frequency, 86
- Motor #3 Max Output Voltage, 87
- Motor #3 Torque Boost, 87
- Motor #4 Base Frequency, 87
- Motor #4 Max Output Voltage, 88
- Motor #4 Torque Boost, 88
- Motor 150% OL Time Limit, 155
- Motor Braking, 15
- Motor Capacity, 129
- Motor Characteristics, 13
- Motor connection diagram, 20
- Motor Constant 1 (primary resistance), 128
- Motor Constant 2 (secondary resistance), 128
- Motor Constant 3 (exciting inductance), 128
- Motor Constant 3 Enable, 129

- Motor Constant 4 (load inertia), 128
- Motor Constant 5 (leakage inductance), 128
- Motor Counter Data, 124
- Motor Current Rating, 41
- Motor Overload, 178
- Motor Overload Trip, 52
- Motor Parameters, 56
- Motor Set #1, 47, 56
- Motor Set #2, 56
- Motor Set #3, 56
- Motor Set #4, 56
- Motor Settings, 56
- Motor Shaft Fixing Control, 106
- Motor Shaft Stationary Control, 106
- Motor Type, 129
- Motor/Load Combinations, 14
- Motorized Pot Frequency at Power Down, 71
- Motorized Pot Settings, 51
- Mounting the ASD, 18
- MS1 AUX, 17

N

- Number of PG Input Pulses, 122
- Number of Poles of Motor, 128
- Number of Retries, 112

O

- OC, 174
- OH, 174
- OJ, 174
- OL Reduction Starting Frequency, 155
- OLI, 175
- OLM, 175
- OLR, 175
- ON Input Terminal Assignment, 71
- On-Trip Powerline Switching, 120
- OP, 175
- Operation (Local), 38
- Operation Above 60 Hz, 14
- Operational and Maintenance Precautions, 8
- Option Fault, 178
- Option Type, 46
- Options, 200
- OT, 175
- OUT1, 22, 24
- OUT1 Off Delay, 84
- OUT1 On Delay, 83
- Out1 Out2 FL, 45
- OUT1 Output Terminal Assignment, 79
- OUT2, 22, 24

- OUT2 Off Delay, 84
- OUT2 On Delay, 83
- OUT2 Output Terminal Assignment, 79
- OUT4 Off Delay, 85
- OUT4 On Delay, 83
- OUT5 Off Delay, 85
- OUT5 On Delay, 83
- OUT6 Off Delay, 85
- OUT6 On Delay, 84
- OUT7 Off Delay, 85
- OUT7 On Delay, 84
- Output #4 Terminal Assignment, 79
- Output #5 Terminal Assignment, 80
- Output #6 Terminal Assignment, 80
- Output #7 Terminal Assignment, 80
- Output Current Protection Fault, 178
- Output Phase Loss, 178
- Output Phase Loss Detection, 155
- Output Terminal Assignments, 81
- Output Terminal Delays, 50
- Output Terminal Functions, 49
- Output terminal selections, 61
- Over Exciting Cooperation, 138
- Over Speed, 179
- Overcurrent During Acceleration, 178
- Overcurrent During Deceleration, 178
- Overcurrent During Run, 178
- Over-current Protection, 16
- Overcurrent Stall Level, 154
- Overheat, 179
- Overload, 52
- Overload Protection, 13
- Override Control, 54
- Overspeed Detection Frequency Range, 158
- Overtorque, 179
- Overtorque Detection Time, 157
- Overtorque Settings, 52
- Overtorque Trip, 157
- Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Negative Torque), 157
- Overtorque Trip/Alarm Level (Positive Torque), 157
- Overvoltage During Acceleration, 179
- Overvoltage During Deceleration, 179
- Overvoltage During Run, 179
- Over-voltage Stall, 113
- Overvoltage Stall Level, 159
- Overvoltage Stall Level (fast), 158

P

- P24, 22, 24
- PA, 20, 112
- Panel Menu, 44
- Parity, 168

- Pattern #1 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 149
- Pattern #10 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #11 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #12 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 151
- Pattern #13 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 151
- Pattern #14 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 151
- Pattern #15 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 151
- Pattern #2 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #3 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #4 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #5 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #6 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #7 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #8 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern #9 Characteristics (Pattern Run), 150
- Pattern Run, 54, 145
- Pattern Run #1 Run-Time Setting, 151
- Pattern Run #10 Run-Time Setting, 152
- Pattern Run #11 Run-Time Setting, 153
- Pattern Run #12 Run-Time Setting, 153
- Pattern Run #13 Run-Time Setting, 153
- Pattern Run #14 Run-Time Setting, 153
- Pattern Run #15 Run-Time Setting, 153
- Pattern Run #2 Continuation Mode Run-Time Setting, 151
- Pattern Run #3 Run-Time Setting, 151
- Pattern Run #4 Run-Time Setting, 151
- Pattern Run #5 Run-Time Setting, 152
- Pattern Run #6 Run-Time Setting, 152
- Pattern Run #7 Run-Time Setting, 152
- Pattern Run #8 Run-Time Setting, 152
- Pattern Run #9 Run-Time Setting, 152
- Pattern Run Control Parameters, 54
- Pattern Run Description, 145
- Pattern Run Setup, 145
- PB, 112
- PG Disconnect Detection, 122
- PG Input Phases, 122
- PG Settings, 53
- PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 103
- PG Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 104
- PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 104
- PG Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 104
- PG Type/Connection Error, 179
- Phantom Fault, 179
- Phase Loss, 52
- phase-shifting transformer, 20
- PID feedback, 121, 166
- PO, 20
- POFF, 175
- Position Completion Range, 123
- Position Deviation Error, 179
- Position Difference Limit (Droop Pulses Allowed), 160
- Position Loop Gain, 123

- Power Connections, 19
- Power Factor Correction, 14
- Power Running Torque Limit #1, 133
- PP, 22, 24
- Preferences, 47
- Preset Speed #1, 66
- Preset Speed #10, 110
- Preset Speed #11, 110
- Preset Speed #12, 110
- Preset Speed #13, 110
- Preset Speed #14, 110
- Preset Speed #15, 110
- Preset Speed #2, 66
- Preset Speed #3, 67
- Preset Speed #4, 67
- Preset Speed #5, 67
- Preset Speed #6, 67
- Preset Speed #7, 67
- Preset Speed #8, 109
- Preset Speed #9, 109
- Preset Speed Direction #1, 125
- Preset Speed Direction #10, 126
- Preset Speed Direction #11, 126
- Preset Speed Direction #12, 127
- Preset Speed Direction #13, 127
- Preset Speed Direction #14, 127
- Preset Speed Direction #15, 127
- Preset Speed Direction #2, 125
- Preset Speed Direction #3, 125
- Preset Speed Direction #4, 125
- Preset Speed Direction #5, 125
- Preset Speed Direction #6, 126
- Preset Speed Direction #7, 126
- Preset Speed Direction #8, 126
- Preset Speed Direction #9, 126
- Preset Speed Mode, 51, 54
- Preset Speeds, 50, 54
- Program Menu Navigation, 47
- Program Mode, 47
- Prohibit Initializing User Parameters During Typeform Initialization, 165
- Proportional (P) Gain, 121
- Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID), 121
- Protection Parameters, 51, 52
- PtSt, 175
- Pulse Width Modulation, 13
- PWM Carrier Frequency, 111

Q

- Qualified Personnel, 3

R

- R, 22, 23
- R Input Terminal Assignment, 71
- R Input Terminal Delay, 82
- R/F Priority Selection, 69
- RAM Fault, 179
- Reach Settings, 49
- Real Time Clock, 200
- Realtime Clock Setup, 47
- Reference Priority Selection, 91
- Regeneration Torque Limit #1, 133
- Regeneration Torque Limit #2, 134
- Regeneration Torque Limit #3, 134
- Regeneration Torque Limit #4, 134
- Regeneration Torque Limit Setting #1, 133
- Release After Run Timer (brake), 160
- Remote EOI Required Hardware, 190
- RES, 22, 23
- RES Input Terminal Assignment, 72
- RES Input Terminal Delay, 82
- Reset, 62
- Retry/Restart Configuration, 51
- Reverse Speed Limit Input, 131
- Reverse Speed Limit Level, 131
- Review Startup Screen, 48
- Ridethrough Mode, 112
- ROM Fault, 179
- Root menu mapping, 43
- Root Menus, 43
- Rotary Encoder, 37
- RR, 22, 23
- RR Bias Adjust, 136
- RR Gain Adjust, 136
- RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 95
- RR Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 95
- RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 96
- RR Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 96
- RR Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 96
- RR Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 96
- RS232, 26
- RS232/RS485 Baud Rate, 171
- RS232/RS485 Communications Time Out Time, 168
- RS232/RS485 Communications Time-Out Action, 169
- RS232/RS485 Master Output, 172
- RS232/RS485 Response Delay Time, 172
- RS232/RS485 Wire Count, 172
- RS485, 26
- Run Frequency, 104
- Run Frequency Hysteresis, 105
- Run Key, 36
- RX, 22, 23
- RX Bias Adjust, 136
- RX Gain Adjust, 137

- RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 97
- RX Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 97
- RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 98
- RX Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 98
- RX Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 98
- RX Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 98
- RX2 Bias Adjust, 137
- RX2 Gain Adjust, 137
- RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 99
- RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 99
- RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 100
- RX2 Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 100
- RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 100
- RX2 Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 100

S

- S1, 22, 23
- S1 – S4 Input Terminal Delay, 82
- S1 Input Terminal Assignment, 72
- S2, 22, 23
- S2 Input Terminal Assignment, 72
- S3, 22, 23
- S3 Input Terminal Assignment, 72
- S4, 22, 23
- S4 Input Terminal Assignment, 73
- S5 – S16 Input Terminal Delay, 82
- S5 Input Terminal Assignment, 73
- S6 Input Terminal Assignment, 73
- S7 Input Terminal Assignment, 74
- Scrolling Monitor, 43
- Scrolling Monitor Select, 57
- Service Life Information, 9
- Shipping Weight, 182
- Shipping Weight (lbs.), 182
- Short Circuit Detect Pulse, 52
- Short Circuit Test, 156
- Short Circuit Test Duration, 156
- Sink/Source Setting Error, 179
- Soft Stall, 65
- Soft Stall Enable, 52
- Soft Start, 52
- Spare Parts Listing, 201
- S-pattern 1, 141
- S-pattern 2, 141
- S-Pattern Lower Limit Adjustment, 142
- S-Pattern Upper Limit Adjustment, 142
- Special Control Parameters, 57, 58
- Special Parameters, 58
- Speed at Drooping Gain 0%, 116
- Speed at Drooping Gain 100%, 116
- Speed Drop Detection Frequency Range, 158
- Speed Limit (torque) Reference, 132
- Speed Limit Torque Level, 132
- Speed Limit Torque Range, 132
- Speed Limit Torque Recovery, 132
- Speed Loop Integral Gain, 124
- Speed Loop Parameter Ratio, 124
- Speed Loop Proportional Gain, 124
- Speed Reach Frequency, 68
- Speed Reach Frequency Tolerance, 68
- Speed Ref. Setpoint, 50
- Speeds, 54
- splash screen display, 27
- ST, 22, 23
- ST Input Terminal Assignment, 72
- ST Input Terminal Delay, 82
- ST Signal Selection, 69
- ST1, 17
- Stall, 51
- Stall Cooperation Gain at Field Weakening Zone, 138
- Stall Prevention During Regeneration, 135
- Standard Mode Settings, 47
- Startup and Test, 21
- Startup Frequency, 104
- Startup Wizard, 47
- Startup Wizard Requirements, 40
- Status LED, 36
- Stop Key, 36
- Stop Pattern, 165
- SW1, 25
- SW2, 25
- Switching Frequency of Current/Voltage Control, 139
- Switching Load Torque During Forward-Run, 118
- Switching Load Torque During Reverse-Run, 119
- Synchronized Torque Bias Input, 130
- System Grounding, 19
- System Integration Precautions, 7
- System Operation, 38

T

- T1/U, 19
- T2/V, 19
- T3/W, 19
- Tension, 130
- Tension Torque Bias Input, 130
- Terminal Descriptions, 23
- Terminal Selection Parameters, 49
- Torque Boost Adjustment, 162
- Torque Command, 129
- Torque Command Filter, 129
- Torque Command Mode, 132
- Torque Control, 52, 53
- Torque Limit Group, 166
- Torque Limit Mode, 134

- Torque Limit Mode (Speed Dependent), 135
- Torque Limit Settings, 53
- Torque Proving Fault, 179
- Torque Setting Parameters, 52, 53
- Torque Speed Limiting, 53
- Trip History, 56, 180
- Trip Monitor From ASD, 181
- Trip Monitor from ASD, 56, 57
- Trip Record at Monitor Screen, 181
- Trip Save at Power Down Enable, 154
- Trip Settings, 52
- Trips, 173
- Trouble Shooting, 173
- TTL Master Output, 169
- Type Reset, 48, 62
- Typeform Error, 180

U

- U Phase Short Circuit, 180
- UC, 175
- UL 1995, 182
- Undervoltage Detection Time, 159
- Undervoltage Stall level, 159
- Undervoltage Trip, 159
- Undervoltage/Ridethrough, 52
- Up Key, 36
- Upper Deviation Limits, 122
- Upper Limit Frequency, 40, 63
- Upper Limit Frequency Adjustment, 161
- Use Speed Mode, 125
- User Notification Codes, 176
- User Notification codes, 173
- Using Vector Control, 16
- Utility Parameters, 48

V

- V Phase Short Circuit, 180
- V/f Adjustment, 58
- V/f Adjustment Coefficient, 88
- V/f Five Point Setting, 58
- V/f Group, 165
- V/f Pattern, 64
- Vector Motor Model, 56
- Vector Motor Model Autotune Command, 127
- Vector Motor Model Slip Frequency Gain, 127
- Versions, 48
- VI, 22, 24
- VI/II Bias Adjust, 135
- VI/II Gain Adjust, 136
- VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 92
- VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #1 (frequency), 92
- VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 93
- VI/II Speed Reference Setpoint #2 (frequency), 93
- VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #1 (%), 93
- VI/II Torque Reference Setpoint #2 (%), 93
- Viewing Trip Information, 180
- Voltage and Frequency Rating of the Motor, 40
- Voltage Compensation Coefficient for Dead Time, 139
- Voltage Vector Control, 138
- Volts per Hertz Setting, 41

W

- W Phase Short Circuit, 180
- Warranty Card, 3
- Wizard Finish, 42

https://web.archive.org/web/20101207173907/http://www.toshiba.com/ind/data/tag_files/GX7_600V_900-1200KVA_Drawings_5101.pdf

CUST. NAME:

PROJECT NO.:

P.O. NUMBER:

DESCRIPTION:

GX7 INVERTER STANDARD
900~1200kVA 600VAC
3 POWER MODULES

☒ FINAL

☐ PRELIMINARY

☐ FOR APPROVAL

Note: Final Engineering and Manufacturing will proceed upon receipt of final approval

☐ NOT APPROVED AS NOTED – RESUBMIT DRAWINGS FOR APPROVAL. DO NOT PROCEED WITH FINAL ENGINEERING OR MANUFACTURING.

☐ APPROVED AS NOTED – PROCEED WITH FINAL ENGINEERING AND MANUFACTURING.

☐ APPROVED AS SUBMITTED – PROCEED WITH FINAL ENGINEERING AND MANUFACTURING.

APPROVAL BY:

Initial

Date

NO	DRAWING NO	REV	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
00	1808KY00	0	DRAWING LIST
01	----	--	-----
02	1808KY02	0	DRAWING LEGEND
03	----	--	-----
04	----	--	-----
05	1808KY05	0	EQUIPMENT RATINGS
06	1808KY06	0	EQUIPMENT RATINGS
07	----	--	-----
08	1808KY08	0	THREE-LINE DIAGRAM
09	1808KY09	0	MAIN CIRCUIT – AC IN/DC BUS
10	1808KY10	0	MAIN CIRCUIT – DC BUS/AC OUT
11	----	--	-----
12	1808KY12	0	MAIN CIRCUIT – INVERTER DETAIL
13	----	--	-----
14	----	--	-----
15	----	--	-----

NO	DRAWING NO	REV	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
16	----	--	-----
17	----	--	-----
18	1808KY18	0	LOGIC INTERFACE CIRCUIT
19	----	--	-----
20	1808KY20	0	CONTROL CIRCUIT
21	1808KY21	0	CONTROL CIRCUIT – TEMPERATURE CONTROL
22	----	--	-----
23	----	--	-----
24	----	--	-----
25	----	--	-----
26	----	--	-----
27	----	--	-----
28	----	--	-----
29	1808KY29	0	PCB INTERCONNECTIONS
30	----	--	-----
31	1808KY31	0	ENCLOSURE OUTLINE

4					
3					
2					
1					
0	09/03/08	FIRST ISSUE	JT		
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK	APPR

TOSHIBA

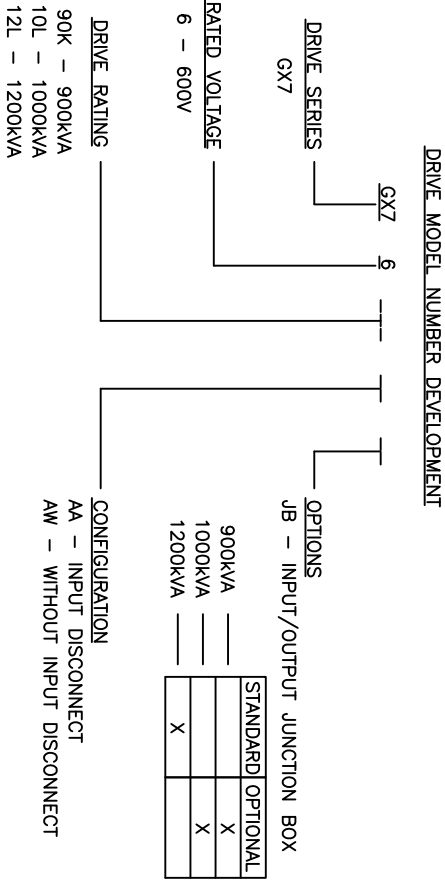
INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:		REVISION:	SCALE:
DRAWING LIST		0	
3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC			
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER:	
		1808KY00	

PAGE No.	DEVICE	DESCRIPTION	900kVA, 600V, 866A		
			TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER
8	① MCCB1	MOLDED CASE SWITCH	SQD PJL36000S10-RE10	600V, 1000A, 3P, 25KAIC@600V	PC11001P013
	8FU1, 2	CPT1 PRIMARY FUSE	CRF ATQR 6	6A, 600V, 200KAIC	PC26143P600
	8FU3	CPT1 SECONDARY FUSE	GLD TRM 12	12A, 250V, 1D, 10KAIC	PC26130P032
	FR, FS, FT	SEMICONDUCTOR FUSE	CRF 6,9URD33TTF0700	690V, 700A (X6)	37577
	BFI	BLOWN FUSE INDICATOR	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001
	CPT1	CNTL. FWR. TRANSFORMER	G11	690/600:230V, 1500VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P150
	ACL1~3	OUTPUT LINE REACTOR	TCI KDRG1C	360A, 600V	PC34095P503
	HCTU, V, W	HALL CT	LEM HAX850-S	850A:4V	PC30013P052
9	MS1	SOFT START CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1F4004U7	400A, 600V, 4P	PC18701P026
	MS2	CAP DISCHARGE CONTACTOR	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013
	OH1T~3T	T-STAT 75°C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811
	OH1B~3B	T-STAT 90°C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619
	THR1	HEATSINK THERMISTOR	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935
	R1	SOFT START RESISTOR	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052
	R2	CAP DISCHARGE RESISTOR	PWO SKR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052
	REC1M~6M, 1A~6B	DIODE PACK	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919
	SA1~3	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006
10, 12	IGBT7	DYNAMIC BRAKE IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468
	D7A, B	DYNAMIC BRAKE DIODE	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075
	C7	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS11D-5-10-1600	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774
	C7A, B	SGU 564R30GAD47	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003
	R7	SNUBBER RESISTOR	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035
	PCB6	DYNAMIC BRAKE G-E PROT	44348A	----	44348A
	HCTDC	HALL CT	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100
	CA	CAPACITOR	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568
	RA	CAP BALANCING RESISTOR	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052
	IGBT	IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468
20	C10~C10H	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019
21	TCC	CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060
	FAN1~3	HEAT SINK FAN	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310
	C1~3	FAN RUN CAPACITOR	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412
	FAN11~13	INTERNAL FAN	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ	00224
	FAN21~23	ENCLOSURE FAN	ETR 148WK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ	00226
	NK1~3	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427
29	PCB1	CONTROL BOARD	56000G	----	56000G
	PCB2~2B	GATE DRIVE BOARD	42755P6X	----	42755P6X
	PCB3	INTERFACE BOARD	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A
	PCB4~4E	GATE-EMITTER BOARD	38383C	----	38383C
	PCB5	TERMINAL BLOCK BOARD	48570A	----	48570A
	PCB5A	JUMPER BOARD	50611A	----	50611A
	PCB11	SPEED SEARCH BOARD	55594A	----	55594A
	EOI	OPERATOR INTERFACE	58363-X	----	58363-X



- NOTES:
- ① MODEL AA
 - ② MODEL AW

4				
3				
2				
1				
0	09/03/08	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA
INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:
EQUIPMENT RATINGS
3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC

CUSTOMER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

REVISION:
0

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:
1808KY05

PAGE No.	DEVICE	DESCRIPTION	TYPE FORM	1000kVA, 600V, 962A	1200kVA, 600V, 1155A			
8	① MCCB1	MOLDED CASE SWITCH	SQD PJL36000S12-RE10	600V, 1200A, 3P, 25KAIC@600V	PC11001P014	SMS RDS3F200	600V, 1600A, 3P, 25KAIC@600V	PC11356P200
	8FU1, 2	CPT1 PRIMARY FUSE	CRF A1QR 6	6A, 600V, 200KAIC	PC26143P600	CRF A1QR 6	6A, 600V, 200KAIC	PC26143P600
	8FU3	CPT1 SECONDARY FUSE	GLD TRM 12	12A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P032	GLD TRM 12	12A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P032
	FR, FS, FT	SEMICONDUCTOR FUSE	CRF 6.9URD33TF0700	690V, 700A (X6)	37577	CRF A06URD32TT11250	600V, 1250A (X6)	PC15360P120
	BF1	BLOWN FUSE INDICATOR	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001
	CPT1	CNTL. PWR. TRANSFORMER	G11	690/600:230V, 1500VA, 50/60HZ	PC333136P150	G11	690/600:230V, 1500VA, 50/60HZ	PC333136P150
	ACL1~3	OUTPUT LINE REACTOR	TCI KDRG1C	360A, 600V	PC34095P503	TCI KDR12C	480A, 600V	PC34095P502
	HCTU, V, W	HALL CT	LEM HAX1000-S	1000A:4V	PC30013P051	LEM HAX1000-S/SP11	1125A:4V	PC30013P063
9	MS1	SOFT START CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1F400A4U7	400A, 600V, 4P	PC18701P026	TMQ LC1F400A4U7	400A, 600V, 4P	PC18701P026
	MS2	CAP DISCHARGE CONTACTOR	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013
	OH1T~3T	T-STAT 75°C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811
	OH1B~3B	T-STAT 90°C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619
	THR1	HEATSINK THERMISTOR	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935
	R1	SOFT START RESISTOR	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052
	R2	CAP DISCHARGE RESISTOR	PWO SKR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052	PWO SKR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052
	REC1M~6M, 1A~6B	DIODE PACK	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919
	SA1~3	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006
10, 12	IGBT7	DYNAMIC BRAKE IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468
	D7A, B	DYNAMIC BRAKE DIODE	SMK SKM60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075	SMK SKM60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075
	C7	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS11D-5-10-1600	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774	ASC TOS11D-5-10-1600	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774
	C7A, B	SGU 564R30CAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	SGU 564R30CAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	
	R7	SNUBBER RESISTOR	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035
	PCB6	DYNAMIC BRAKE G-E PROT	44348A	---	44348A	---	---	44348A
	HCTDC	HALL CT	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100
	CA	CAPACITOR	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568
	RA	CAP BALANCING RESISTOR	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052
	IGBT	IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468
C10~C10H	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS39-5-0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019	ASC TOS39-5-0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019	
20	MST	TIMER, ON DELAY	IDE GT5Y-2SN1A200	240VAC COIL, 0.1S-10M DELAY	PC20111P180	IDE GT5Y-2SN1A200	240VAC COIL, 0.1S-10M DELAY	PC20111P180
	MSX	CONTROL RELAY	IDE RR2P-U-AC240V	240VAC COIL, 7A	PC20229P326	IDE RR2P-U-AC240V	240VAC COIL, 7A	PC20229P326
	② DS1	DOOR SWITCH	IDE TABD311N-R	10A, 600V	PC21230P162	IDE TABD311N-R	10A, 600V	PC21230P162
21	TCC	CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060
	FAN1~3	HEAT SINK FAN	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310
	C1~3	FAN RUN CAPACITOR	CDE SFA3754K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412	CDE SFA3754K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412
	FAN11~13	INTERNAL FAN	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ	00224	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ	00224
	FAN21~23	ENCLOSURE FAN	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ	00226	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ	00226
	NK1~3	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427
29	PCB1	CONTROL BOARD	56000G	---	56000G	---	---	56000G
	PCB2~2B	GATE DRIVE BOARD	42756P6X	---	42756P6X	---	---	42756P6X
	PCB3	INTERFACE BOARD	PC61910P120A	---	PC61910P120A	---	---	PC61910P120A
	PCB4~4E	GATE-EMITTER BOARD	38383C	---	38383C	---	---	38383C
	PCB5	TERMINAL BLOCK BOARD	48570A	---	48570A	---	---	48570A
	PCB5A	JUMPER BOARD	50611A	---	50611A	---	---	50611A
	PCB11	SPEED SEARCH BOARD	55594A	---	55594A	---	---	55594A
	E01	OPERATOR INTERFACE	58363-X	---	58363-X	---	---	58363-X

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED

TITLE:

EQUIPMENT RATINGS
3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC

CUSTOMER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

REVISION:

0

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KY06

4			
3			
2			
1			
0	09/03/08	FIRST ISSUE	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BYCHKAPPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

THREE-LINE DIAGRAM

CUSTOMER:

3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC

PROJECT NUMBER:

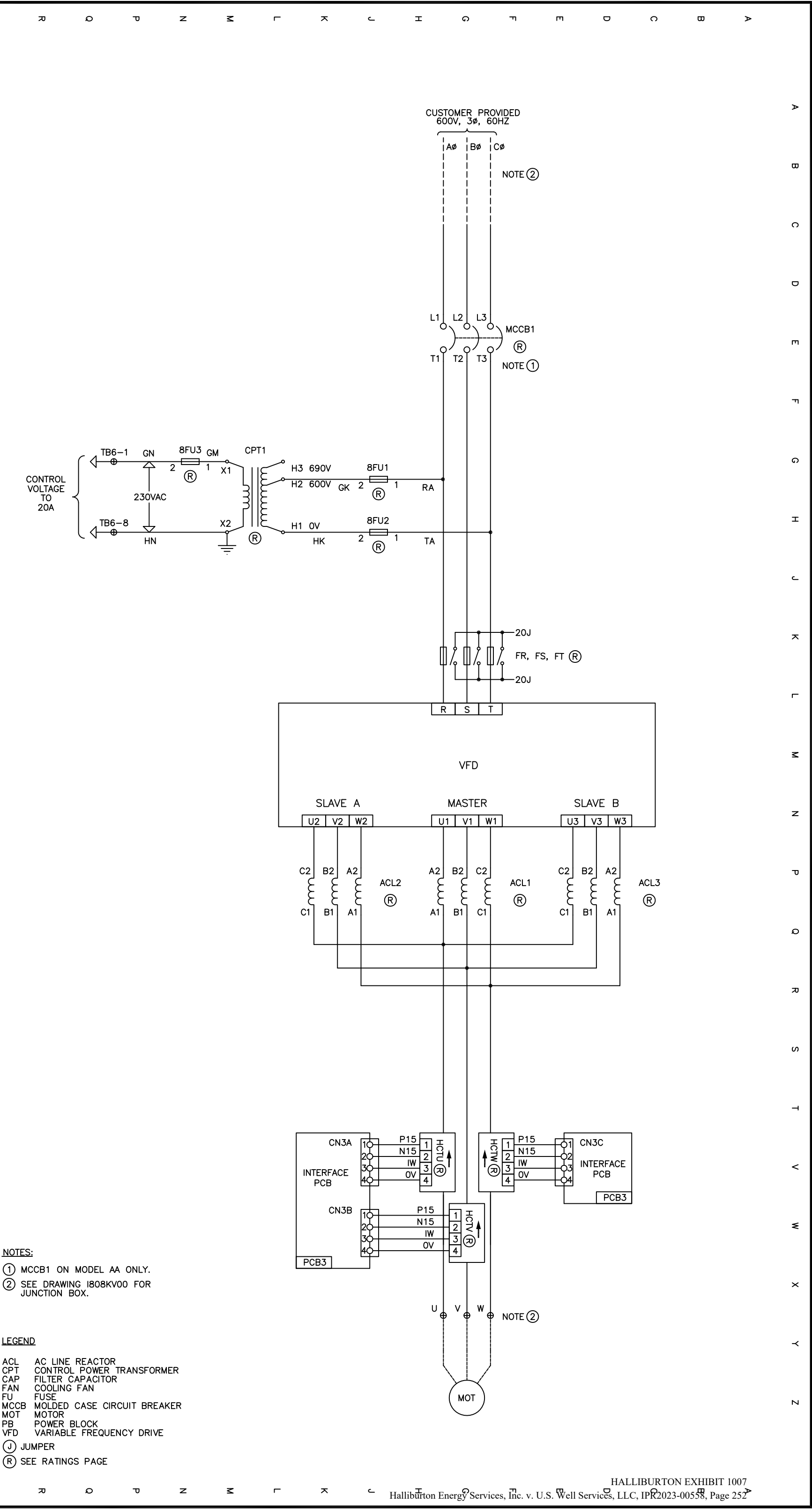
REVISION:

0

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KY08



4					
3					
2					
1					
0	09/03/08	FIRST ISSUE	JT		
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK	APPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

MAIN CIRCUIT – AC IN/DC BUS
3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC

CUSTOMER:

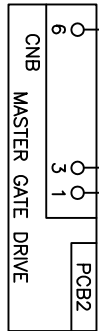
REVISION:

0

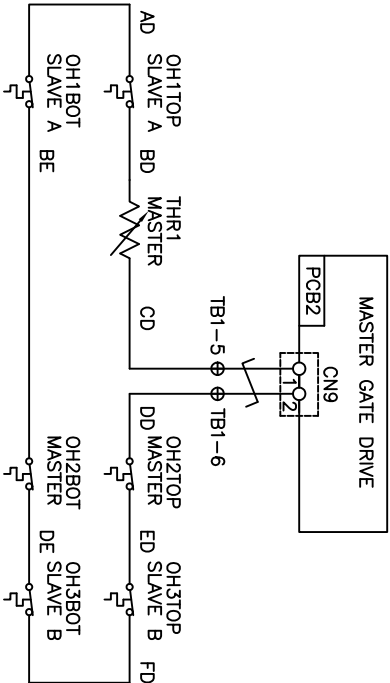
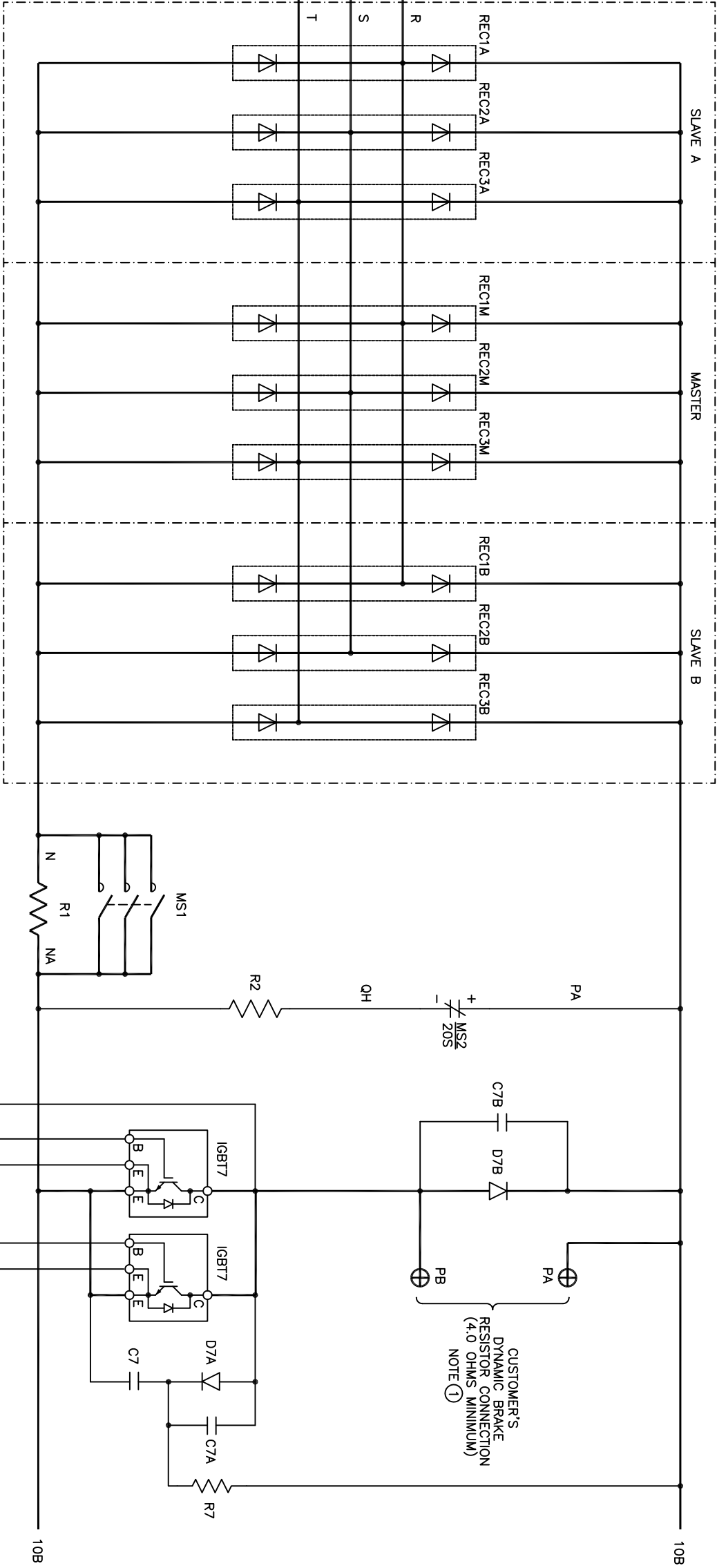
SCALE:

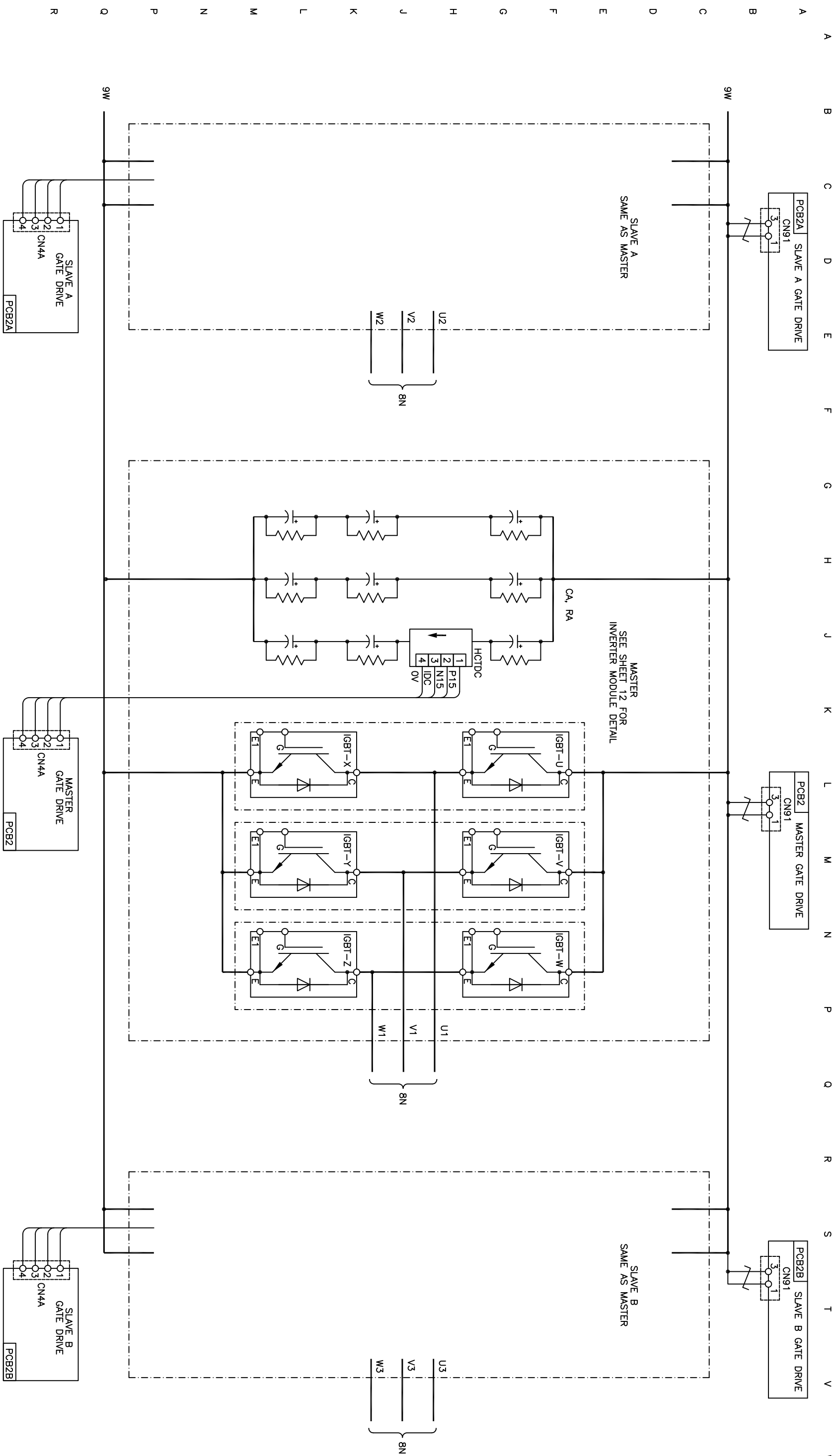
DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KY09



NOTES:
① SEE DRAWING 1808KV00 FOR JUNCTION BOX.





4				
3				
2				
1				
1	09/03/08	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

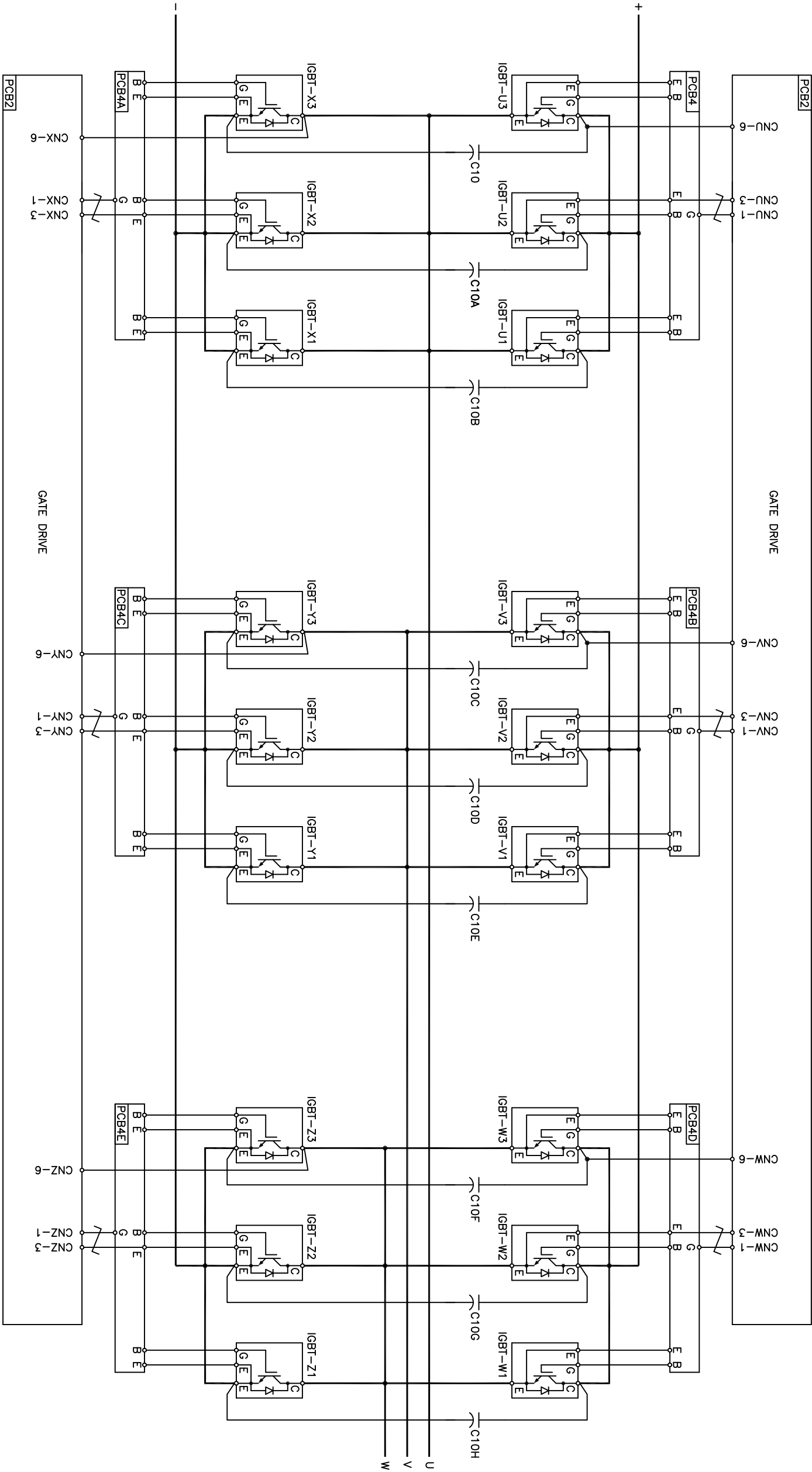
TOSHIBA
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

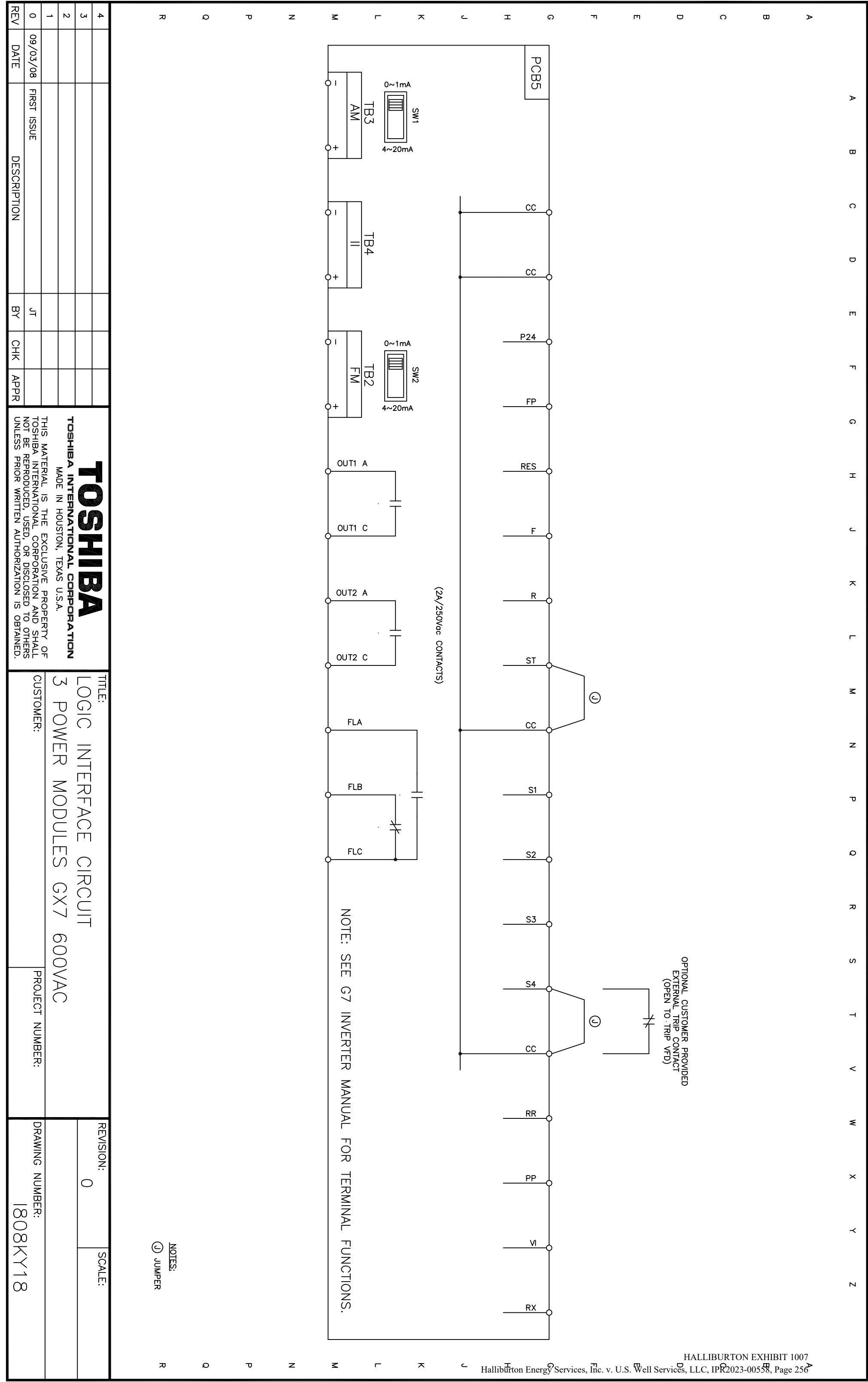
THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

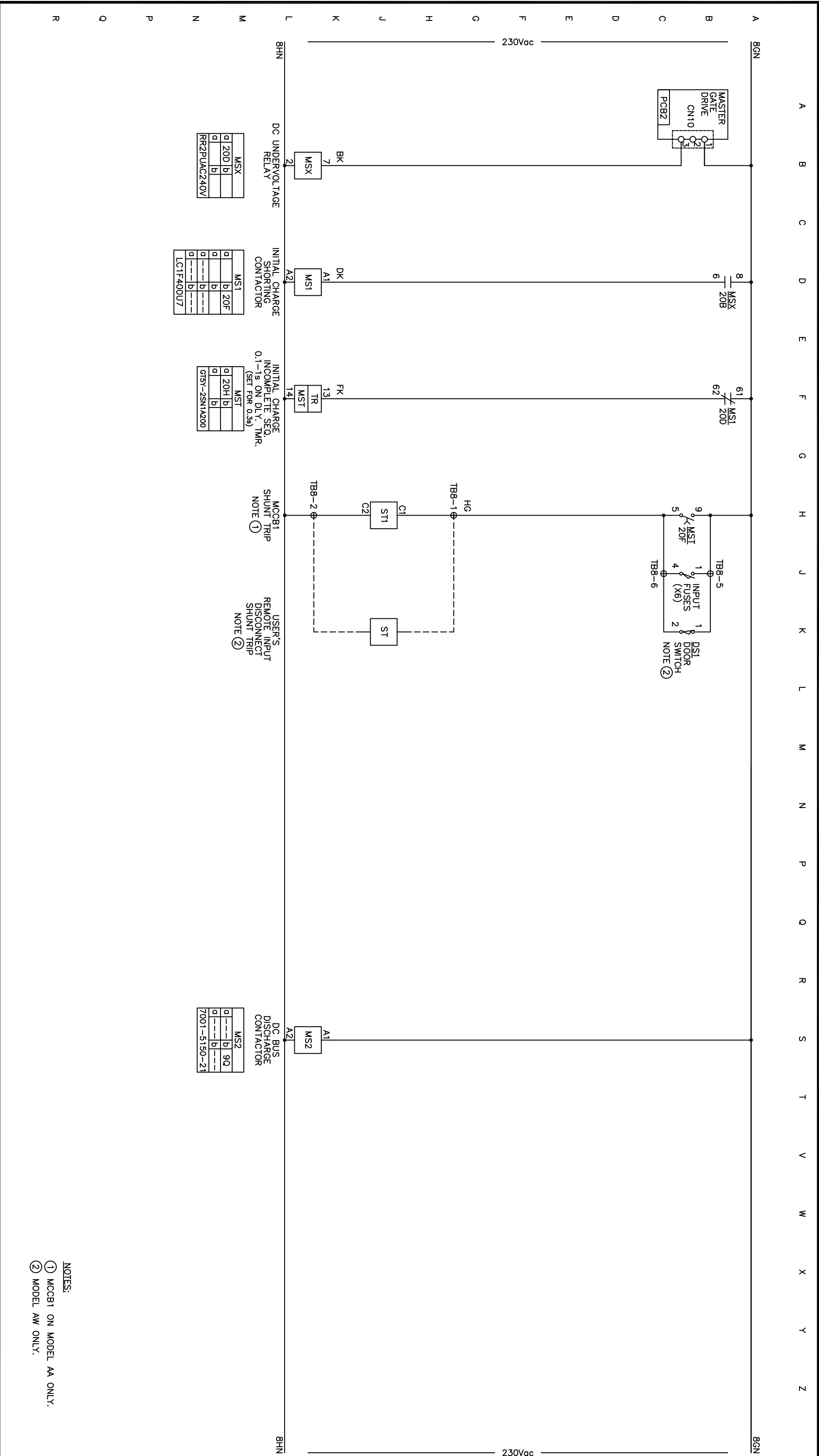
TITLE: MAIN CIRCUIT – DC BUS/AC OUT 3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC		REVISION:	SCALE:
		0	
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KY10	

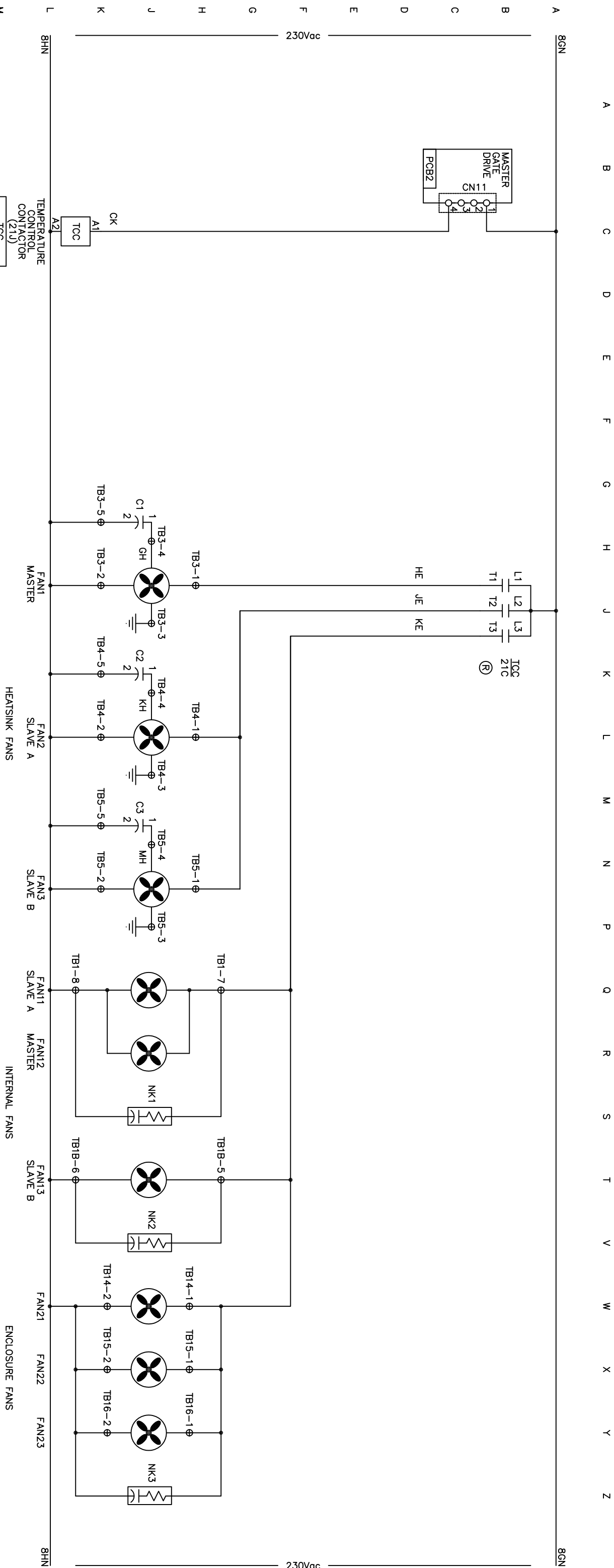
4					TOSHIBA TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A. THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.	TITLE: MAIN CIRCUIT – INVERTER DETAIL 3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC	REVISION: 0	SCALE:
3								
2								
1								
0	09/03/08	FIRST ISSUE	JT					
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK	APPR	CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KY12

SEE RATINGS SHEET FOR IGBT QUANTITY









TCC	
o	b
o	b
LC1D09U7	

REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK	APPR
4					
3					
2					
1					
0	09/03/08	FIRST ISSUE	JT		

TOSHIBA
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

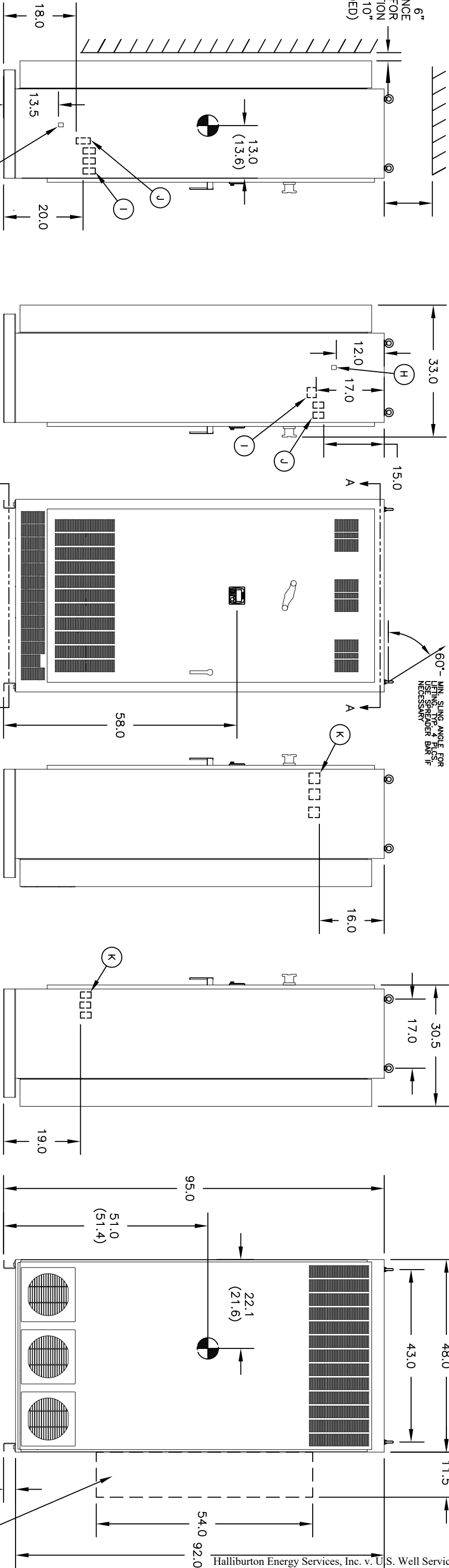
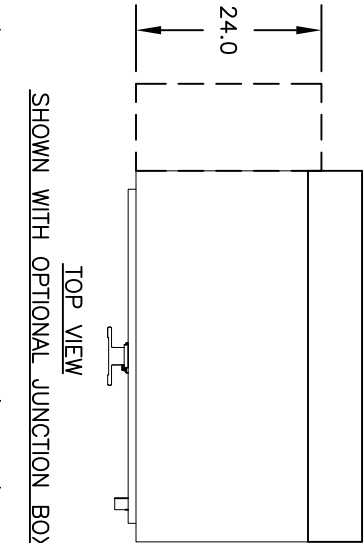
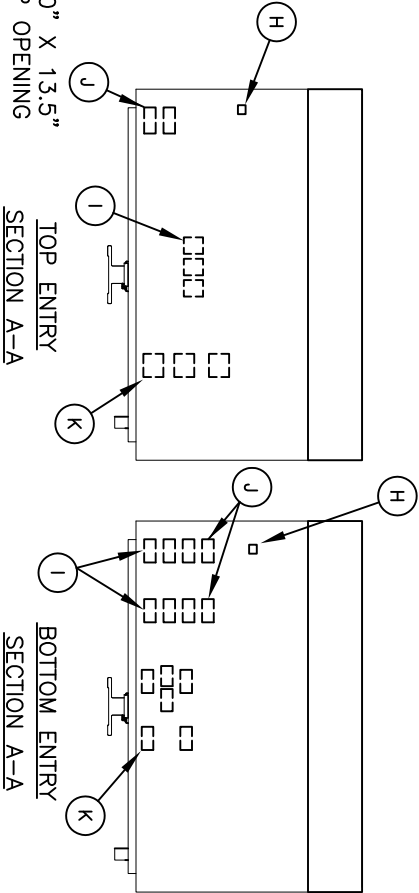
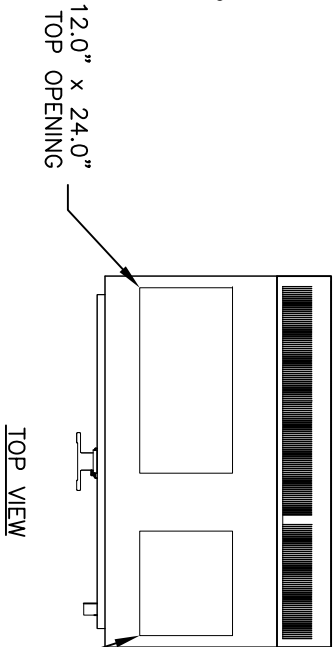
TITLE: CONTROL CIRCUIT-TEMPERATURE CONTROL 3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC		REVISION: 0	SCALE:
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KY21	

LEGEND

- H – GROUND LUG, TOP/BOTTOM ENTRY (1/0 ~ 350MCM)
- I – INPUT TERMINATIONS, TOP ENTRY
- MODEL AA: 900 ~ 1000kVA: 4 x (3/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø
- MODEL AW: 900 ~ 1200kVA: 4 x (1/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø
- MODEL AW: 900 ~ 1200kVA: 4 x (1/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø
- INPUT TERMINATIONS, BOTTOM ENTRY
- 4 x (1/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø
- J – DB RESISTOR CONNECTIONS
- 2 x (4 AWG ~ 350MCM) PER TERMINAL
- K – OUTPUT TERMINATIONS, TOP/BOTTOM ENTRY
- 4 x (1/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø

MINIMUM 12" CLEARANCE
REQUIRED FOR VENTILATION

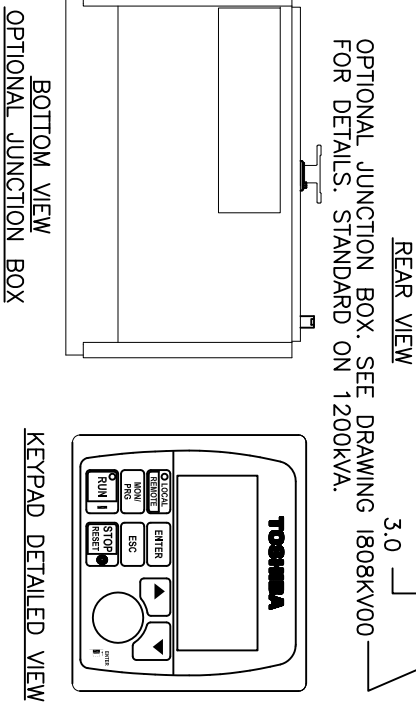
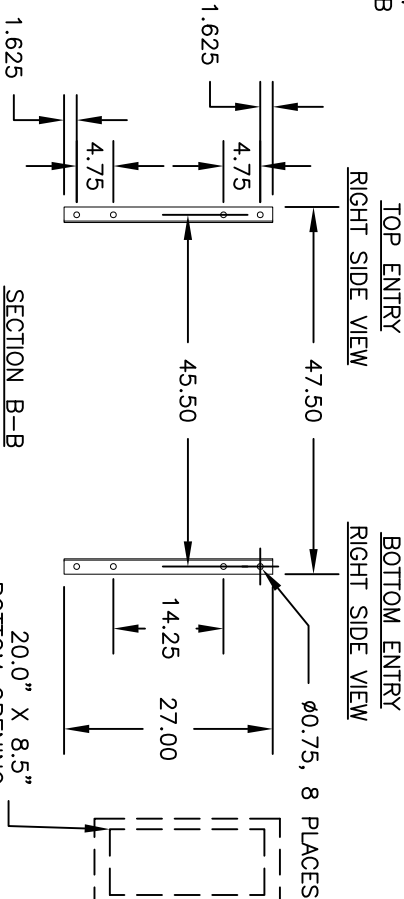
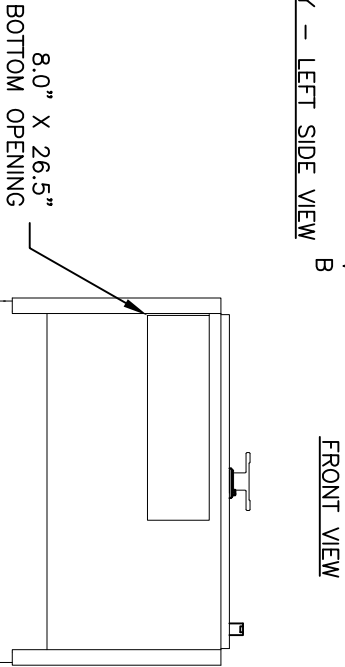
MINIMUM 6" CLEARANCE
REQUIRED FOR VENTILATION
(10" RECOMMENDED)



CENTER OF GRAVITY (DIMENSIONS IN PARENTHESES INDICATE CENTER OF GRAVITY WITH JUNCTION BOX)

NOTES

- DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES.
- DIMENSIONS FOR REFERENCE ONLY.
- WEIGHT: APPROX. 3200lbs (1450kg) WITHOUT JUNCTION BOX
- WEIGHT: APPROX. 3500lbs (1590kg) WITH JUNCTION BOX
- COLOR: GRAY
- INPUT/OUTPUT TERMINATION BENDING
- SPACE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEC TABLE 312-6(b)
- BOTTOM ENTRY IS OPTIONAL, CONSULT FACTORY FOR DETAILS.



4				
3				
2				
1				
0	09/03/08	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK
			APPR	

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE: ENCLOSURE OUTLINE		REVISION: 0	SCALE: 1.0=26.0
CUSTOMER: 3 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC			
PROJECT NUMBER:		DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KY31	

https://web.archive.org/web/20101207173904/http://www.toshiba.com/ind/data/tag_files/GX7_600V_Inverter_Drawings_4561.pdf

CUST. NAME:

PROJECT NO.:

P.O. NUMBER:

DESCRIPTION:

GX7 INVERTER STANDARD
500~800kVA 600V
2 POWER MODULES

☒ FINAL

☐ PRELIMINARY

☐ FOR APPROVAL

Note: Final Engineering
and Manufacturing will
proceed upon receipt of
final approval

☐ NOT APPROVED AS NOTED – RESUBMIT DRAWINGS
FOR APPROVAL. DO NOT PROCEED WITH FINAL
ENGINEERING OR MANUFACTURING.

☐ APPROVED AS NOTED – PROCEED WITH FINAL
ENGINEERING AND MANUFACTURING.

☐ APPROVED AS SUBMITTED – PROCEED WITH FINAL
ENGINEERING AND MANUFACTURING.

APPROVAL BY:

Initial

Date

NO	DRAWING NO	REV	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
00	I808KB00	1	DRAWING LIST
01	----	--	-----
02	I808KB02	0	DRAWING LEGEND
03	----	--	-----
04	----	--	-----
05	I808KB05	1	EQUIPMENT RATINGS
06	I808KB06	1	EQUIPMENT RATINGS
07	----	--	-----
08	I808KB08	1	THREE-LINE DIAGRAM
09	I808KB09	1	MAIN CIRCUIT – AC IN/DC BUS
10	I808KB10	0	MAIN CIRCUIT – DC BUS/AC OUT
11	----	--	-----
12	I808KB12	0	MAIN CIRCUIT DETAIL – INVERTER
13	----	--	-----
14	----	--	-----
15	----	--	-----

NO	DRAWING NO	REV	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
16	----	--	-----
17	----	--	-----
18	I808KB18	0	LOGIC INTERFACE CIRCUIT
19	----	--	-----
20	I808KB20	0	CONTROL CIRCUIT
21	I808KB21	0	CONTROL CIRCUIT – TEMPERATURE CONTROL
22	----	--	-----
23	----	--	-----
24	----	--	-----
25	----	--	-----
26	----	--	-----
27	----	--	-----
28	----	--	-----
29	I808KB29	0	PCB INTERCONNECTIONS
30	----	--	-----
31	I808KB31	1	ENCLOSURE OUTLINE

4				
3				
2				
1	10/09/07	REV SHTS 5, 6, 8, 9, 31	JT	
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	JBA
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK
			APPR	

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL
NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS
UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:
DRAWING LIST

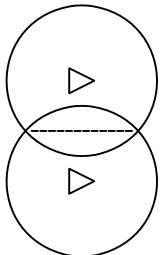
CUSTOMER:
2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC

PROJECT NUMBER:
I808KB00

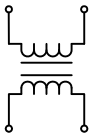
REVISION:
1

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:
I808KB00



POWER TRANSFORMER



CONTROL POWER OR
POTENTIAL TRANSFORMER



CURRENT TRANSFORMER



REACTOR



LIGHTNING ARRESTOR



CIRCUIT BREAKER



FUSED VACUUM
DRAWOUT CONTACTOR



AIR CONTACTOR



FUSE



CAPACITOR



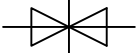
RESISTOR



DIODE



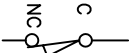
THYRISTOR



SURGE ABSORBER



INSULATED GATE
BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR (IGBT)



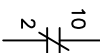
LIMIT SWITCH

DENOTES ACTUAL
CONTACT USED

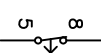


DEVICE NAME

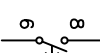
N.O. CONTACT
DENOTES RELAY CAN BE FOUND
ON PAGE 12, COLUMN F



N.C. CONTACT



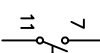
OFF-TIME DELAY CONTACT N.C.



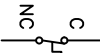
OFF-TIME DELAY CONTACT N.O.



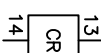
ON-TIME DELAY CONTACT N.C.



ON-TIME DELAY CONTACT N.O.



THERMAL SWITCH N.C.



RELAY COIL

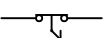
NAME		
a	b	11B
a	b	b
a	b	b
a	---	b---
MODEL #		

→ DENOTES b – CONTACT, USED ON
PAGE 11, COLUMN B

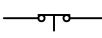
→ DENOTES CONTACTS UNAVAILABLE
a – DENOTES NORMALLY OPEN
b – DENOTES NORMALLY CLOSED



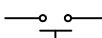
POTENTIOMETER



SELECTOR SWITCH



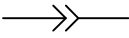
N.C. PUSH BUTTON



N.O. PUSH BUTTON



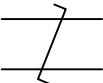
CONTROL TERMINAL BLOCK



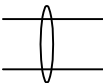
PLUG/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY



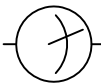
GROUND



TWISTED WIRE



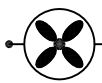
SHIELDED WIRE



METER



ILLUMINATED PUSH BUTTON
OR INDICATING LIGHT
(LETTER = COLOR)



COOLING FAN

LEGEND

ACL	AC LINE REACTOR
A/C	AIR CONDITIONER
AM	AMMETER
AS	AMMETER SWITCH
AMVM	AMMETER OR VOLTMETER
CL	CURRENT LIMITER
CP	CURRENT POWER TRANSFORMER
CT	CURRENT TRANSFORMER
DBR	DYNAMIC BRAKING RESISTOR
M	AIR CONTACTOR
MCCB	MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER
MCP	MOTOR CIRCUIT PROTECTOR
MOT	MOTOR
OL	THERMAL OVERLOAD
RFF	RADIO FREQUENCY FILTER
VFD	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
VM	VOLTMETER
VS	VOLTMETER SWITCH
XFMR	TRANSFORMER
ZCT	GROUND FAULT CT

SYMBOL LEGEND

①	JUMPER
Ⓜ	MECHANICAL INTERLOCK
DU –	CONTACTOR DRIVE UNIT
LS1 –	DRAWOUT UNIT INTERLOCK, CLOSED IN EITHER "TEST" OR "RUN" POSITION
LS2 –	RACKING HANDLE INTERLOCK, NORMALLY CLOSED, OPENS DURING RACKING OPERATION
TOC –	TRUCK OPERATED CONTACT, NORMALLY OPEN, CLOSED IN CONTACTOR RUN POSITION

4				
3				
2				
1				
0	01/18/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:
DRAWING LEGEND

CUSTOMER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

REVISION:
0

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:
1808KB02

PAGE No.	DEVICE	DESCRIPTION	500kVA, 600V, 481A				625kVA, 600V, 601A			
			TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER	TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER	TYPE FORM	PART NUMBER
8	① MCCB1	MOLDED CASE SWITCH	SOD PLJ36000S60-RE10	600V, 600A, 3P, 25KAIC@600V	PC11001P011	SQD PLJ36000S80-RE10	600V, 800A, 3P, 25KAIC@600V	PC11001P012		
	FDSW	FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH	CRF FBJ30CDT	600V, 30A, 3P	PC11708P006	CRF FBJ30CDT	600V, 30A, 3P	PC11708P006		
	8FU1, 2	CPT1 PRIMARY FUSE	GLD AJT 3	3A, 600V, 200KAIC	PC15265P003	GLD AJT 3	3A, 600V, 200KAIC	PC15265P003		
	8FU3	CPT1 SECONDARY FUSE	GLD TRM 5	5A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P024	GLD TRM 5	5A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P024		
	FR, FS, FT	SEMICONDUCTOR FUSE	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244		
	BFI	BLOWN FUSE INDICATOR	CRF MS3V1-SBS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001	CRF MS3V1-SBS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001		
	CPT1	CNTL. PMWR. TRANSFORMER	SQD 9070T750D37	600:120/240V, 750VA, 50/60HZ	PC33100P212	SQD 9070T750D37	600:120/240V, 750VA, 50/60HZ	PC33100P212		
	ACL1, 2	OUTPUT LINE REACTOR	TCI KDRG1C	360A, 1%, 600V	PC34095P503	TCI KDRG1C	360A, 1%, 600V	PC34095P503		
	HCTU, V, W	HALL CT	LEM HAX500-S	500A:4V	PC30013P065	LEM HAX500-S/SP11B	625A:4V	PC30013P065		
9										
	MS1	SOFT START CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 600V, 3P	PC18701P005	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 600V, 3P	PC18701P005		
	MS2	CAP DISCHARGE CONTACTOR	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013		
	OH1T, 2T	T-STAT 75C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-75B	75C	45811	TKN OHD3-75B	75C	45811		
	OH1B, 2B	T-STAT 90C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-90B	90C	37619	TKN OHD3-90B	90C	37619		
	THR1	HEATSINK THERMISTOR	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935		
	R1	SOFT START RESISTOR	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052		
	R2	CAP DISCHARGE RESISTOR	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052		
	REC1A~6A, 1M~6M	DIODE PACK	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919		
	SA1~3	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006		
10, 12										
	IGBT7	DYNAMIC BRAKE IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468		
	D7A, B	DYNAMIC BRAKE DIODE	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075		
	C7	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774		
	C7A, B	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003		
	R7	SNUBBER RESISTOR	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035		
	PCB6	DYNAMIC BRAKE G-E PROT	44348A	----	44348A	44348A	----	44348A		
	HCTDC	HALL CT	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100		
	CA	CAPACITOR	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568		
	RA	CAP BALANCING RESISTOR	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052		
20	IGBT	IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468		
	C10~C10H	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019		
21	TCC	CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060		
	FAN1, 2	HEAT SINK FAN	ZA RHJ31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310	ZA RHJ31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310		
	C1, 2	FAN RUN CAPACITOR	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412		
	FAN11, 12	INTERNAL FAN	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224		
	FAN21, 22	ENCLOSURE FAN	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226		
	NK1, 2	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427		
29	PCB1	CONTROL BOARD	56000G	----	56000G	56000G	----	56000G		
	PCB2, 2A	GATE DRIVE BOARD	42755P6X	----	42755P6X	42755P6X	----	42755P6X		
	PCB3	INTERFACE BOARD	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A		
	PCB4~4E	GATE-EMITTER BOARD	38383C	----	38383C	38383C	----	38383C		
	PCB5	TERMINAL BLOCK BOARD	48570A	----	48570A	48570A	----	48570A		
	PCB5A	JUMPER BOARD	50611A	----	50611A	50611A	----	50611A		
	PCB11	SPEED SEARCH BOARD	55594A	----	55594A	55594A	----	55594A		
	EOI	OPERATOR INTERFACE	58363-X	----	58363-X	58363-X	----	58363-X		

DRIVE MODEL NUMBER DEVELOPMENT

DRIVE SERIES GX7

RATED VOLTAGE 6 – 600V

DRIVE RATING 50K – 500KVA
60K – 625KVA
70K – 725KVA
80K – 800KVA

OPTIONS
JB – INPUT/OUTPUT JUNCTION BOX

CONFIGURATION
AA – INPUT DISCONNECT
AW – WITHOUT INPUT DISCONNECT

- NOTES:
- ① MODEL AA
- ② MODEL AW

4				
3				
2				
1	10/09/07	ECO 74378; ADD JB TO MODEL NUMBER DEV.	JT	
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	JBA
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:		REVISION:		SCALE:	
EQUIPMENT RATINGS		1			
2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC					
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER:			
		1808KB05			

4			
3			
2			
1	10/09/07	ADD NOTE 2	JT
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY
			CHK
			APPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

THREE-LINE DIAGRAM

CUSTOMER:

2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC

PROJECT NUMBER:

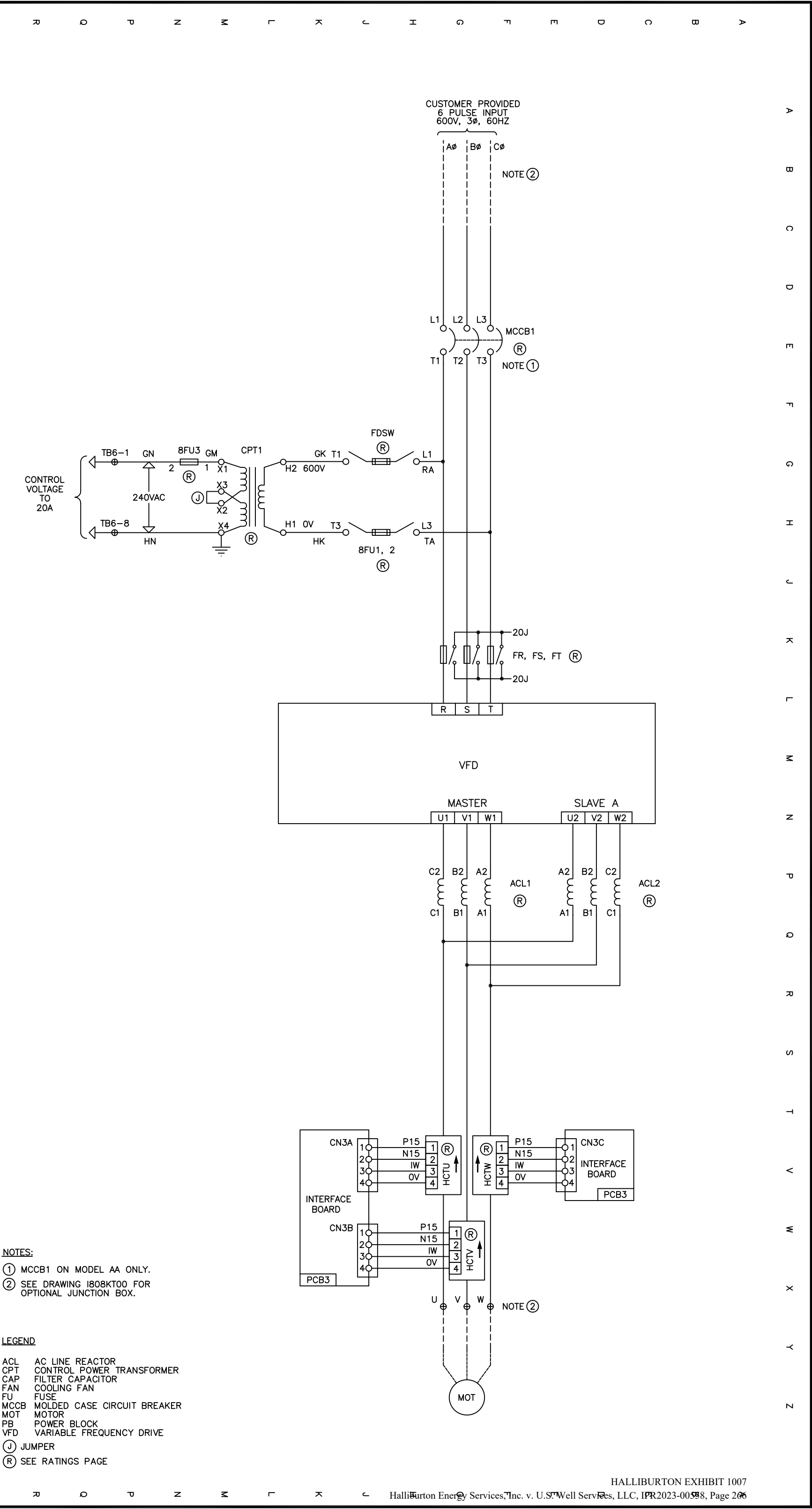
REVISION:

1

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KB08



4				
3				
2				
1	10/09/07	ADD NOTE 1	JT	
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	JBA
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

MAIN CIRCUIT – AC IN/DC BUS

2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC

CUSTOMER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

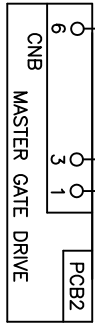
REVISION:

1

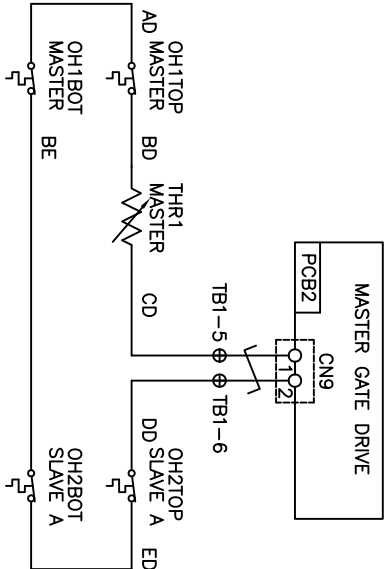
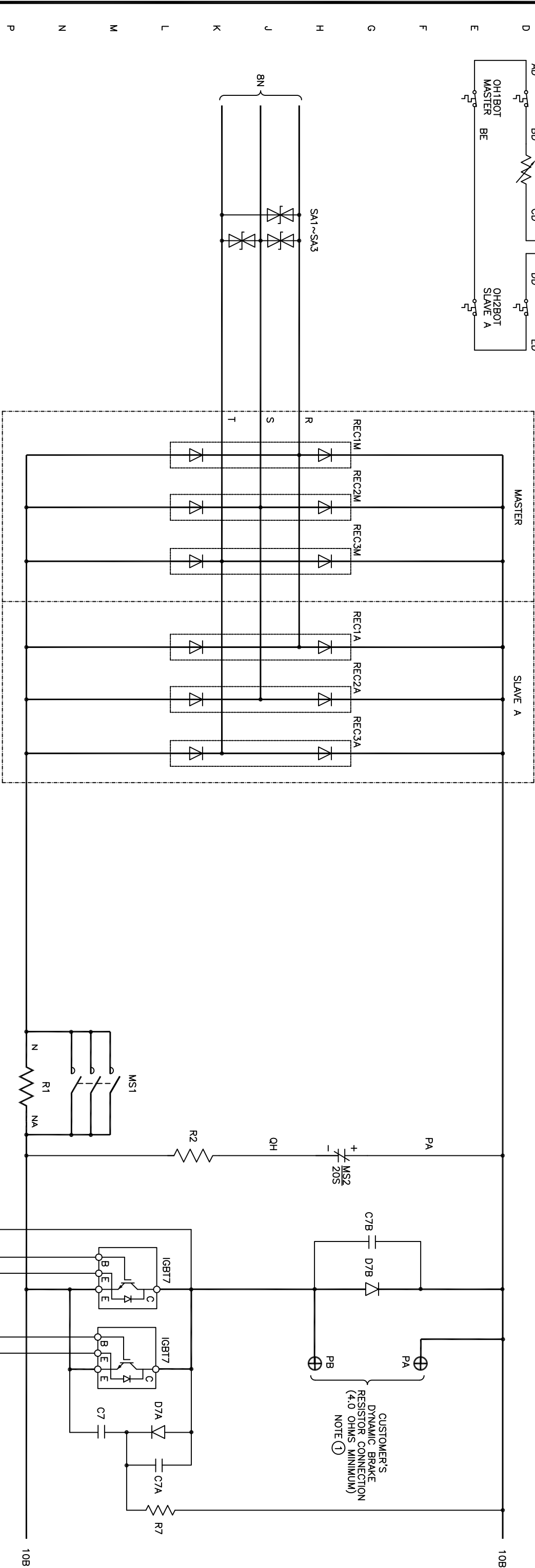
SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KB09



NOTES:
① SEE DRAWING 1808KT00 FOR OPTIONAL JUNCTION BOX.



4					
3					
2					
1					
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT		
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK	APPR

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

MAIN CIRCUIT – DC BUS/AC OUT

2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC

CUSTOMER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

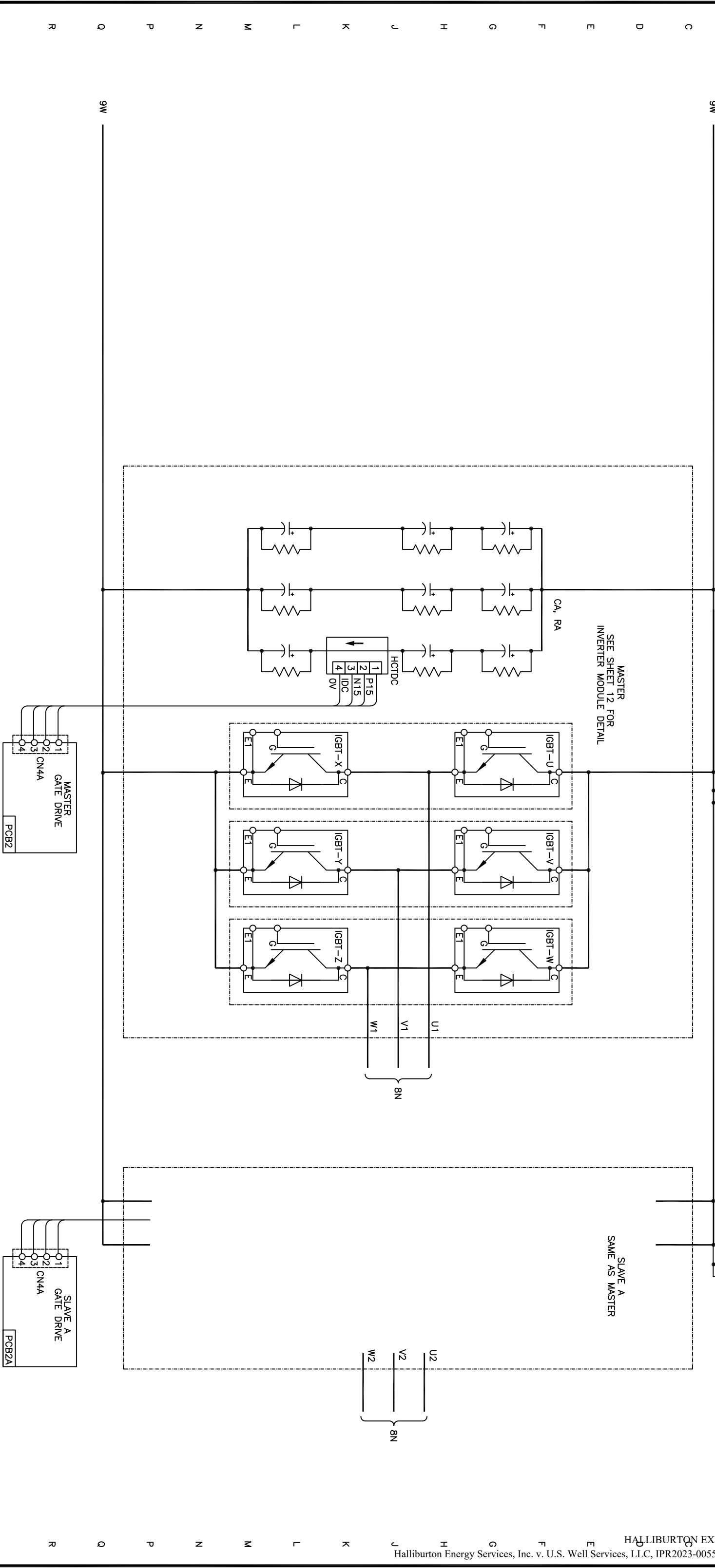
REVISION:

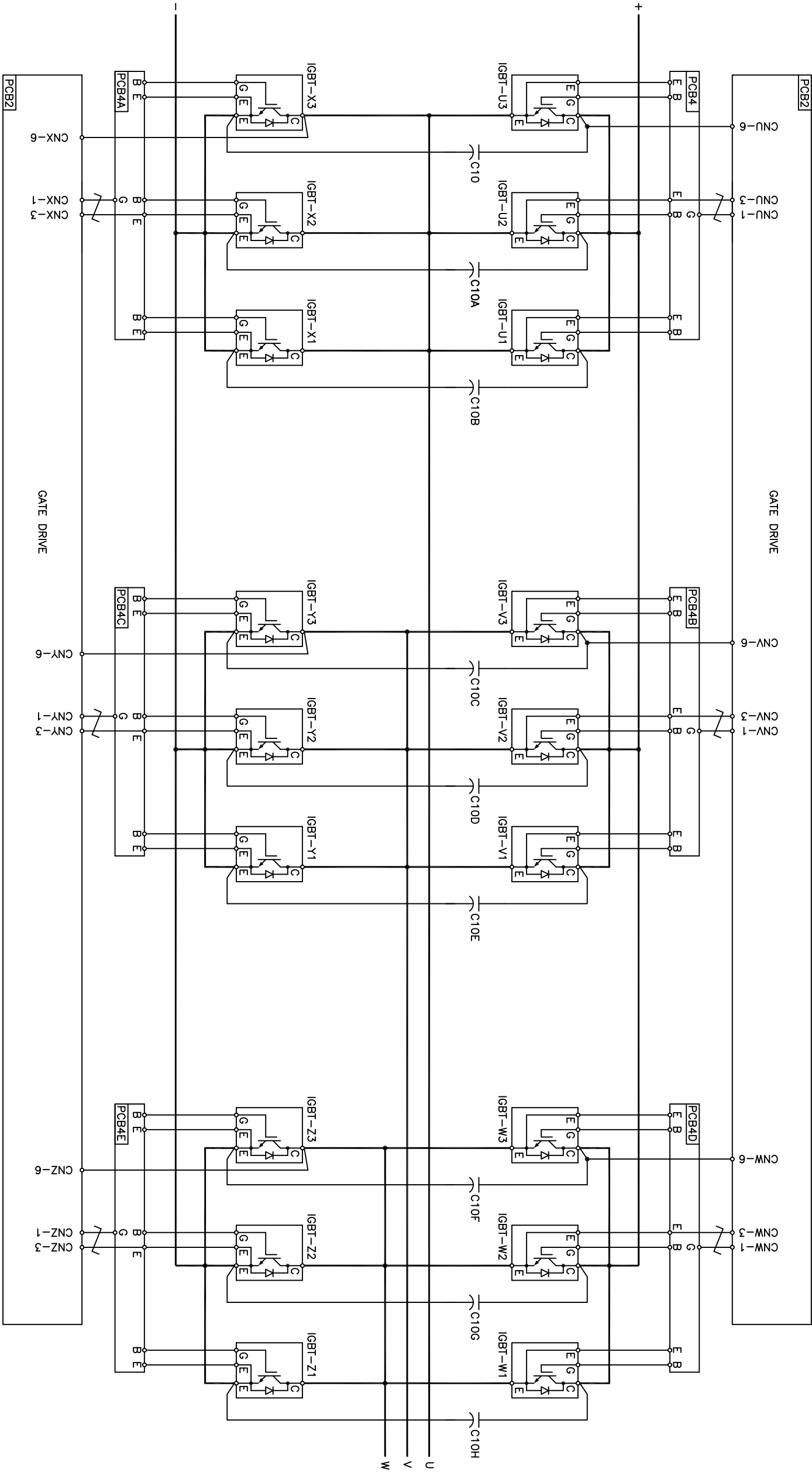
0

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KB10





SEE RATINGS SHEET FOR IGBT QUANTITY

4					
3					
2					
1					
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT		
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK	APPR

TOSHIBA

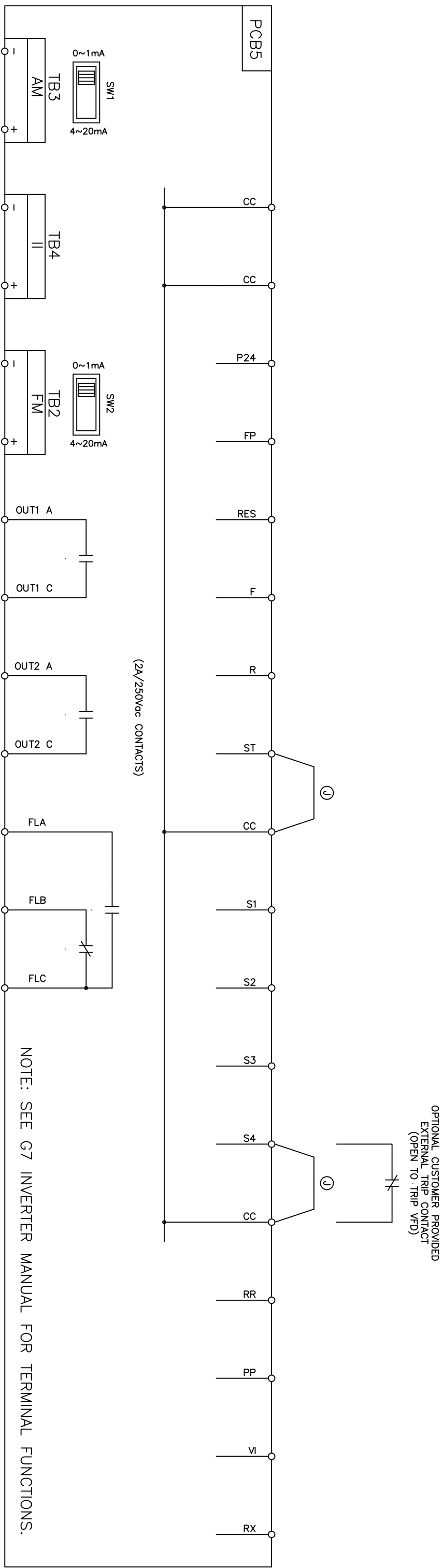
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:	
MAIN CIRCUIT – INVERTER DETAIL	
2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC	
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:

REVISION:	SCALE:
0	
DRAWING NUMBER:	
1808KB12	

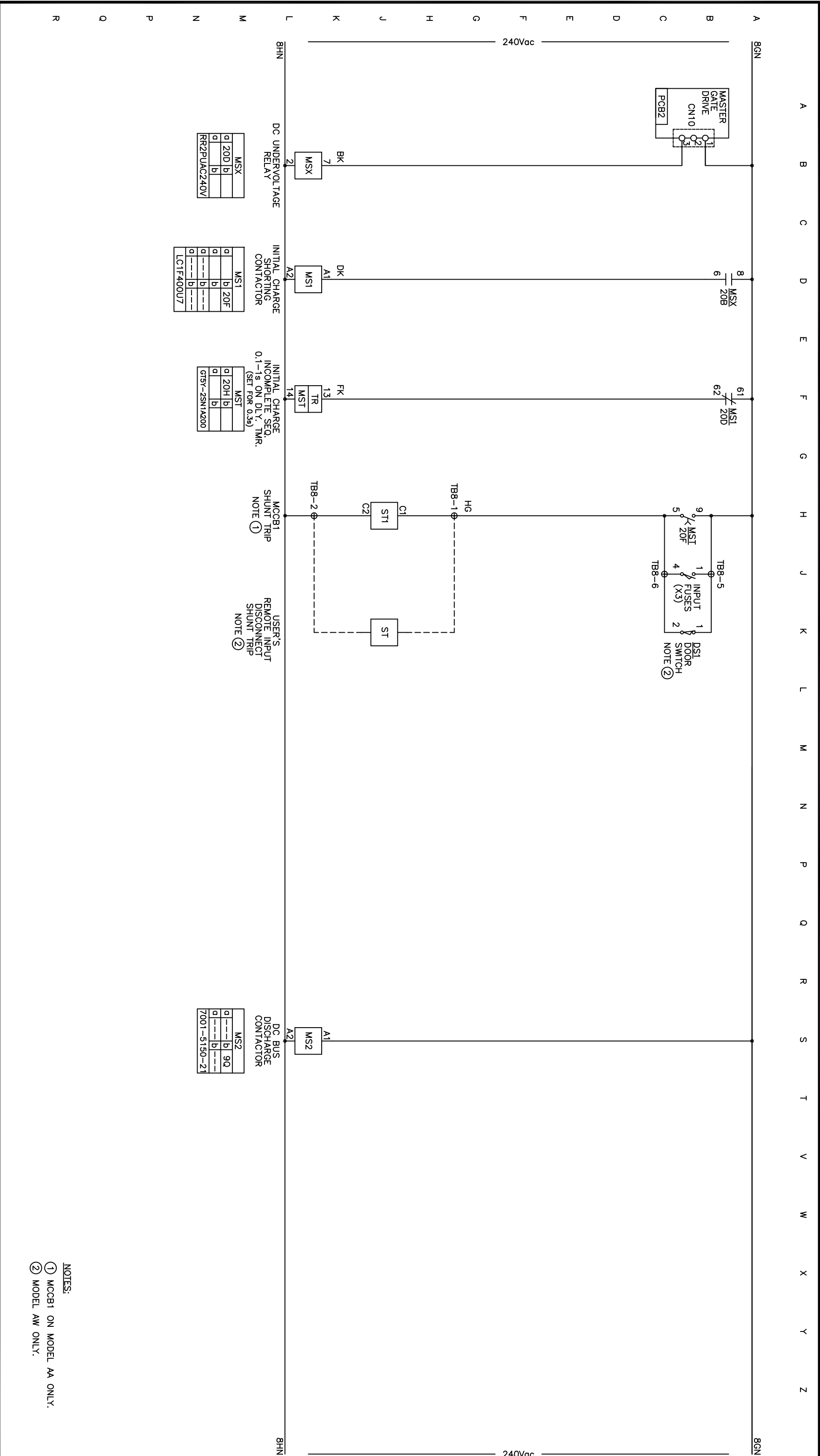


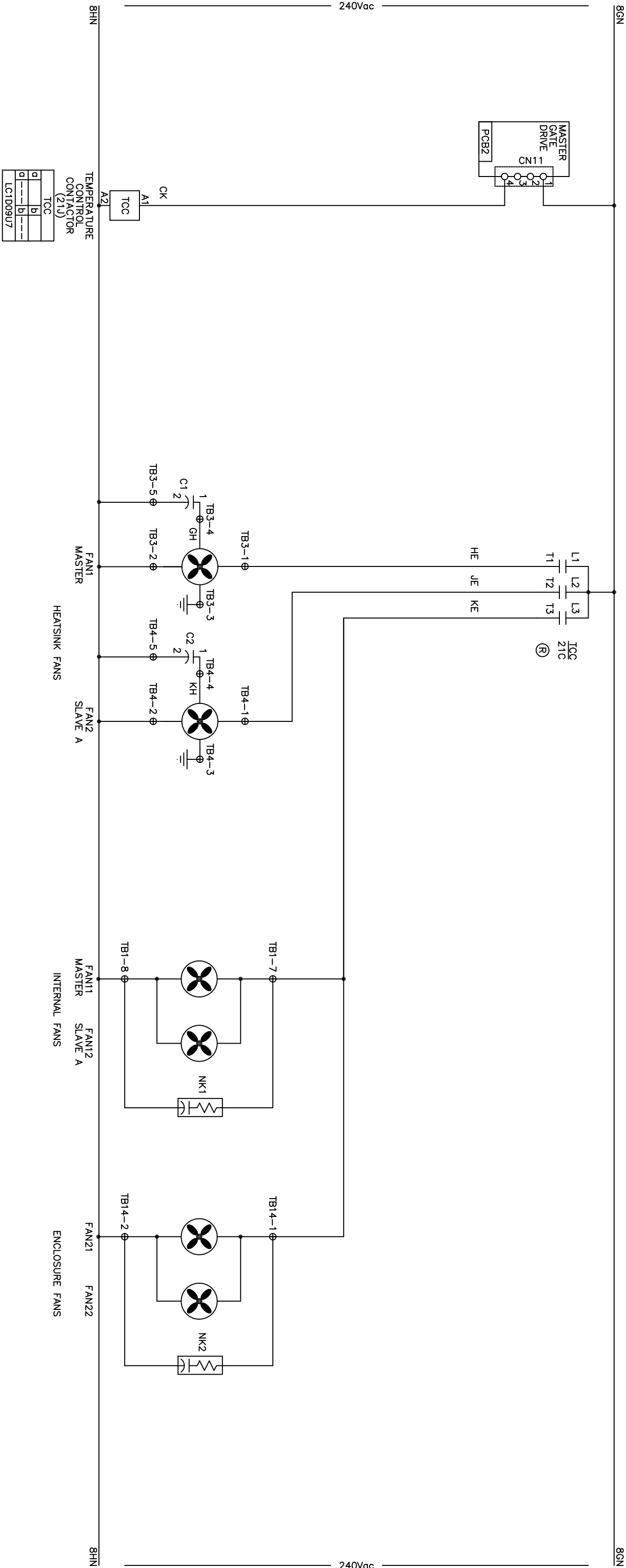
4				
3				
2				
1				
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL
NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS
UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

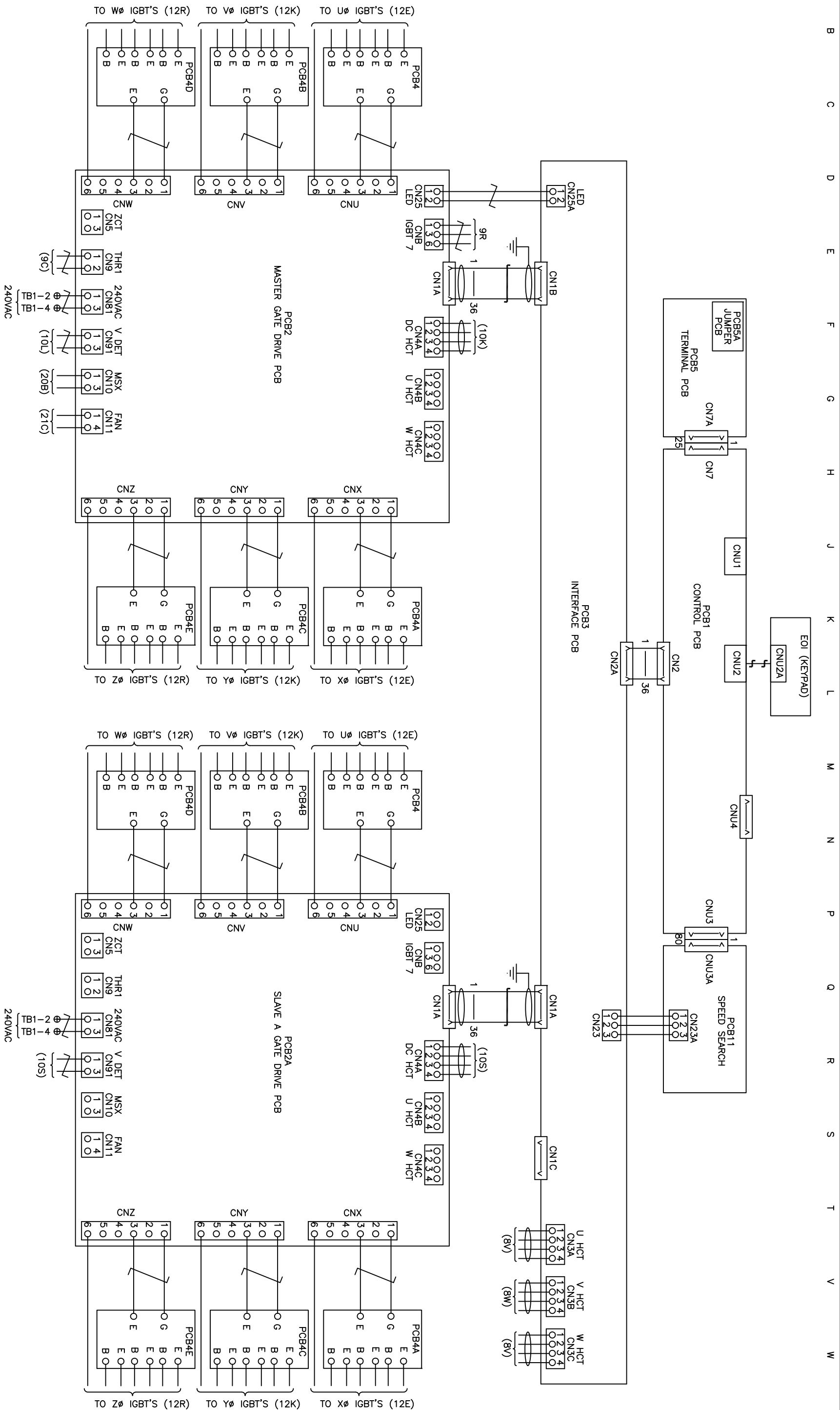
TITLE: LOGIC INTERFACE CIRCUIT 2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC		REVISION: 0	SCALE:
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KB18	





4				
3				
2				
1				
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.		TITLE: CONTROL CIRCUIT-TEMPERATURE CONTROL 2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC	
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:		
DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KB21		REVISION: 0	SCALE:



4				
3				
2				
1				
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

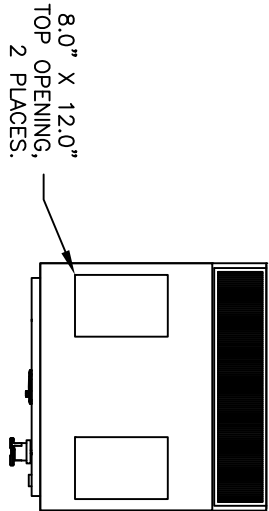
TOSHIBA
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL
NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS
UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

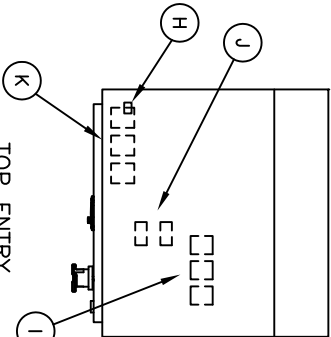
TITLE: PCB INTERCONNECTIONS 2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC		REVISION: 0	SCALE:
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KB29	

LEGEND

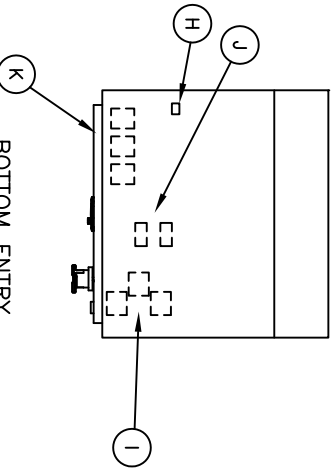
- H – GROUND LUG, TOP/BOTTOM ENTRY (1/0 ~ 350MCM)
- I – INPUT TERMINATIONS, TOP ENTRY
- MODEL AA: 500 ~ 625kVA: 3 x (3/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø 725 ~ 800kVA: 4 x (3/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø
- MODEL AW: 500 ~ 800kVA: 4 x (1/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø
- INPUT TERMINATIONS, BOTTOM ENTRY
- 4 x (1/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø
- J – DB RESISTOR CONNECTIONS
- 2 x (4 AWG ~ 350MCM) PER TERMINAL
- K – OUTPUT TERMINATIONS, TOP/BOTTOM ENTRY
- 4 x (1/0 ~ 500MCM) PER Ø



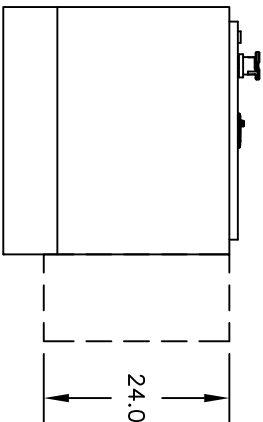
TOP VIEW



TOP ENTRY
SECTION A-A

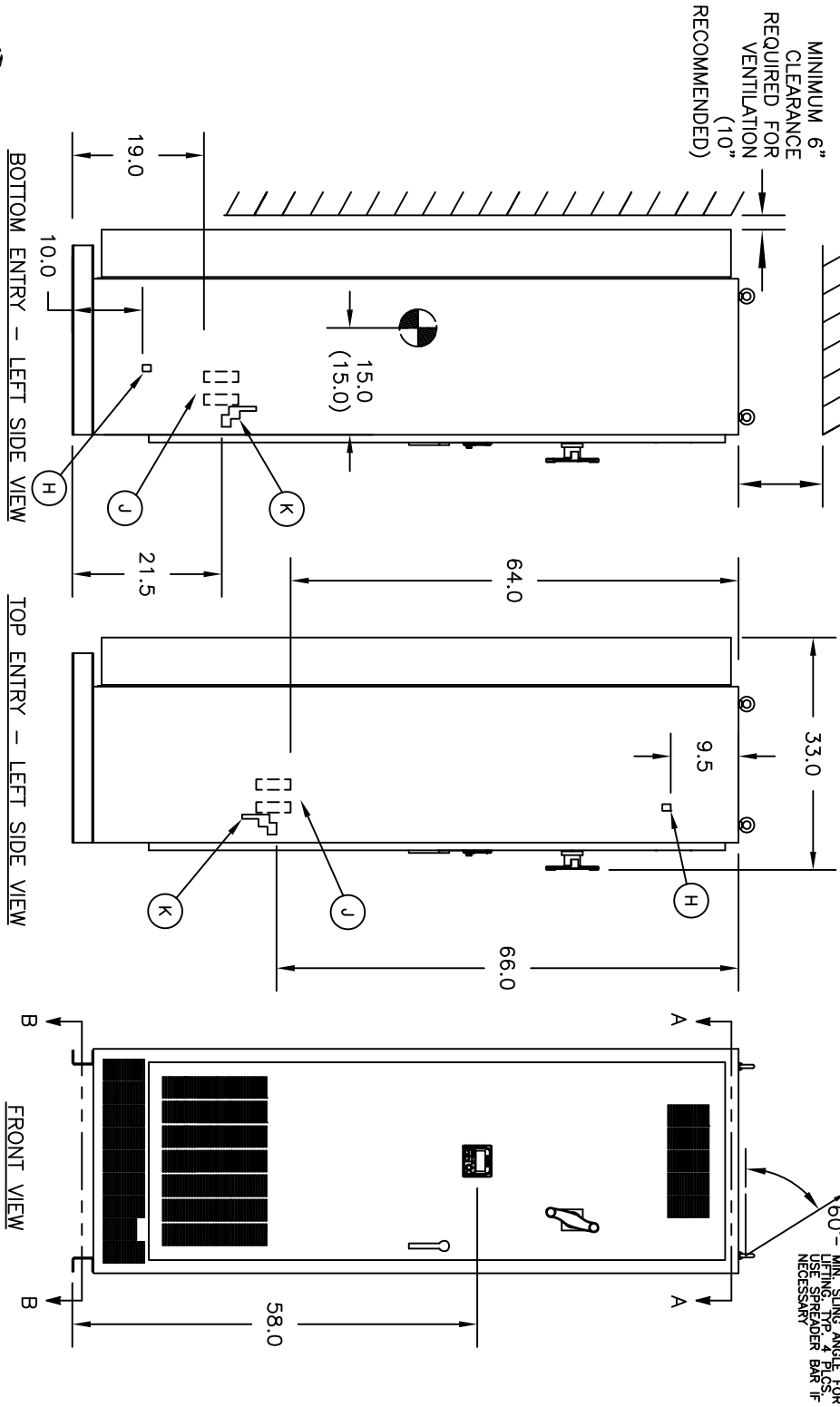


BOTTOM ENTRY
SECTION A-A



TOP VIEW

SHOWN WITH OPTIONAL JUNCTION BOX

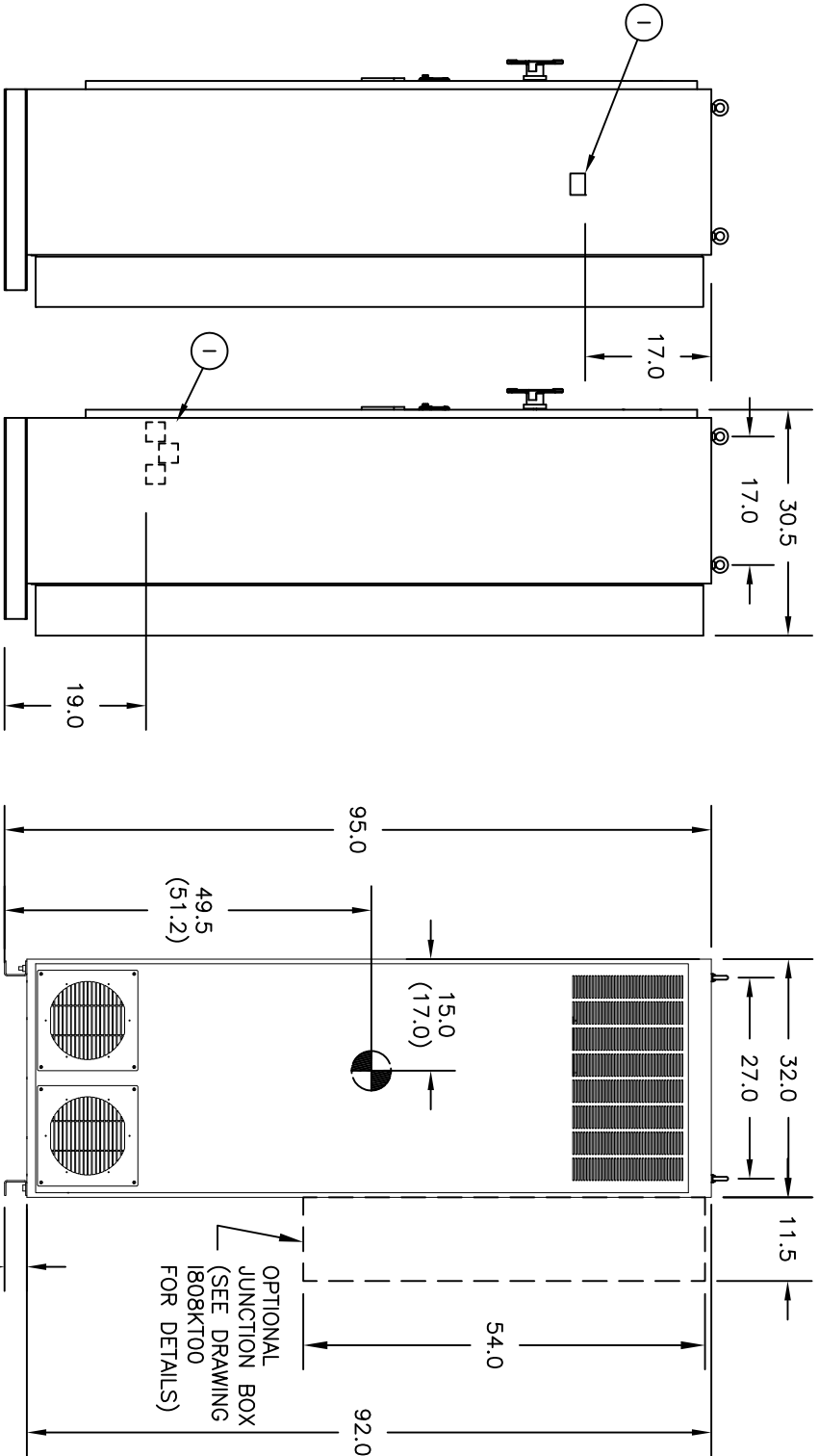


FRONT VIEW

TOP ENTRY
RIGHT SIDE VIEW

BOTTOM ENTRY
RIGHT SIDE VIEW

REAR VIEW



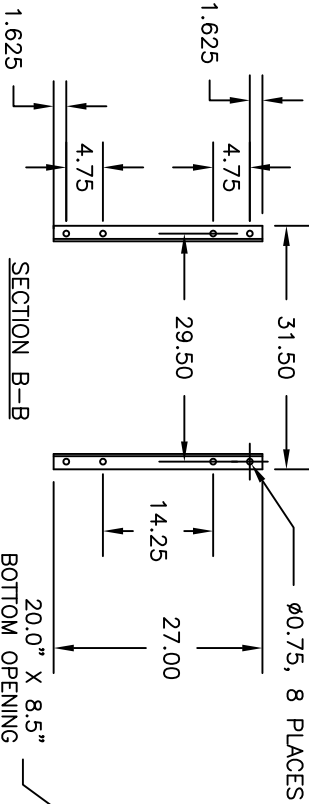
CENTER OF GRAVITY (DIMENSIONS IN PARENTHESIS INDICATE CENTER OF GRAVITY WITH OPTIONAL JUNCTION BOX)

NOTES

- DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES.
- DIMENSIONS FOR REFERENCE ONLY.
- WEIGHT: APPROX. 1500lbs (680kg) WITHOUT JUNCTION BOX
- WEIGHT: APPROX. 1700lbs (770kg) WITH JUNCTION BOX
- COLOR: GRAY
- INPUT/OUTPUT TERMINATION BENDING SPACE IN ACCORDANCE WITH NEC TABLE 312-6(b)
- BOTTOM ENTRY IS OPTIONAL, CONSULT FACTORY FOR DETAILS.

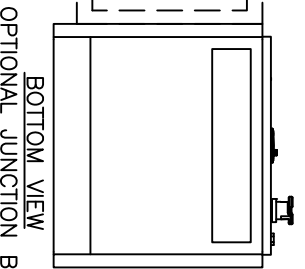
25.0" X 5.0"
BOTTOM OPENING

BOTTOM VIEW

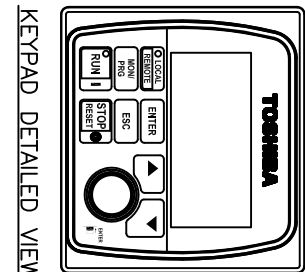


SECTION B-B

BOTTOM OPENING



BOTTOM VIEW
OPTIONAL JUNCTION BOX



KEYPAD DETAILED VIEW

4			
3			
2			
1	10/09/07	ADD REAR FANS, MDL AW, JB: REV B-B DIMS	JT
0	08/06/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

CHK

APPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:
ENCLOSURE OUTLINE
2 POWER MODULES GX7 600VAC
CUSTOMER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

REVISION: 1
SCALE: 1.0=26.0
DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KB31

https://web.archive.org/web/20101207173905/http://www.toshiba.com/ind/data/tag_files/GX7_HX7_690V_Inverter_Drawings_4562.pdf

CUST. NAME:

PROJECT NO.:

P.O. NUMBER:

DESCRIPTION:

GX7E/HX7E INVERTER STANDARD
525~800HP 690V GX7E
525~1000HP 690V HX7E
2 POWER MODULES

☒ FINAL

☐ PRELIMINARY

☐ FOR APPROVAL

Note: Final Engineering and Manufacturing will proceed upon receipt of final approval

☐ NOT APPROVED AS NOTED – RESUBMIT DRAWINGS FOR APPROVAL. DO NOT PROCEED WITH FINAL ENGINEERING OR MANUFACTURING.

☐ APPROVED AS NOTED – PROCEED WITH FINAL ENGINEERING AND MANUFACTURING.

☐ APPROVED AS SUBMITTED – PROCEED WITH FINAL ENGINEERING AND MANUFACTURING.

APPROVAL BY:

Initial

Date

NO	DRAWING NO	REV	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
00	1808KS00	0	DRAWING LIST
01	----	--	-----
02	1808KS02	0	DRAWING LEGEND
03	----	--	-----
04	----	--	-----
05	1808KS05	0	EQUIPMENT RATINGS
06	1808KS06	0	EQUIPMENT RATINGS
07	1808KS07	0	EQUIPMENT RATINGS
08	1808KS08	0	THREE-LINE DIAGRAM
09	1808KS09	0	MAIN CIRCUIT – AC IN/DC BUS
10	1808KS10	0	MAIN CIRCUIT – DC BUS/AC OUT
11	----	--	-----
12	1808KS12	0	MAIN CIRCUIT DETAIL – INVERTER
13	----	--	-----
14	----	--	-----
15	----	--	-----

NO	DRAWING NO	REV	DRAWING DESCRIPTION
16	----	--	-----
17	----	--	-----
18	1808KS18	0	LOGIC INTERFACE CIRCUIT
19	----	--	-----
20	1808KS20	0	CONTROL CIRCUIT
21	1808KS21	0	CONTROL CIRCUIT – TEMPERATURE CONTROL
22	----	--	-----
23	----	--	-----
24	----	--	-----
25	----	--	-----
26	----	--	-----
27	----	--	-----
28	----	--	-----
29	1808KS29	0	PCB INTERCONNECTIONS
30	----	--	-----
31	1808KS31	0	ENCLOSURE OUTLINE

4				
3				
2				
1				
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK
			APPR	

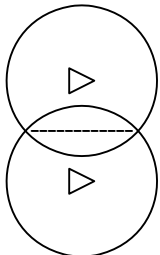
TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

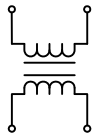
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE: DRAWING LIST		REVISION: 0	SCALE:
2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC			
CUSTOMER:	PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KS00	



POWER TRANSFORMER



CONTROL POWER OR
POTENTIAL TRANSFORMER



CURRENT TRANSFORMER



REACTOR



LIGHTNING ARRESTOR



CIRCUIT BREAKER



FUSED VACUUM
DRAWOUT CONTACTOR



AIR CONTACTOR



FUSE



CAPACITOR



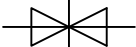
RESISTOR



DIODE



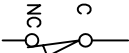
THYRISTOR



SURGE ABSORBER



INSULATED GATE
BIPOLAR TRANSISTOR (IGBT)



LIMIT SWITCH

DENOTES ACTUAL
CONTACT USED



DEVICE NAME

N.O. CONTACT
DENOTES RELAY CAN BE FOUND
ON PAGE 12, COLUMN F



N.C. CONTACT



OFF-TIME DELAY CONTACT N.C.



OFF-TIME DELAY CONTACT N.O.



ON-TIME DELAY CONTACT N.C.



ON-TIME DELAY CONTACT N.O.



THERMAL SWITCH N.C.



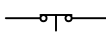
RELAY COIL



POTENTIOMETER



SELECTOR SWITCH



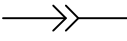
N.C. PUSH BUTTON



N.O. PUSH BUTTON



CONTROL TERMINAL BLOCK



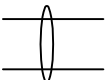
PLUG/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY



GROUND



TWISTED WIRE



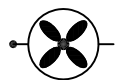
SHIELDED WIRE



METER



ILLUMINATED PUSH BUTTON
OR INDICATING LIGHT
(LETTER = COLOR)



COOLING FAN

LEGEND

- ACL AC LINE REACTOR
- A/C AIR CONDITIONER
- AM AMMETER
- AS AMMETER SWITCH
- AMVM AMMETER OR VOLTMETER
- CL CURRENT LIMITER
- CP CT CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER
- CT CURRENT TRANSFORMER
- DBR DYNAMIC BRAKING RESISTOR
- M AIR CONTACTOR
- MCCB MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER
- MCP MOTOR CIRCUIT PROTECTOR
- MOT MOTOR
- OL THERMAL OVERLOAD
- RFF RADIO FREQUENCY FILTER
- VFD VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
- VM VOLTMETER
- VS VOLTMETER SWITCH
- XFMR TRANSFORMER
- ZCT GROUND FAULT CT

SYMBOL LEGEND

- ① JUMPER
- Ⓜ MECHANICAL INTERLOCK
- DU - CONTACTOR DRIVE UNIT
- LS1 - DRAWOUT UNIT INTERLOCK, CLOSED IN EITHER "TEST" OR "RUN" POSITION
- LS2 - RACKING HANDLE INTERLOCK, NORMALLY CLOSED, OPENS DURING RACKING OPERATION
- TOC - TRUCK OPERATED CONTACT, NORMALLY OPEN, CLOSED IN CONTACTOR RUN POSITION

4				
3				
2				
1				
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:
DRAWING LEGEND

CUSTOMER:

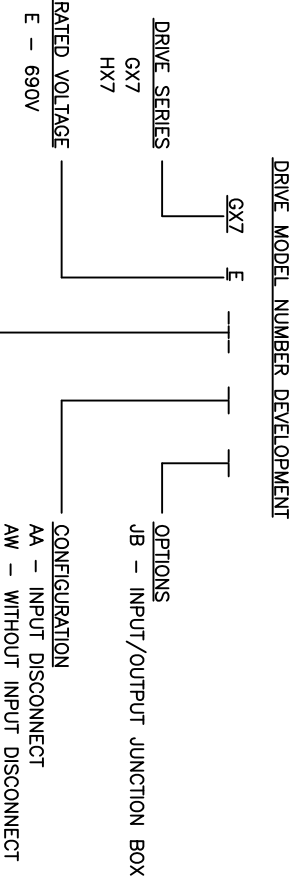
PROJECT NUMBER:

REVISION:
0

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:
1808KS02

PAGE No.	DEVICE	DESCRIPTION	525HP, 690V, 387A (GX7E/HX7E)				600HP, 690V, 442A (GX7E/HX7E)			
			TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER	TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER	TYPE FORM	PART NUMBER
8	① MCCB1	MOLDED CASE SWITCH	SQD PNL36000563-RE10	690V, 630A, 3P, 30KAIC@690V	PC11001P611	SQD PNL36000563-RE10	690V, 630A, 3P, 30KAIC@690V	PC11001P611		PC11001P611
	FDSW	FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH	CRF FBJ30CDT	690V, 32A, 3P	PC11708P006	CRF FBJ30CDT	690V, 32A, 3P	PC11708P006		PC11708P006
	8FU1, 2	CPT1 PRIMARY FUSE	GLD gI~9G	4A, 690V, 80KAIC	PC15269P004	GLD gI~9G	4A, 690V, 80KAIC	PC15269P004		PC15269P004
	8FU3	CPT1 SECONDARY FUSE	GLD TRM 6	6A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P026	GLD TRM 6	6A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P026		PC26130P026
	FR, FS, FT	SEMICONDUCTOR FUSE	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244		PC15360P006
	BFI	BLOWN FUSE INDICATOR	CRF MS3V1~5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001	CRF MS3V1~5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001		PC15360P001
	CPT1	CNTL. PMWR. TRANSFORMER	SQD 9070T1000Q35727	690:120/240V, 1000VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P100	SQD 9070T1000Q35727	690:120/240V, 1000VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P100		PC33136P100
	ACL1, 2	OUTPUT LINE REACTOR	TCI KDRG1CV	360A, 1%, 690V	PC34095P513	TCI KDRG1CV	360A, 1%, 690V	PC34095P513		PC34095P513
	HCTU, V, W	HALL CT	LEM HAT400-S	400A:4V	PC30013P068	LEM HAT400-S	400A:4V	PC30013P068		PC30013P068
										HALLIBURTON
9	MS1	SOFT START CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 1000V, 3P	PC18701P005	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 1000V, 3P	PC18701P005		PC18701P005
	MS2	CAP DISCHARGE CONTACTOR	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013		PC18720P013
	OH1T, 2T	T-STAT 75C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-75B	75C	45811	TKN OHD3-75B	75C	45811		45811
	OH1B, 2B	T-STAT 90C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-90B	90C	37619	TKN OHD3-90B	90C	37619		37619
	THR1	HEATSINK THERMISTOR	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935		41935
	R1	SOFT START RESISTOR	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052		PC41490P052
	R2	CAP DISCHARGE RESISTOR	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052		PC41490P052
	REC1A~6A, 1M~6M	DIODE PACK	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919		43919
	SA1~3	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006		PC47000P006
10, 12	IGBT7	DYNAMIC BRAKE IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468		55468
	D7A, B	DYNAMIC BRAKE DIODE	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075		PC40300P075
	C7	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774		52774
	C7A, B	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003		PC42200P003
	R7	SNUBBER RESISTOR	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035		PC41490P035
	PCB6	DYNAMIC BRAKE G-E PROT	44348A	----	44348A	44348A	----	44348A		44348A
	HCTDC	HALL CT	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100		PC30014P100
	CA	CAPACITOR	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568		37568
	RA	CAP BALANCING RESISTOR	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052		PC41470P052
	IGBT	IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468		55468
20	C10~C10H	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019		PC42400P019
21	TCC	CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060		PC18701P060
	FAN1, 2	HEAT SINK FAN	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310		PC50050P310
	C1, 2	FAN RUN CAPACITOR	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412		PC42000P412
	FAN11, 12	INTERNAL FAN	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224		00224
	FAN21, 22	ENCLOSURE FAN	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226		00226
	NK1, 2	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427		00427
29	PCB1	CONTROL BOARD	56000H	----	56000H	56000H	----	56000H		56000H
	PCB2, 2A	GATE DRIVE BOARD	42755P6X	----	42755P6X	42755P6X	----	42755P6X		42755P6X
	PCB3	INTERFACE BOARD	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A		PC61910P120A
	PCB4~4E	GATE-EMITTER BOARD	38383C	----	38383C	38383C	----	38383C		38383C
	PCB5	TERMINAL BLOCK BOARD	48570A	----	48570A	48570A	----	48570A		48570A
	PCB5A	JUMPER BOARD	50611A	----	50611A	50611A	----	50611A		50611A
	PCB11	SPEED SEARCH BOARD	55594A	----	55594A	55594A	----	55594A		55594A
	EOI	OPERATOR INTERFACE	58363-X	----	58363-X	58363-X	----	58363-X		58363-X



DRIVE RATING	GX7	HX7
50K – 525HP —	X	X
60K – 600HP —	X	X
70K – 700HP —	X	X
80K – 800HP —	X	X
90K – 900HP —	X	X
10L – 1000HP —	X	X

- NOTES:
- ① MODEL AA
 - ② MODEL AW

4				
3				
2				
1				
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:		REVISION:		SCALE:	
EQUIPMENT RATINGS		0			
2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC					
CUSTOMER:		PROJECT NUMBER:		DRAWING NUMBER:	
				1808KS05	

PAGE No.	DEVICE	DESCRIPTION	700HP, 690V, 515A (GX7E/HX7E)				800HP, 690V, 589A (GX7E)				800HP, 690V, 589A (HX7E)			
			TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER	TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER	TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER	TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER
8	① MCB1	MOLDED CASE SWITCH	SQD PNLE36000S63-RE10	690V, 630A, 3P, 30KAIC@690V	PC11001P611	SQD PNLE36000S80-RE10	690V, 800A, 3P, 30KAIC@690V	PC11001P612	SQD PNLE36000S63-RE10	690V, 630A, 3P, 30KAIC@690V	PC11001P611	SQD PNLE36000S63-RE10	690V, 630A, 3P, 30KAIC@690V	PC11001P611
	FDSW	FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH	CRF FBJ30CDT	690V, 32A, 3P	PC11708P006	CRF FBJ30CDT	690V, 32A, 3P	PC11708P006	CRF FBJ30CDT	690V, 32A, 3P	PC11708P006	CRF FBJ30CDT	690V, 32A, 3P	PC11708P006
	8FU1, 2	CPT1 PRIMARY FUSE	GLD 9I-9G	4A, 690V, 80KAIC	PC15269P004	GLD 9I-9G	4A, 690V, 80KAIC	PC15269P004	GLD 9I-9G	4A, 690V, 80KAIC	PC15269P004	GLD 9I-9G	4A, 690V, 80KAIC	PC15269P004
	8FU3	CPT1 SECONDARY FUSE	GLD TRM 6	6A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P026	GLD TRM 6	6A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P026	GLD TRM 6	6A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P026	GLD TRM 6	6A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P026
	FR, FS, FT	SEMICONDUCTOR FUSE	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244
	BFI	BLOWN FUSE INDICATOR	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001
	CPT1	CNTL. PMW. TRANSFORMER	SQD 9070T1000Q35727	690:120/240V, 1000VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P100	SQD 9070T1000Q35727	690:120/240V, 1000VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P100	SQD 9070T1000Q35727	690:120/240V, 1000VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P100	SQD 9070T1000Q35727	690:120/240V, 1000VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P100
	ACL1, 2	OUTPUT LINE REACTOR	TCI	360A, 1%, 690V	PC34095P513	TCI KDRG1CV	360A, 1%, 690V	PC34095P513	TCI KDRG1CV	360A, 1%, 690V	PC34095P513	TCI KDRG1CV	360A, 1%, 690V	PC34095P513
	HCTU, V, W	HALL CT	LEM HAX500-S	500A:4V	PC30013P065	LEM HAX500-S/SP11B	625A:4V	PC30013P061	LEM HAX500-S/SP11B	625A:4V	PC30013P061	LEM HAX500-S/SP11B	625A:4V	PC30013P061
9														
	MS1	SOFT START CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 1000V, 3P	PC18701P005	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 1000V, 3P	PC18701P005	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 1000V, 3P	PC18701P005	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 1000V, 3P	PC18701P005
	MS2	CAP DISCHARGE CONTACTOR	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013
	OH1T, 2T	T-STAT 75°C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811
	OH1B, 2B	T-STAT 90°C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619
	THR1	HEATSINK THERMISTOR	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935
	R1	SOFT START RESISTOR	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052
	R2	CAP DISCHARGE RESISTOR	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052
	REC1A~6A, 1M~6M	DIODE PACK	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919
	SA1~3	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006
10, 12														
	IGBT7	DYNAMIC BRAKE IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468
	D7A, B	DYNAMIC BRAKE DIODE	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075
	C7	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774
	C7A, B	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	SGU 564R30GAD47
	R7	SNUBBER RESISTOR	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035
	PCB6	DYNAMIC BRAKE G-E PROT	44348A	----	44348A	44348A	----	44348A	44348A	----	44348A	44348A	----	44348A
	HCTDC	HALL CT	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100
	CA	CAPACITOR	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568
	RA	CAP BALANCING RESISTOR	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052
20	IGBT	IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468
	C10~C10H	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019
21	TCG	CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060
	FAN1, 2	HEAT SINK FAN	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310
	C1, 2	FAN RUN CAPACITOR	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412
	FAN11, 12	INTERNAL FAN	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224
	FAN21, 22	ENCLOSURE FAN	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226	ETR 148VK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226
	NK1, 2	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427	MCN RFM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427
29														
① MODEL AA ② MODEL AW	PCB1	CONTROL BOARD	56000H	----	56000H	56000H	----	56000H	56000H	----	56000H	56000H	----	56000H
	PCB2, 2A	GATE DRIVE BOARD	42755P6X	----	42755P6X	42755P6X	----	42755P6X	42755P6X	----	42755P6X	42755P6X	----	42755P6X
	PCB3	INTERFACE BOARD	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A
	PCB4~4E	GATE-EMITTER BOARD	38383C	----	38383C	38383C	----	38383C	38383C	----	38383C	38383C	----	38383C
	PCB5	TERMINAL BLOCK BOARD	48570A	----	48570A	48570A	----	48570A	48570A	----	48570A	48570A	----	48570A
	PCB5A	JUMPER BOARD	50611A	----	50611A	50611A	----	50611A	50611A	----	50611A	50611A	----	50611A
	PCB11	SPEED SEARCH BOARD	55594A	----	55594A	55594A	----	55594A	55594A	----	55594A	55594A	----	55594A
	EOI	OPERATOR INTERFACE	58363-X	----	58363-X	58363-X	----	58363-X	58363-X	----	58363-X	58363-X	----	58363-X

4

3

2

1

0

12/12/07

FIRST ISSUE

REV

DATE

DESCRIPTION

BY

CHK

APPR

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

EQUIPMENT RATINGS

2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC

CUSTOMER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

DRAWING NUMBER:

REVISION:

0

SCALE:

Halliburton Energy Services, Inc. v. U.S. Well Services, LLC, IPR2023-00558, Page 2/9

REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK	APPR	TITLE: EQUIPMENT RATINGS 2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC CUSTOMER:		PROJECT NUMBER:	DRAWING NUMBER: 1808KS07
4						TOSHIBA TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.		REVISION: 0	SCALE:
3									
2									
1									
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT						

PAGE No.	DEVICE	DESCRIPTION	900HP, 690V, 663A (HX7E)			1000HP, 690V, 736A (HX7E)		
			TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER	TYPE FORM	RATING	PART NUMBER
8	① MCB1	MOULDED CASE SWITCH	SQD PNLE36000S80-RE10	690V, 800A, 3P, 30KAIC@690V	PC11001P612	SQD PNLE36000S80-RE10	690V, 800A, 3P, 30KAIC@690V	PC11001P612
	FDSW	FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH	CRF FBJ30CDT	690V, 32A, 3P	PC11708P006	CRF FBJ30CDT	690V, 32A, 3P	PC11708P006
	8FU1, 2	CPT1 PRIMARY FUSE	GLD 9I~9G	4A, 690V, 80KAIC	PC15269P004	GLD 9I~9G	4A, 690V, 80KAIC	PC15269P004
	8FU3	CPT1 SECONDARY FUSE	GLD TRM 6	6A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P026	GLD TRM 6	6A, 250V, TD, 10KAIC	PC26130P026
	FR, FS, FT	SEMICONDUCTOR FUSE	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244	CRF 6.9URD32TTF1000	690V, 1000A (X3)	47244
	BFI	BLOWN FUSE INDICATOR	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001	CRF MS3V1-5BS	250V, 3A	PC15360P001
	CPT1	CNTL. PMW. TRANSFORMER	SQD 9070T1000035727	690:120/240V, 1000VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P100	SQD 9070T1000035727	690:120/240V, 1000VA, 50/60HZ	PC33136P100
	ACL1, 2	OUTPUT LINE REACTOR	TCI KDRG1CV	360V, 1%, 690V	PC34095P513	TCI KDRJ2CV	480A, 1%, 690V	PC34095P512
	HCTU, V, W	HALL CT	LEM HAX500-S/SP11B	625A:4V	PC30013P061	LEM HAX500-S/SP11C	725A:4V	PC30013P062
9								
	MS1	SOFT START CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 1000V, 3P	PC18701P005	TMQ LC1F400U7	400A, 1000V, 3P	PC18701P005
	MS2	CAP DISCHARGE CONTACTOR	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013	CLK 7001-5150-21	40A, 500VDC, 1P	PC18720P013
	OH1T, 2T	T-STAT 75°C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811	TKN OHD3-75B	75°C	45811
	OH1B, 2B	T-STAT 90°C FIXED N.C.	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619	TKN OHD3-90B	90°C	37619
	THR1	HEATSINK THERMISTOR	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935	FEN 590-32BP01-203	2KOHM @ 25 DEG C	41935
	R1	SOFT START RESISTOR	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052	PWO WR33	0.67 OHM, 300W, 2S	PC41490P052
	R2	CAP DISCHARGE RESISTOR	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052	PWO SXR2-500	500 OHM, 300W, 3S	PC41490P052
	REC1A~6A, 1M~6M	DIODE PACK	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919	EUP DD600N16K	1600V, 600A	43919
10, 12	SA1~3	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006	EPC B40K750	750V	PC47000P006
	IGBT7	DYNAMIC BRAKE IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X2)	55468
	D7A, B	DYNAMIC BRAKE DIODE	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075	SMK SKN60F15	75A, 1500V	PC40300P075
	C7	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774	ASC TOS11D	5.0UF, 1600VDC	52774
	C7A, B	SGU SNUBBER CAPACITOR	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003	SGU 564R30GAD47	4700pF, 3000V	PC42200P003
	R7	SNUBBER RESISTOR	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035	UPE RBN50/8-25R	25 OHM, 50W	PC41490P035
	PCB6	DYNAMIC BRAKE G-E PROT	44348A	----	44348A	44348A	----	44348A
	HCTDC	HALL CT	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100	NNE HEC-01A(AMO)	160A:4V	PC30014P100
	CA	CAPACITOR	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568	HIT HCGF5AS2G123YQ	12kUF, 400VDC (3P/3S)	37568
	RA	CAP BALANCING RESISTOR	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052	DLR RS-10	50 KOHM, 10W (X9)	PC41470P052
	IGBT	IGBT	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468	EUP FZ400R17KE3	1700V, 400A (X18)	55468
	C10~C10H	SNUBBER CAPACITOR	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019	ASC TOS39-5.0-10-1200	5.0UF, 1200VDC	PC42400P019
20	MST	TIMER, ON DELAY	IDE GTSY-2SN1A200	240VAC COIL, 0.1S-10M DELAY	PC20111P180	IDE GTSY-2SN1A200	240VAC COIL, 0.1S-10M DELAY	PC20111P180
	MSX	CONTROL RELAY	IDE RR2P-U-AC240V	240VAC COIL, 7A	PC20229P326	IDE RR2P-U-AC240V	240VAC COIL, 7A	PC20229P326
	② DS1	DOOR SWITCH	IDE TABD311N-R	10A, 600V	PC21230P162	IDE TABD311N-R	10A, 600V	PC21230P162
21	TCG	CONTACTOR	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060	TMQ LC1D09U7	240VAC COIL, 9A, 600V	PC18701P060
	FAN1, 2	HEAT SINK FAN	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310	ZA RH31M-4/130823	230VAC, 1200CFM, 50/60HZ	PC50050P310
	C1, 2	FAN RUN CAPACITOR	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412	CDE SFA37S4K219B-F	370V, 4uF	PC42000P412
	FAN11, 12	INTERNAL FAN	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224	ETR 129XR0281010	240VAC, 15W, 50/60HZ, 112CFM	00224
	FAN21, 22	ENCLOSURE FAN	ETR 148YK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226	ETR 148YK0281030	240VAC, 33W, 50/60HZ, 255CFM	00226
	NK1, 2	SURGE SUPPRESSOR	MCN RIM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427	MCN RIM25M224KD	250VAC, 0.22uF, 220 OHM	00427
29	PCB1	CONTROL BOARD	56000H	----	56000H	56000H	----	56000H
	PCB2, 2A	GATE DRIVE BOARD	42755P6X	----	42755P6X	42755P6X	----	42755P6X
	PCB3	INTERFACE BOARD	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A	PC61910P120A	----	PC61910P120A
	PCB4~4E	GATE-EMITTER BOARD	38383C	----	38383C	38383C	----	38383C
	PCB5	TERMINAL BLOCK BOARD	48570A	----	48570A	48570A	----	48570A
	PCB5A	JUMPER BOARD	50611A	----	50611A	50611A	----	50611A
	PCB11	SPEED SEARCH BOARD	55594A	----	55594A	55594A	----	55594A
	EOI	OPERATOR INTERFACE	58363-X	----	58363-X	58363-X	----	58363-X

NOTES:

- ① MODEL AA
- ② MODEL AW

4			
3			
2			
1			
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BYCHKAPPR

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

THREE-LINE DIAGRAM

CUSTOMER:

2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC

PROJECT NUMBER:

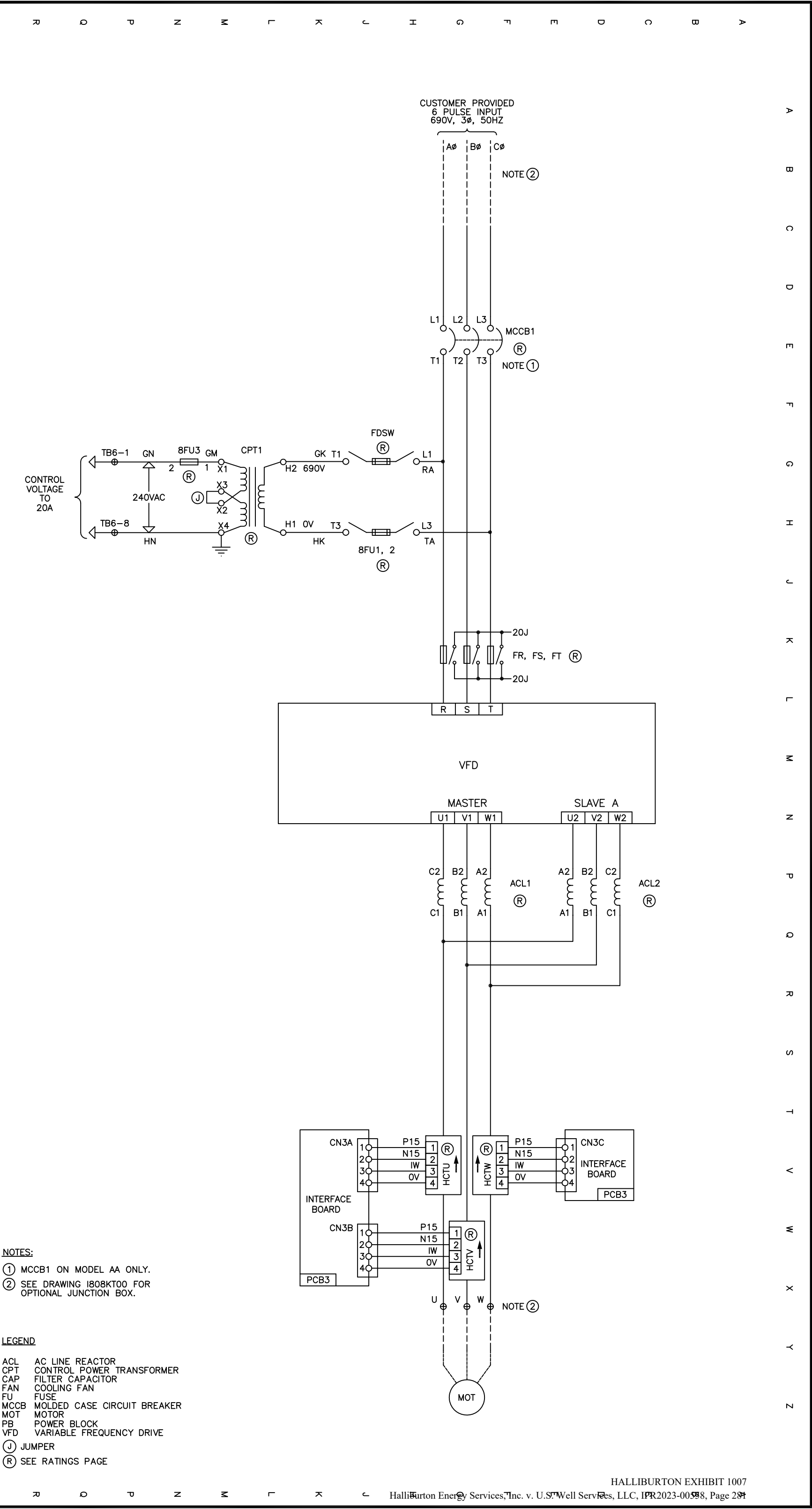
REVISION:

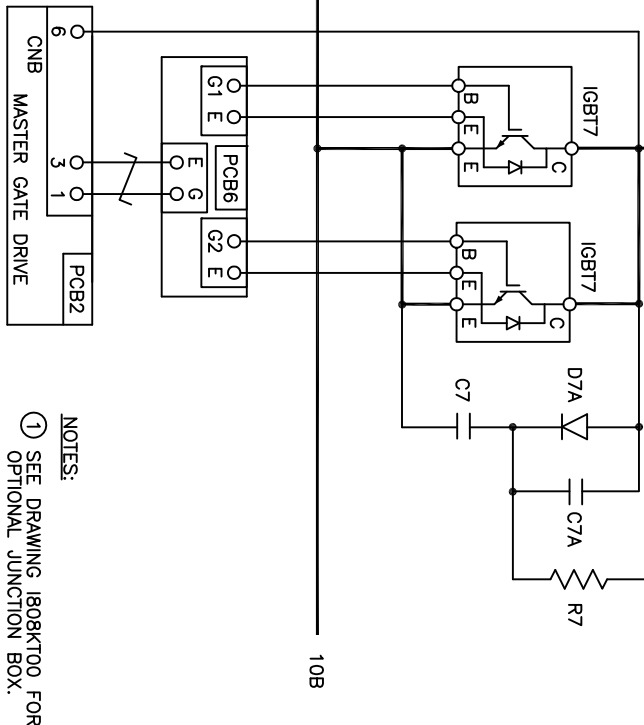
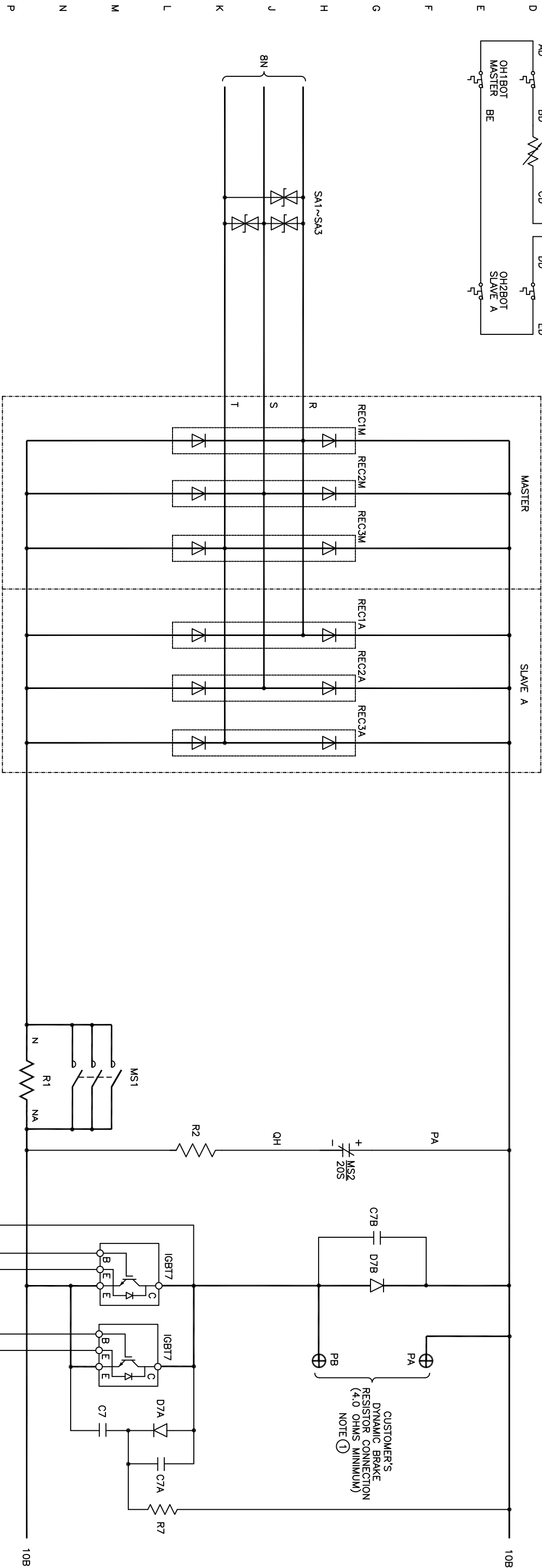
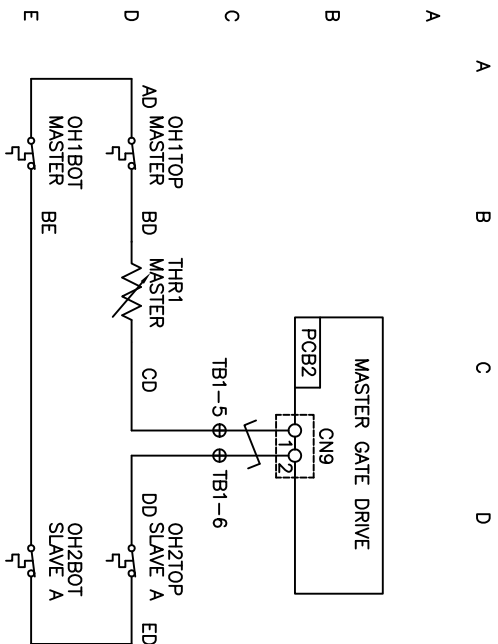
0

SCALE:

DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KS08





4				
3				
2				
1				
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

MAIN CIRCUIT – AC IN/DC BUS

2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC

CUSTOMER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KS09

REVISION:

0

SCALE:

NOTES:

① SEE DRAWING 1808K700 FOR
OPTIONAL JUNCTION BOX.

4			
3			
2			
1			
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BYCHKAPPR

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

MAIN CIRCUIT – INVERTER DETAIL

CUSTOMER:

2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC

PROJECT NUMBER:

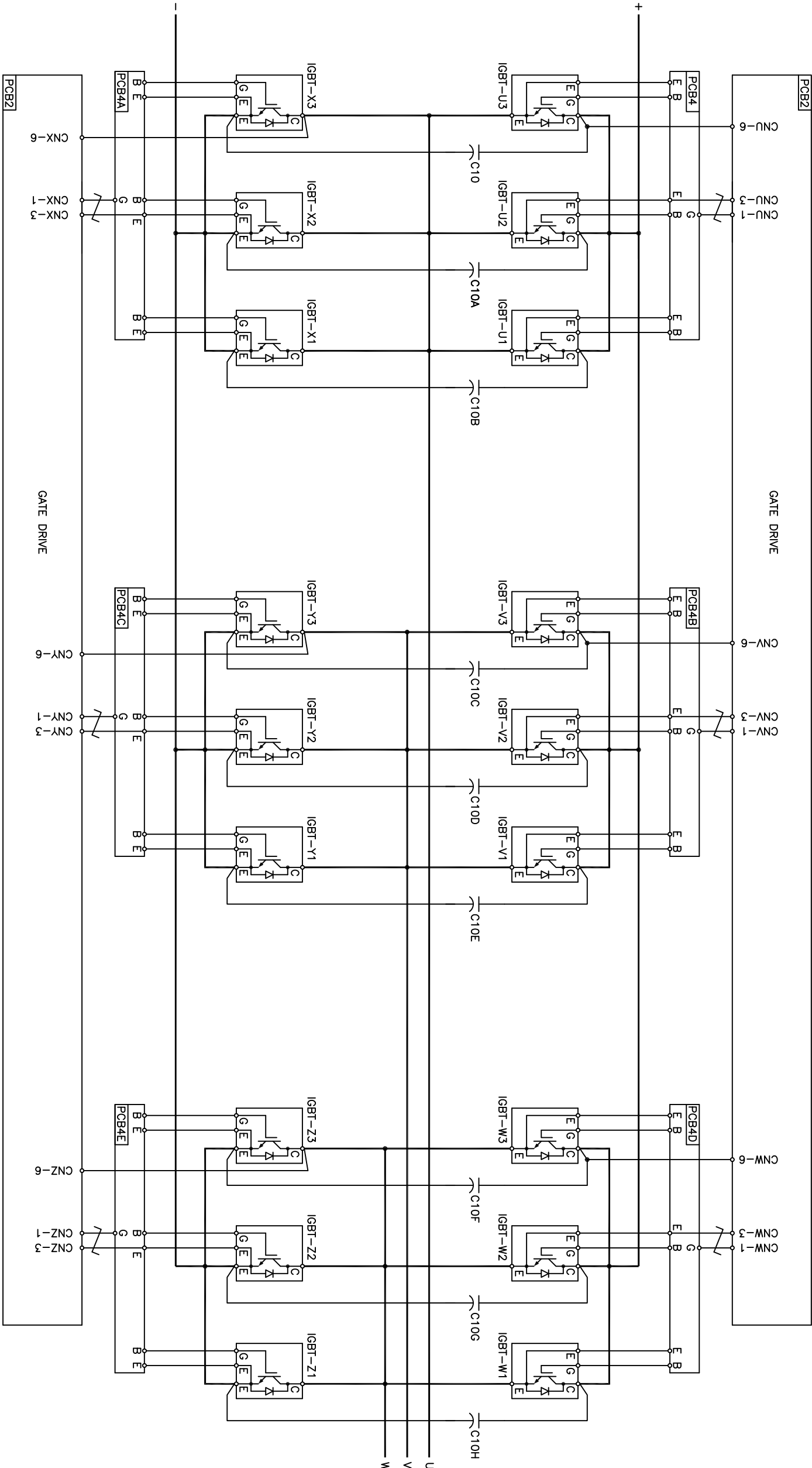
REVISION:

0

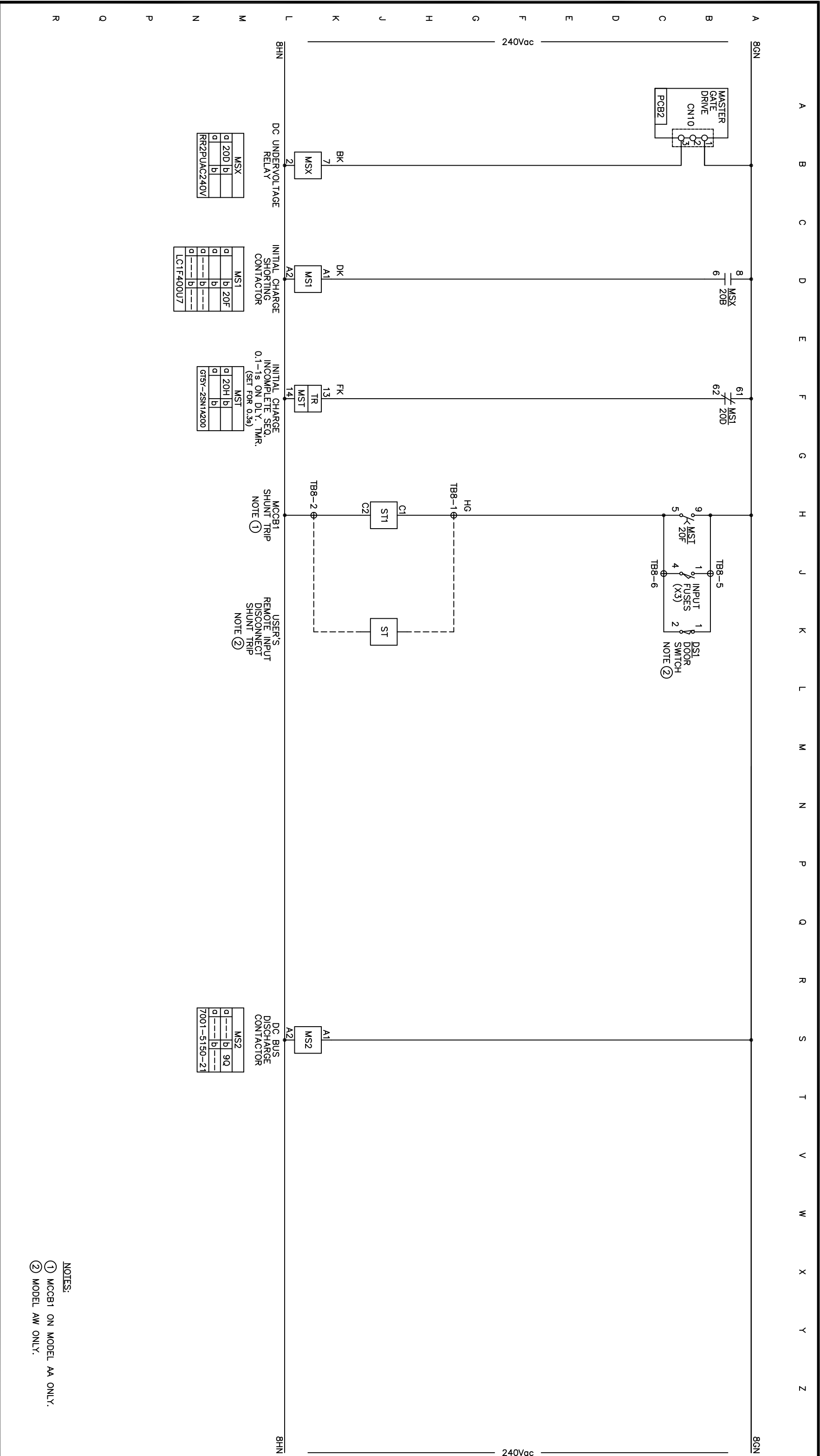
SCALE:

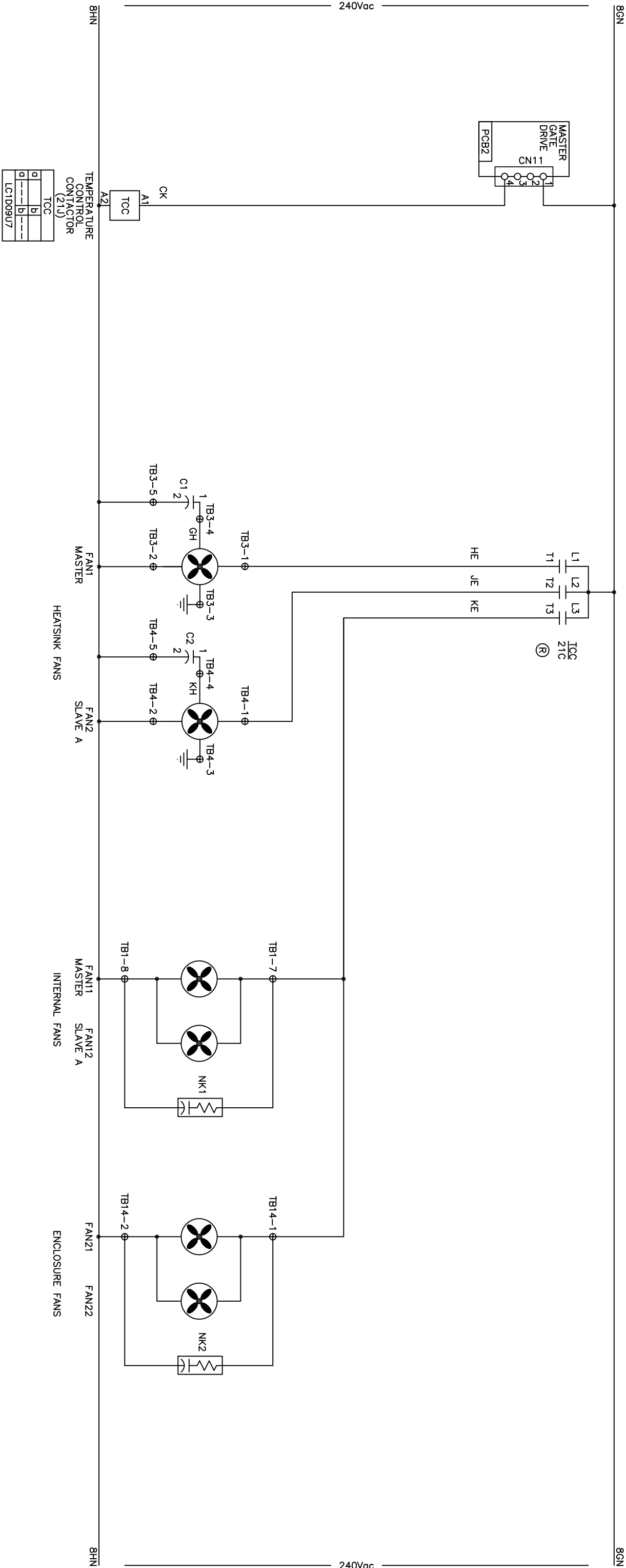
DRAWING NUMBER:

1808KS12



SEE RATINGS SHEET FOR IGBT QUANTITY





4				
3				
2				
1				
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE	JT	
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK APPR

TOSHIBA
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION
MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF
TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL
NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS
UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:		REVISION:		SCALE:	
CONTROL CIRCUIT-TEMPERATURE CONTROL		0			
2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC					
CUSTOMER:		PROJECT NUMBER:		DRAWING NUMBER:	
				1808KS21	

4					
3					
2					
1					
0	12/12/07	FIRST ISSUE			
REV	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHK	APPR

TOSHIBA

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

MADE IN HOUSTON, TEXAS U.S.A.

THIS MATERIAL IS THE EXCLUSIVE PROPERTY OF TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, USED, OR DISCLOSED TO OTHERS UNLESS PRIOR WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

TITLE:

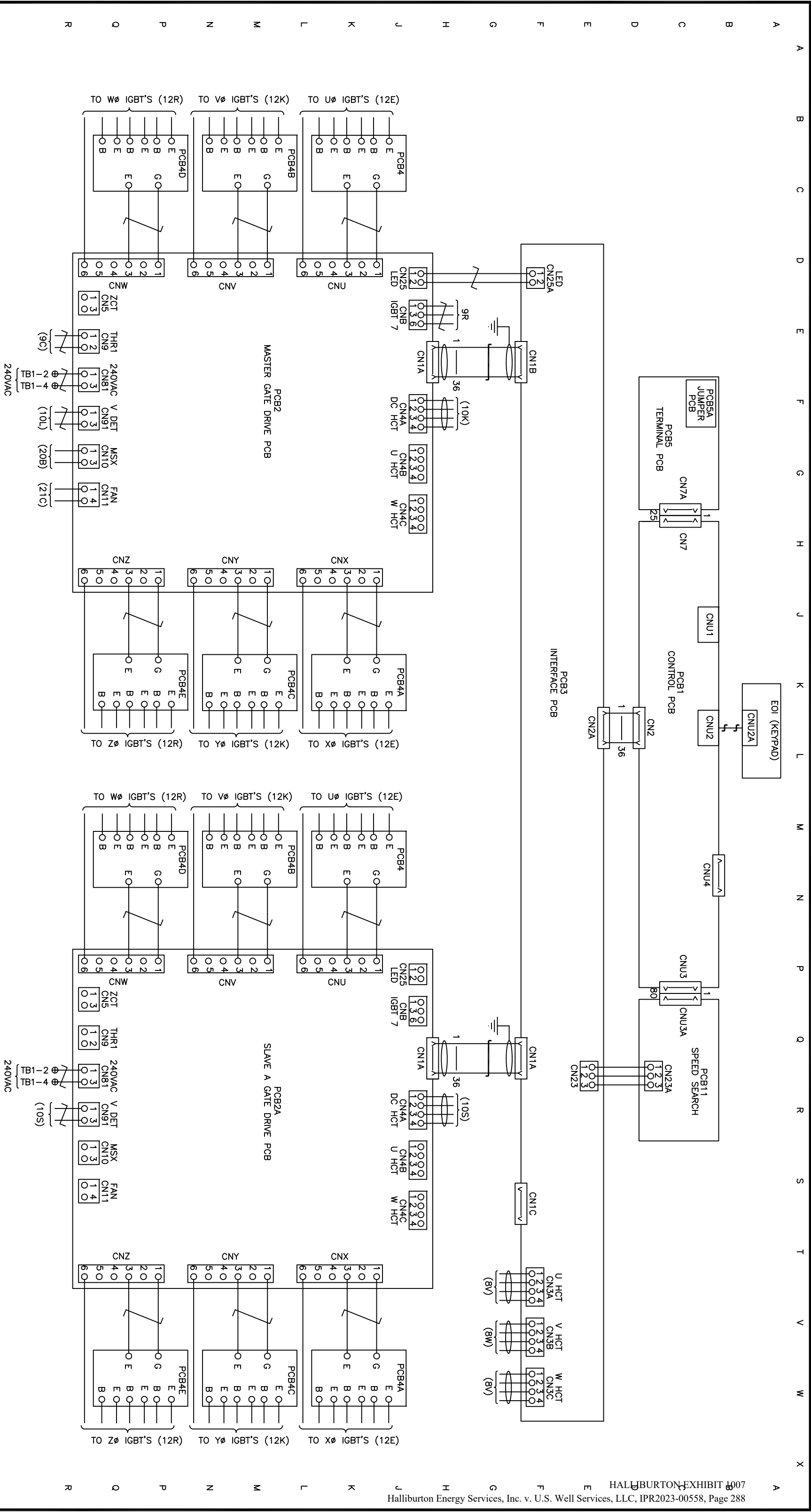
PCB INTERCONNECTIONS

CUSTOMER:

2 POWER MODULES GX7E/HX7E 690VAC

PROJECT NUMBER:

REVISION:	0	SCALE:	
DRAWING NUMBER:	1808KS29		



https://web.archive.org/web/20101123110713/http://www.toshiba.com/ind/data/tag_files/ASD_Products_Brochure.pdf

Adjustable Speed Drives Product Offering



Reliability *in motion*[®]

Industrial Product Line

If a standard product, customized application, or an integrated system is what you need, Toshiba industrial products will meet and exceed your expectations. We offer a complete range of products for both general and definite purpose applications. Toshiba keeps a stock of standard products for general purpose needs. We also have excellent engineers dedicated to designing products for your application requirements. Our engineering and manufacturing capabilities give us ultimate flexibility in customizing any of our products and providing complete solutions such as motor/drive packages.

Motors

Low Voltage Motors ranging from 1/2 to 700 HP and 208 to 600 V

General Purpose Low Voltage

Open Drip
Totally-Enclosed Fan Cooled
XS840
IEEE 841
Explosion Proof

Definite Purpose Low Voltage

Inverter Ready
Vertical Shaft
Stainless Steel
Quarry Duty
Oilwell Pump
Close-Coupled Pump
Dry Kiln
Air Over
Brake

Medium Voltage Motors ranging from 200 to 50000 HP and 2300 to 13800 V

Definite Purpose Medium Voltage

Adjustable Speed Drives Compatible
API 541 Compliant
Weather Protected Type I
Weather Protected Type II
Totally Enclosed Water-to-Air Cooled
Totally Enclosed Air-to-Air Cooled
Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled Fin

Uninterruptible Power Systems

*Single-Phase Ranging from 1 to 18 KVA
Three-Phase Ranging from 15 to 3000 KVA*

General Purpose

Single-Phase Data Center
Three-Phase Data Center

Definite Purpose

Industrial
Medical
Semiconductor Manufacturing
Telecommunication

Power Distribution

Medium Voltage Motor Starters
Medium Voltage Control Gear
Solid State Starters
Components: Contactors and Relays



Adjustable Speed Drives

Toshiba is a leading manufacturer of low voltage and medium voltage adjustable speed drives ranging from 1 to 10000 HP and 230 to 4600 V. Toshiba ASDs, like all other Toshiba industrial products, are robustly built with the needs of the customer in mind. Our drives are engineered to readily handle even the most demanding applications and provide precise control, adaptability, and exceptional functionality. Toshiba ASDs offer this superior performance with the most user-friendly programming and easy product maintenance in the business.

We supply a full range of general purpose and definite purpose ASDs suited to meet the demands of virtually any industry. Toshiba ensures that you are getting the best product for your specific application.



Textiles



Utilities



Cement & Aggregate



Food & Beverage



Assembly

TOSHIBA Adjustable Speed Drive



	nC1	S11
Classification	Standard Duty	Standard Duty
Ratings 100 to 120 V Single Phase	0.12 to 1 HP	N/A
Ratings 200 to 240 V Single Phase	0.25 to 3 HP	0.5 to 3 HP
Ratings 200 to 240 V Three Phase	0.12 to 3 HP	0.5 to 20 HP
Ratings 380 to 480 V	N/A	1 to 20 HP
Ratings 500 to 600 V	N/A	2 to 20 HP
Ratings 690 V	N/A	N/A
Ratings 2300 to 4160 V	N/A	N/A
18-Pulse Input	N/A	N/A
24-Pulse Input	N/A	N/A
36-Pulse Input	N/A	N/A
Available Enclosures	NEMA 1	NEMA 1 & IP54 & IP55
Operational Variables/ VFD Operation Control	Volts/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Open-Loop Vector	Volts/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector, Automatic Energy Savings for Fans & Pumps
Overload Protection	100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 150%	100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 150%
Dynamic Braking	N/A	Included
Ambient Rating	-10 to 50°C	-10 to 50°C (60°C with Derate)
Features	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Preset Speeds, PID Control, Output Frequency 0.5 to 500 Hz
Software/Downloadable from Website	PCM001Z	PCM001Z/ASD Pro
Communications (By the Use of Optional Internal or External Interface Devices)	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Ethernet IP, Modbus+, Modbus RTU, Metasys N2, Siemens FLN, RS485, RS232	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Ethernet IP, Modbus+, Modbus RTU, Ethernet TCP/IP, Metasys N2, Siemens FLN, RS485, RS232

Drives Product Offering



AS1	H9	G9
Standard Duty	Standard Duty	Heavy Duty
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
0.5 to 100 HP	3 to 125 HP	0.75 to 100 HP
1 to 700 HP	5 to 400 HP	1 to 350 HP
2 to 700 HP	N/A	N/A
3 to 630 KW	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
IP00	NEMA 1	NEMA 1
Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector, Closed-Loop Vector	Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector	Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector, Closed-Loop Vector
100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 150%	100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 120%	115% Continuous; 120 Seconds at 150%
Built-In IGBT 7 in 0.5 to 250 HP; External Option in 300 HP and Up	N/A	Included
0 to 50°C (60°C with Derate)	-10 to 40°C	-10 to 40°C
SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Preset Speeds, Pattern Run, Output Frequency 0.01 to 500 Hz, PID Control, Encoder Feedback, <i>My Function</i> Logic Feature	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Preset Speeds, Pattern Run, Output Frequency 0.01 to 299 Hz, PID Control, <i>My Function</i> Logic Feature	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Preset Speeds, Pattern Run, Output Frequency 0.01 to 299 Hz, PID Control, Encoder Feedback, <i>My Function</i> Logic Feature
PCM001Z/ASD Pro	ASD Pro	ASD Pro
DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Profinet, Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus RTU, Modbus+, RS485	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Profinet, Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus RTU, Modbus+, RS485	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Profinet, Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus RTU, Modbus+, RS485



HX7 18-Pulse

GX7

HX7E

Classification	Standard Duty	Heavy Duty	Standard Duty
Ratings 100 to 120 V Single Phase	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ratings 200 to 240 V Single Phase	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ratings 200 to 240 V Three Phase	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ratings 380 to 480 V	60 to 800 HP	N/A	N/A
Ratings 500 to 600 V	N/A	500 to 800 HP	N/A
Ratings 690 V	N/A	500 to 800 HP	500 to 1000 HP
Ratings 2300 to 4160 V	N/A	N/A	N/A
18-Pulse Input	Included	N/A	N/A
24-Pulse Input	N/A	N/A	N/A
36-Pulse Input	N/A	N/A	N/A
Available Enclosures	NEMA 1	NEMA 1	NEMA 1
Operational Variables/VFD Operation Control	Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector	Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector	Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector
Overload Protection	100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 120%	110% Continuous; 120 Seconds at 130%	100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 120%
Dynamic Braking	N/A	Included	Included
Ambient Rating	0 to 40°C	-10 to 40°C	-10 to 40°C
Features	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Pattern Run, Output Frequency 0 to 299 Hz	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Pattern Run, Output Frequency 0 to 299 Hz	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Pattern Run, PID Control, Output Frequency 0.01 to 299 Hz
Software/Downloadable from Website	ASD Pro	ASD Pro	ASD Pro
Communications (By the Use of Optional Internal or External Interface Devices)	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Ethernet IP, Modbus+ Modbus RTU, Metasys N2, RS485, RS232	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Ethernet IP, Modbus+ Modbus RTU, Metasys N2, RS485, RS232	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Ethernet IP, Modbus+ Modbus RTU, Metasys N2, RS485, RS232



HX7+ Pack	T300MVi	MTX
Standard Duty	Heavy Duty	Heavy Duty
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
60 to 1500 HP	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	300 to 10000 HP	500 to 1500 HP
N/A	N/A	N/A
N/A	Included	N/A
N/A	N/A	Included
NEMA 1 & 3R	NEMA 1	NEMA 3R
Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector	Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector, Closed-Loop Vector	Voltz/Hertz, Slip Compensation, Auto-Torque Boost, Open-Loop Vector, Closed-Loop Vector
100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 120%	100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 110 or 115% Depending on Rating	100% Continuous; 60 Seconds at 115%
Included	N/A	N/A
-10 to 40°C	0 to 40°C (50°C with Derate)	0 to 50°C
SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Pattern Run, PID Control, Output Frequency 0.01 to 299 Hz	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Pattern Run, PID Control, Output Frequency 0 to 120 Hz	SS Overload Protection, Adjustable Acceleration/Deceleration, Adjustable Carrier Frequency, Flying Start, Power Ride Through, Pattern Run, PID Control, Output Frequency 0 to 120 Hz
ASD Pro	Wi Tool	Wi Tool
DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Ethernet IP, Modbus+, Modbus RTU, Metasys N2, RS485, RS232	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Modbus RTU, Ethernet IP	DeviceNet, Profibus DP, Modbus RTU, Ethernet IP

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION



North American Headquarters & Manufacturing Facility (Houston, TX)

TOSHIBA — Quality by Design

Toshiba's culture and history are strongly rooted in quality. Our designs are technologically innovative, and our products are manufactured from start to end using only the highest quality domestic and foreign parts.

Product Warranty

Toshiba offers a comprehensive warranty program on its full line of industrial products. Consult your salesperson or the factory for specific information.

Need to Know More?

Be sure to visit our website located at www.toshiba.com/ind for the latest information on Toshiba products and services.

Customer Support Services

Toshiba offers 24-hour service nationwide. For assistance of any type call: 1-800-231-1412.



ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES MOTORS CONTROLS UPS INSTRUMENTATION PLC

TOSHIBA

Available Through:

TOSHIBA INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

INDUSTRIAL DIVISION

13131 West Little York Road, Houston, Texas 77041

Tel 713/466-0277 Fax 713/466-8773

US 800/231-1412 Canada 800/872-2192 Mexico 01/800/527-1204

www.toshiba.com/ind

Copyright 2/2008

HALLIBURTON EXHIBIT 1007

Halliburton Energy Services, Inc. v. U.S. Well Services, LLC, IPR2023-00558, Page 298